Kernel Application (KERNEL)

version 2.12
Typeset in L\TeX \ from \ SGML \ source \ using \ the \ DocBuilder-0.9.7 \ Document \ System.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Kernel Reference Manual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 kernel</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 application</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 auth</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 code</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 disk_log</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 erl_boot_server</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7 erl_ddll</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8 erl_prim_loader</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9 erlang</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.10 error_handler</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11 error_logger</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.12 file</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.13 gen_sctp</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.14 gen_tcp</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.15 gen_udp</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.16 global</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.17 global_group</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.18 heart</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.19 inet</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20 init</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.21 net_adm</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.22 net_kernel</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.23 os</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.24 packages</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25 pg2</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.26 rpc</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.27 seq_trace</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.28 user</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.29 wrap_log_reader</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>zlib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>app</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>config</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kernel Reference Manual

Short Summaries

- Application kernel [page 32] - The Kernel Application
- Erlang Module application [page 36] - Generic OTP application functions
- Erlang Module auth [page 45] - Erlang Network Authentication Server
- Erlang Module code [page 47] - Erlang Code Server
- Erlang Module disk_log [page 56] - A disk based term logging facility
- Erlang Module erl_boot_server [page 70] - Boot Server for Other Erlang Machines
- Erlang Module erl_dll [page 72] - Dynamic Driver Loader and Linker
- Erlang Module erl_prim_loader [page 87] - Low Level Erlang Loader
- Erlang Module erlang [page 90] - The Erlang BIFs
- Erlang Module error_handler [page 164] - Default System Error Handler
- Erlang Module error_logger [page 166] - Erlang Error Logger
- Erlang Module file [page 173] - File Interface Module
- Erlang Module gen_sctp [page 196] - The gen_sctp module provides functions for communicating with sockets using the SCTP protocol.
- Erlang Module gen_tcp [page 209] - Interface to TCP/IP sockets
- Erlang Module gen_udp [page 216] - Interface to UDP sockets
- Erlang Module global [page 219] - A Global Name Registration Facility
- Erlang Module global_group [page 224] - Grouping Nodes to Global Name Registration Groups
- Erlang Module heart [page 228] - Heartbeat Monitoring of an Erlang Runtime System
- Erlang Module inet [page 230] - Access to TCP/IP Protocols
- Erlang Module init [page 241] - Coordination of System Startup
- Erlang Module net_adm [page 246] - Various Erlang Net Administration Routines
- Erlang Module net_kernel [page 249] - Erlang Networking Kernel
- Erlang Module os [page 253] - Operating System Specific Functions
- Erlang Module packages [page 256] - Packages in Erlang
- Erlang Module pg2 [page 259] - Distributed Named Process Groups
- Erlang Module rpc [page 261] - Remote Procedure Call Services
- Erlang Module seq_trace [page 268] - Sequential Tracing of Messages
Kernel Application (KERNEL)

- Erlang Module **user** [page 276] - Standard I/O Server
- Erlang Module **wrap_log_reader** [page 277] - A function to read internally formatted wrap disk logs
- Erlang Module **zlib** [page 279] - Zlib Compression interface.
- File **app** [page 288] - Application resource file.

kernel

No functions are exported.

application

The following functions are exported:

- **get_all_env()** -> Env
  [page 36] Get the configuration parameters for an application
- **get_all_env(Application)** -> Env
  [page 36] Get the configuration parameters for an application
- **get_all_key()** -> {ok, Keys} | []
  [page 36] Get the application specification keys
- **get_all_key(Application)** -> {ok, Keys} | undefined
  [page 36] Get the application specification keys
- **get_application()** -> {ok, Application} | undefined
  [page 37] Get the name of an application containing a certain process or module
- **get_application(Pid | Module)** -> {ok, Application} | undefined
  [page 37] Get the name of an application containing a certain process or module
- **get_env(Par)** -> {ok, Val} | undefined
  [page 37] Get the value of a configuration parameter
- **get_env(Application, Par)** -> {ok, Val} | undefined
  [page 37] Get the value of a configuration parameter
- **get_key(Key)** -> {ok, Val} | undefined
  [page 37] Get the value of an application specification key
- **get_key(Application, Key)** -> {ok, Val} | undefined
  [page 37] Get the value of an application specification key
- **load(AppDescr)** -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 37] Load an application
- **load(AppDescr, Distributed)** -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 37] Load an application
- **loaded_applications()** -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}] | undefined
  [page 38] Get the currently loaded applications
- **permit(Application, Bool)** -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 38] Change an application’s permission to run on a node.
- **set_env(Application, Par, Val)** -> ok
  [page 39] Set the value of a configuration parameter
- set_env(Application, Par, Val, Timeout) -> ok
  [page 39] Set the value of a configuration parameter
- start(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 39] Load and start an application
- start(Application, Type) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 39] Load and start an application
- start_type() -> StartType | local | undefined
  [page 40] Get the start type of an ongoing application startup.
- stop(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 40] Stop an application
- takeover(Application, Type) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 41] Take over a distributed application
- unload(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 41] Unload an application
- unset_env(Application, Par) -> ok
  [page 41] Unset the value of a configuration parameter
- unset_env(Application, Par, Timeout) -> ok
  [page 41] Unset the value of a configuration parameter
- which_applications() -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]
  [page 42] Get the currently running applications
- which_applications(Timeout) -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]
  [page 42] Get the currently running applications
- Module:start(StartType, StartArgs) -> {ok, Pid} | {ok, Pid, State} |
  {error, Reason}
  [page 42] Start an application
- Module:start_phase(Phase, StartType, PhaseArgs) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 43] Extended start of an application
- Module:prep_stop(State) -> NewState
  [page 43] Prepare an application for termination
- Module:stop(State)
  [page 44] Clean up after termination of an application
- Module:config_change(Changed, New, Removed) -> ok
  [page 44] Update the configuration parameters for an application.

auth

The following functions are exported:
- is_auth(Node) -> yes | no
  [page 45] Status of communication authorization (deprecated)
- cookie() -> Cookie
  [page 45] Magic cookie for local node (deprecated)
- cookie(TheCookie) -> true
  [page 45] Set the magic for the local node (deprecated)
- node_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> yes | no
  [page 45] Set the magic cookie for a node and verify authorization (deprecated)
- node_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> yes | no
  [page 45] Set the magic cookie for a node and verify authorization (deprecated)
The following functions are exported:

- `set_path(Path) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 49] Set the code server search path

- `get_path() -> Path`
  [page 49] Return the code server search path

- `add_path(Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 49] Add a directory to the end of the code path

- `add_pathz(Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 49] Add a directory to the end of the code path

- `add_patha(Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 49] Add a directory to the beginning of the code path

- `add_paths(Dirs) -> ok`
  [page 49] Add directories to the end of the code path

- `add_pathsz(Dirs) -> ok`
  [page 49] Add directories to the end of the code path

- `add_pathsa(Dirs) -> ok`
  [page 50] Add directories to the beginning of the code path

- `delete_path(Name | Dir) -> true | false | {error, What}`
  [page 50] Delete a directory from the code path

- `replace_path(Name, Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 50] Replace a directory with another in the code path

- `load_file(Module) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 50] Load a module

- `load_abs(Filename) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 51] Load a module, residing in a given file

- `ensure_loaded(Module) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 51] Ensure that a module is loaded

- `load_binary(Module, Filename, Binary) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 51] Load object code for a module

- `delete(Module) -> true | false`
  [page 51] Removes current code for a module

- `purge(Module) -> true | false`
  [page 52] Removes old code for a module

- `soft_purge(Module) -> true | false`
  [page 52] Removes old code for a module, unless no process uses it

- `is_loaded(Module) -> {file, Loaded} | false`
  [page 52] Check if a module is loaded

- `all_loaded() -> [{Module, Loaded}]`
  [page 52] Get all loaded modules

- `which(Module) -> Which`
  [page 52] The object code file of a module

- `get_object_code(Module) -> {Module, Binary, Filename} | error`
  [page 53] Get the object code for a module
Kernel Reference Manual

- `root_dir() -> string()`  
  [page 53] Root directory of Erlang/OTP

- `lib_dir() -> string()`  
  [page 53] Library directory of Erlang/OTP

- `lib_dir(Name) -> string() | {error, bad_name}`  
  [page 53] Library directory for an application

- `compiler_dir() -> string()`  
  [page 54] Library directory for the compiler

- `priv_dir(Name) -> string() | {error, bad_name}`  
  [page 54] Priv directory for an application

- `objfile_extension() -> "beam"`  
  [page 54] Object code file extension

- `stick_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, What}`  
  [page 54] Mark a directory as sticky

- `unstick_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, What}`  
  [page 54] Remove a sticky directory mark

- `rehash() -> ok`  
  [page 55] Rehash or create code path cache

- `where_is_file(Filename) -> Absname | non_existing`  
  [page 55] Full name of a file located in the code path

- `clash() -> ok`  
  [page 55] Search for modules with identical names.

**disk_log**

The following functions are exported:

- `accessible_logs() -> [[LocalLog], [DistributedLog]]`  
  [page 58] Return the accessible disk logs on the current node.

- `alog(Log, Term)`  
  [page 58] Asynchronously log an item onto a disk log.

- `balog(Log, Bytes) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 58] Asynchronously log an item onto a disk log.

- `alog_terms(Log, TermList)`  
  [page 58] Asynchronously log several items onto a disk log.

- `balog_terms(Log, BytesList) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 58] Asynchronously log several items onto a disk log.

- `block(Log)`  
  [page 59] Block a disk log.

- `block(Log, QueueLogRecords) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 59] Block a disk log.

- `change_header(Log, Header) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 59] Change the head or `head_func` option for an owner of a disk log.

- `change_notify(Log, Owner, Notify) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 59] Change the notify option for an owner of a disk log.

- `change_size(Log, Size) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 60] Change the size of an open disk log.
- chunk(Log, Continuation)
  [page 60] Read a chunk of items written to a disk log.
- chunk(Log, Continuation, N) -> {Continuation2, Terms} | {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} | eof | {error, Reason}
  [page 60] Read a chunk of items written to a disk log.
- bchunk(Log, Continuation)
  [page 60] Read a chunk of items written to a disk log.
- bchunk(Log, Continuation, N) -> {Continuation2, Binaries} | {Continuation2, Binaries, Badbytes} | eof | {error, Reason}
  [page 60] Read a chunk of items written to a disk log.
- chunk_info(Continuation) -> InfoList | {error, Reason}
  [page 61] Return information about a chunk continuation of a disk log.
- chunk_step(Log, Continuation, Step) -> {ok, Continuation2} | {error, Reason}
  [page 61] Step forward or backward among the wrap log files of a disk log.
- close(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 62] Close a disk log.
- format_error(Error) -> Chars
- inc_wrap_file(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 62] Change to the next wrap log file of a disk log.
- info(Log) -> InfoList | {error, no_such_log}
  [page 62] Return information about a disk log.
- lclose(Log)
  [page 64] Close a disk log on one node.
- lclose(Log, Node) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 64] Close a disk log on one node.
- log(Log, Term)
  [page 64] Log an item onto a disk log.
- blog(Log, Bytes) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 64] Log an item onto a disk log.
- log_terms(Log, TermList)
  [page 64] Log several items onto a disk log.
- blog_terms(Log, BytesList) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 65] Log several items onto a disk log.
- open(ArgL) -> OpenRet | DistOpenRet
  [page 65] Open a disk log file.
- pid2name(Pid) -> {ok, Log} | undefined
  [page 68] Return the name of the disk log handled by a pid.
- reopen(Log, File)
  [page 68] Reopen a disk log and save the old log.
- reopen(Log, File, Head)
  [page 68] Reopen a disk log and save the old log.
- breopen(Log, File, BHead) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 68] Reopen a disk log and save the old log.
- sync(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 69] Flush the contents of a disk log to the disk.
- truncate(Log)
  [page 69] Truncate a disk log.
- truncate(Log, Head)
  [page 69] Truncate a disk log.
- btruncate(Log, BHead) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 69] Truncate a disk log.
- unblock(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 69] Unblock a disk log.

**erl_boot_server**

The following functions are exported:

- start(Slaves) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}
  [page 70] Start the boot server
- start_link(Slaves) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}
  [page 70] Start the boot server and links the caller
- add_slave(Slave) -> ok | {error, What}
  [page 70] Add a slave to the list of allowed slaves
- delete_slave(Slave) -> ok | {error, What}
  [page 70] Delete a slave from the list of allowed slaves
- which_slaves() -> Slaves
  [page 71] Return the current list of allowed slave hosts

**erl_ddll**

The following functions are exported:

- demonitor(MonitorRef) -> ok
  [page 74] Remove a monitor for a driver
- info() -> AllInfoList
  [page 74] Retrieve information about all drivers
- info(Name) -> InfoList
  [page 74] Retrieve information about one driver
- info(Name, Tag) -> Value
  [page 75] Retrieve specific information about one driver
- load(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
  [page 75] Load a driver
- load_driver(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
  [page 76] Load a driver
- monitor(Tag, Item) -> MonitorRef
  [page 77] Create a monitor for a driver
- reload(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
  [page 78] Replace a driver
- reload_driver(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
  [page 79] Replace a driver
• try_load(Path, Name, OptionList) -> {ok, Status} | {ok, PendingStatus, Ref} | {error, ErrorDesc}
  [page 80] Load a driver
• try_unload(Name, OptionList) -> {ok, Status} | {ok, PendingStatus, Ref} | {error, ErrorAtom}
  [page 83] Unload a driver
• unload(Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
  [page 85] Unload a driver
• unload_driver(Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
  [page 85] Unload a driver
• loaded_drivers() -> {ok, Drivers}
  [page 86] List loaded drivers
• format_error(ErrorDesc) -> string()
  [page 86] Format an error descriptor

**erl_prim_loader**

The following functions are exported:
• start(Id, Loader, Hosts) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}
  [page 87] Start the Erlang low level loader
• get_file(File) -> {ok, Bin, FullName} | error
  [page 87] Get a file
• get_path() -> {ok, Path}
  [page 88] Get the path set in the loader
• set_path(Path) -> ok
  [page 88] Set the path of the loader

**erlang**

The following functions are exported:
• abs(Number) -> int() | float()
  [page 90] A arithmetical absolute value
• erlang:append_element(Tuple1, Term) -> Tuple2
  [page 90] Append an extra element to a tuple
• apply(Fun, Args) -> term() | empty()
  [page 91] Apply a function to an argument list
• apply(Module, Function, Args) -> term() | empty()
  [page 91] Apply a function to an argument list
• atom_to_list(Atom) -> string()
  [page 92] Text representation of an atom
• binary_to_list(Binary) -> [char()]
  [page 92] Convert a binary to a list
• binary_to_list(Binary, Start, Stop) -> [char()]
  [page 92] Convert part of a binary to a list
• bitstring_to_list(Bitstring) -> [char()|bitstring()]
  [page 92] Convert a bitstring to a list
- `binary_to_term(Binary) -> term()`  
  [page 92] Decode an Erlang external term format binary
- `bit_size(Bitstring) -> int()`  
  [page 92] Return the size of a bitstring
- `erlang:bump_reductions(Reductions) -> void()`  
  [page 93] Increment the reduction counter
- `byte_size(Bitstring) -> int()`  
  [page 93] Return the size of a bitstring (or binary)
- `erlang:cancel_timer(TimerRef) -> Time | false`  
  [page 93] Cancel a timer
- `check_process_code(Pid, Module) -> bool()`  
  [page 93] Check if a process is executing old code for a module
- `concat_binary(ListOfBinaries)`  
  [page 94] Concatenate a list of binaries (deprecated)
- `date() -> {Year, Month, Day}`  
  [page 94] Current date
- `delete_module(Module) -> true | undefined`  
  [page 94] Make the current code for a module old
- `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef) -> true`  
  [page 94] Stop monitoring
- `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef, OptionList) -> true`  
  [page 95] Stop monitoring
- `disconnect_node(Node) -> bool() | ignored`  
  [page 96] Force the disconnection of a node
- `erlang:display(Term) -> true`  
  [page 96] Print a term on standard output
- `element(N, Tuple) -> term()`  
  [page 96] Get Nth element of a tuple
- `erase() -> [{Key, Val}]`  
  [page 96] Return and delete the process dictionary
- `erase(Key) -> Val | undefined`  
  [page 97] Return and delete a value from the process dictionary
- `erlang:error(Reason)`  
  [page 97] Stop execution with a given reason
- `erlang:error(Reason, Args)`  
  [page 97] Stop execution with a given reason
- `exit(Reason)`  
  [page 97] Stop execution with a given reason
- `exit(Pid, Reason) -> true`  
  [page 98] Send an exit signal to a process
- `erlang:fault(Reason)`  
  [page 98] Stop execution with a given reason
- `erlang:fault(Reason, Args)`  
  [page 98] Stop execution with a given reason
- `float(Number) -> float()`  
  [page 98] Convert a number to a float
- `float_to_list(Float) -> string()`  
  [page 99] Text representation of a float

- `erlang:fun_info(Fun) -> [{Item, Info}]`  
  [page 99] Information about a fun

- `erlang:fun_info(Fun, Item) -> {Item, Info}`  
  [page 100] Information about a fun

- `erlang:fun_to_list(Fun) -> string()`  
  [page 100] Text representation of a fun

- `erlang:function_exported(Module, Function, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 100] Check if a function is exported and loaded

- `garbage_collect() -> true`  
  [page 101] Force an immediate garbage collection of the calling process

- `garbage_collect(Pid) -> bool()`  
  [page 101] Force an immediate garbage collection of a process

- `get() -> [{Key, Val}]`  
  [page 101] Return the process dictionary

- `get(Key) -> Val | undefined`  
  [page 101] Return a value from the process dictionary

- `erlang:get_cookie() -> Cookie | nocookie`  
  [page 101] Get the magic cookie of the local node

- `get_keys(Val) -> [Key]`  
  [page 101] Return a list of keys from the process dictionary

- `erlang:get_stacktrace() -> [{Module, Function, Arity | Args}]`  
  [page 102] Get the call stack back-trace of the last exception

- `group_leader() -> GroupLeader`  
  [page 102] Get the group leader for the calling process

- `group_leader(GroupLeader, Pid) -> true`  
  [page 102] Set the group leader for a process

- `halt()`  
  [page 102] Halt the Erlang runtime system and indicate normal exit to the calling environment

- `halt(Status)`  
  [page 103] Halt the Erlang runtime system

- `erlang:hash(Term, Range) -> Hash`  
  [page 103] Hash function (deprecated)

- `hd(List) -> term()`  
  [page 103] Head of a list

- `erlang:hibernate(Module, Function, Args)`  
  [page 103] Hibernate a process until a message is sent to it

- `integer_to_list(Integer) -> string()`  
  [page 104] Text representation of an integer

- `erlang:integer_to_list(Integer, Base) -> string()`  
  [page 104] Text representation of an integer

- `iolist_to_binary(IoListOrBinary) -> binary()`  
  [page 104] Convert an iolist to a binary

- `iolist_size(Item) -> int()`  
  [page 105] Size of an iolist
• is_alive() -> bool()
  [page 105] Check whether the local node is alive
• is_atom(Term) -> bool()
  [page 105] Check whether a term is an atom
• is_binary(Term) -> bool()
  [page 105] Check whether a term is a binary
• is_bitstring(Term) -> bool()
  [page 105] Check whether a term is a bitstring
• is_boolean(Term) -> bool()
  [page 105] Check whether a term is a boolean
• erlang:is_builtin(Module, Function, Arity) -> bool()
  [page 106] Check if a function is a BIF implemented in C
• is_float(Term) -> bool()
  [page 106] Check whether a term is a float
• is_function(Term) -> bool()
  [page 106] Check whether a term is a fun
• is_function(Term, Arity) -> bool()
  [page 106] Check whether a term is a fun with a given arity
• is_integer(Term) -> bool()
  [page 106] Check whether a term is an integer
• is_list(Term) -> bool()
  [page 107] Check whether a term is a list
• is_number(Term) -> bool()
  [page 107] Check whether a term is a number
• is_pid(Term) -> bool()
  [page 107] Check whether a term is a pid
• is_port(Term) -> bool()
  [page 107] Check whether a term is a port
• is_process_alive(Pid) -> bool()
  [page 107] Check whether a process is alive
• is_record(Term, RecordTag) -> bool()
  [page 107] Check whether a term appears to be a record
• is_record(Term, RecordTag, Size) -> bool()
  [page 108] Check whether a term appears to be a record
• is_reference(Term) -> bool()
  [page 108] Check whether a term is a reference
• is_tuple(Term) -> bool()
  [page 108] Check whether a term is a tuple
• length(List) -> int()
  [page 108] Length of a list
• link(Pid) -> true
  [page 109] Create a link to another process (or port)
• list_to_atom(String) -> atom()
  [page 109] Convert from text representation to an atom
• list_to_binary(IoList) -> binary()
  [page 109] Convert a list to a binary
- list_to_bitstring(BitstringList) -> bitstring()
  [page 109] Convert a list to a bitstring
- list_to_existing_atom(String) -> atom()
  [page 110] Convert from text representation to an atom
- list_to_float(String) -> float()
  [page 110] Convert from text representation to a float
- list_to_integer(String) -> int()
  [page 110] Convert from text representation to an integer
- erlang:list_to_integer(String, Base) -> int()
  [page 110] Convert from text representation to an integer
- list_to_pid(String) -> pid()
  [page 111] Convert from text representation to a pid
- list_to_tuple(List) -> tuple()
  [page 111] Convert a list to a tuple
- load_module(Module, Binary) -> {module, Module} | {error, Reason}
  [page 111] Load object code for a module
- erlang:loaded() -> [Module]
  [page 112] List of all loaded modules
- erlang:localtime() -> {Date, Time}
  [page 112] Current local date and time
- erlang:localtime_to_universaltime({Date1, Time1}) -> {Time2}
  [page 112] Convert from local to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) date and time
- erlang:localtime_to_universaltime({Date1, Time1}, IsDst) -> {Date2, Time2}
  [page 112] Convert from local to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) date and time
- make_ref() -> ref()
  [page 113] Return an almost unique reference
- erlang:make_tuple(Arity, InitialValue) -> tuple()
  [page 113] Create a new tuple of a given arity
- erlang:md5(Data) -> Digest
  [page 113] Compute an MD5 message digest
- erlang:md5_final(Context) -> Digest
  [page 114] Finish the update of an MD5 context and return the computed MD5 message digest
- erlang:md5_init() -> Context
  [page 114] Create an MD5 context
- erlang:md5_update(Context, Data) -> NewContext
  [page 114] Update an MD5 context with data, and return a new context
- erlang:memory() -> [{Type, Size}]
  [page 114] Information about dynamically allocated memory
- erlang:memory(Type | [Type]) -> Size | [{Type, Size}]
  [page 116] Information about dynamically allocated memory
- module_loaded(Module) -> bool()
  [page 116] Check if a module is loaded
- `erlang:monitor(Type, Item) -> MonitorRef`  
  [page 116] Start monitoring
- `monitor_node(Node, Flag) -> true`  
  [page 118] Monitor the status of a node
- `erlang:monitor_node(Node, Flag, Options) -> true`  
  [page 118] Monitor the status of a node
- `node() -> Node`  
  [page 118] Name of the local node
- `node(Arg) -> Node`  
  [page 118] At which node is a pid, port or reference located
- `nodes() -> Nodes`  
  [page 119] All visible nodes in the system
- `nodes(Arg | [Arg]) -> Nodes`  
  [page 119] All nodes of a certain type in the system
- `now() -> {MegaSecs, Secs, MicroSecs}`  
  [page 119] Elapsed time since 00:00 GMT
- `open_port(PortName, PortSettings) -> port()`  
  [page 119] Open a port
- `erlang:phash(Term, Range) -> Hash`  
  [page 122] Portable hash function
- `erlang:phash2(Term [, Range]) -> Hash`  
  [page 122] Portable hash function
- `pid_to_list(Pid) -> string()`  
  [page 122] Text representation of a pid
- `port_close(Port) -> true`  
  [page 122] Close an open port
- `port_command(Port, Data) -> true`  
  [page 123] Send data to a port
- `port_connect(Port, Pid) -> true`  
  [page 123] Set the owner of a port
- `port_control(Port, Operation, Data) -> Res`  
  [page 124] Perform a synchronous control operation on a port
- `erlang:port_call(Port, Operation, Data) -> term()`  
  [page 124] Synchronous call to a port with term data
- `erlang:port_info(Port) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined`  
  [page 125] Information about a port
- `erlang:port_info(Port, Item) -> [Item, Info] | undefined | []`  
  [page 125] Information about a port
- `erlang:port_to_list(Port) -> string()`  
  [page 125] Text representation of a port identifier
- `erlang:ports() -> [port()]`  
  [page 125] All open ports
- `preloaded() -> [Module]`  
  [page 126] List of all pre-loaded modules
- `erlang:process_display(Pid, Type) -> void()`  
  [page 126] Write information about a local process on standard error
- process_flag(Flag, Value) -> OldValue
  [page 126] Set process flags for the calling process
- process_flag(Pid, Flag, Value) -> OldValue
  [page 128] Set process flags for a process
- process_info(Pid) -> InfoResult
  [page 128] Information about a process
- process_info(Pid, ItemSpec) -> InfoResult
  [page 129] Information about a process
- processes() -> [pid()]
  [page 131] All processes
- purge_module(Module) -> void()
  [page 131] Remove old code for a module
- put(Key, Val) -> OldVal | undefined
  [page 131] Add a new value to the process dictionary
- erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace)
  [page 132] Stop execution with an exception of given class, reason and call stack
- backtrace
- erlang:read_timer(TimerRef) -> int() | false
  [page 133] Number of milliseconds remaining for a timer
- erlang:ref_to_list(Ref) -> string()
  [page 133] Text representation of a reference
- register(RegName, Pid | Port) -> true
  [page 133] Register a name for a pid (or port)
- registered() -> [RegName]
  [page 133] All registered names
- erlang:resume_process(Suspendee) -> true
  [page 134] Resume a suspended process
- round(Number) -> int()
  [page 134] Return an integer by rounding a number
- self() -> pid()
  [page 134] Pid of the calling process
- erlang:send(Dest, Msg) -> Msg
  [page 134] Send a message
- erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [Option]) -> Res
  [page 135] Send a message conditionally
- erlang:send_after(Time, Dest, Msg) -> TimerRef
  [page 135] Start a timer
- erlang:send_nosuspend(Dest, Msg) -> bool()
  [page 136] Try to send a message without ever blocking
- erlang:send_nosuspend(Dest, Msg, Options) -> bool()
  [page 136] Try to send a message without ever blocking
- erlang:set_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> true
  [page 137] Set the magic cookie of a node
- setelement(Index, Tuple1, Value) -> Tuple2
  [page 137] Set Nth element of a tuple
- size(Item) -> int()
  [page 137] Size of a tuple or binary
- `spawn(Fun) -> pid()`  
  [page 138] Create a new process with a fun as entry point
- `spawn(Node, Fun) -> pid()`  
  [page 138] Create a new process with a fun as entry point on a given node
- `spawn(Module, Function, Args) -> pid()`  
  [page 138] Create a new process with a function as entry point
- `spawn(Node, Module, Function, ArgumentList) -> pid()`  
  [page 138] Create a new process with a function as entry point on a given node
- `spawn_link(Fun) -> pid()`  
  [page 138] Create and link to a new process with a fun as entry point
- `spawn_link(Node, Fun) ->`  
  [page 139] Create and link to a new process with a fun as entry point on a specified node
- `spawn_link(Module, Function, Args) -> pid()`  
  [page 139] Create and link to a new process with a function as entry point
- `spawn_link(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> pid()`  
  [page 139] Create and link to a new process with a function as entry point on a given node
- `spawn_monitor(Fun) -> {pid(),reference()}`  
  [page 139] Create and monitor a new process with a fun as entry point
- `spawn_monitor(Module, Function, Args) -> {pid(),reference()}`  
  [page 139] Create and monitor a new process with a function as entry point
- `spawn_opt(Fun, [Option]) -> pid() | {pid(),reference()}`  
  [page 140] Create a new process with a fun as entry point
- `spawn_opt(Node, Fun, [Option]) -> pid()`  
  [page 140] Create a new process with a fun as entry point on a given node
- `spawn_opt(Module, Function, Args, [Option]) -> pid() | {pid(),reference()}`  
  [page 140] Create a new process with a function as entry point
- `spawn_opt(Node, Module, Function, Args, [Option]) -> pid()`  
  [page 141] Create a new process with a function as entry point on a given node
- `split_binary(Bin, Pos) -> [Bin1, Bin2]`  
  [page 142] Split a binary into two
- `erlang:start_timer(Time, Dest, Msg) -> TimerRef`  
  [page 142] Start a timer
- `statistics(Type) -> Res`  
  [page 142] Information about the system
- `erlang:suspend_process(Suspendee, OptList) -> true | false`  
  [page 143] Suspend a process
- `erlang:suspend_process(Suspendee) -> true`  
  [page 144] Suspend a process
- `erlang:system_flag(Flag, Value) -> OldValue`  
  [page 145] Set system flags
- `erlang:system_info(Type) -> Res`  
  [page 146] Information about the system
- `erlang:system_monitor() -> MonSettings`  
  [page 150] Current system performance monitoring settings
- `erlang:system_monitor(undef | {MonitorPid, Options})` -> MonSettings
  [Page 150] Set or clear system performance monitoring options
- `erlang:system_monitor(MonitorPid, [Option])` -> MonSettings
  [Page 150] Set system performance monitoring options
- `erlang:system_profile()` -> ProfilerSettings
  [Page 151] Current system profiling settings
- `erlang:system_profile(ProfilerPid, Options)` -> ProfilerSettings
  [Page 152] Current system profiling settings
- `term_to_binary(Term) -> ext_binary()`  
  [Page 152] Encode a term to an Erlang external term format binary
- `term_to_binary(Term, [Option])` -> ext_binary()
  [Page 153] Encode a term to an Erlang external term format binary
- `throw(Any)`  
  [Page 153] Throw an exception
- `time()` -> {Hour, Minute, Second}
  [Page 153] Current time
- `tl(List1)` -> List2
  [Page 154] Tail of a list
- `erlang:trace(PidSpec, How, FlagList)` -> int()
  [Page 154] Set trace flags for a process or processes
- `erlang:trace_delivered(Tracee)` -> Ref
  [Page 157] Notification when trace has been delivered
- `erlang:trace_info(PidOrFunc, Item)` -> Res
  [Page 158] Trace information about a process or function
- `erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec)` -> int()
  [Page 159] Set trace patterns for global call tracing
- `erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec, FlagList)` -> int()
  [Page 159] Set trace patterns for tracing of function calls
- `trunc(Number)` -> int()
  [Page 161] Return an integer by the truncating a number
- `tuple_size(Tuple)` -> int()
  [Page 161] Return the size of a tuple
- `tuple_to_list(Tuple)` -> [term()]
  [Page 161] Convert a tuple to a list
- `erlang:universaltime()` -> {Date, Time}
  [Page 161] Current date and time according to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC)
- `erlang:universaltime_to_localtime([{Date1, Time1}])` -> {Date2, Time2}
  [Page 161] Convert from Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) to local date and time
- `unlink(Id)` -> true
  [Page 162] Remove a link, if there is one, to another process or port
- `unregister(RegName)` -> true
  [Page 162] Remove the registered name for a process (or port)
- `whereis(RegName)` -> pid() | port() | undefined
  [Page 163] Get the pid (or port) with a given registered name
- `erlang:yield()` -> true
  [Page 163] Let other processes get a chance to execute
error_handler

The following functions are exported:

- `undefined_function(Module, Function, Args) -> term()`  
  [page 164] Called when an undefined function is encountered
- `undefined_lambda(Module, Fun, Args) -> term()`  
  [page 164] Called when an undefined lambda (fun) is encountered

error_logger

The following functions are exported:

- `error_msg(Format) -> ok`  
  [page 166] Send an standard error event to the error logger
- `error_msg(Format, Data) -> ok`  
  [page 166] Send an standard error event to the error logger
- `format(Format, Data) -> ok`  
  [page 166] Send an standard error event to the error logger
- `error_report(Report) -> ok`  
  [page 167] Send a standard error report event to the error logger
- `error_report(Type, Report) -> ok`  
  [page 167] Send a user defined error report event to the error logger
- `warning_map() -> Tag`  
  [page 167] Return the current mapping for warning events
- `warning_msg(Format) -> ok`  
  [page 168] Send a standard warning event to the error logger
- `warning_msg(Format, Data) -> ok`  
  [page 168] Send a standard warning event to the error logger
- `warning_report(Report) -> ok`  
  [page 168] Send a standard warning report event to the error logger
- `warning_report(Type, Report) -> ok`  
  [page 168] Send a user defined warning report event to the error logger
- `info_msg(Format) -> ok`  
  [page 169] Send a standard information event to the error logger
- `info_msg(Format, Data) -> ok`  
  [page 169] Send a standard information event to the error logger
- `info_report(Report) -> ok`  
  [page 169] Send a standard information report event to the error logger
- `info_report(Type, Report) -> ok`  
  [page 170] Send a user defined information report event to the error logger
- `add_report_handler(Handler) -> Result`  
  [page 170] Add an event handler to the error logger
- `add_report_handler(Handler, Args) -> Result`  
  [page 170] Add an event handler to the error logger
- `delete_report_handler(Handler) -> Result`  
  [page 170] Delete an event handler from the error logger
tty(Flag) -> ok
  [page 170] Enable or disable printouts to the tty
logfile(Request) -> ok | Filename | {error, What}
  [page 171] Enable or disable error printouts to a file

file

The following functions are exported:

- change_group(Filename, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 173] Change group of a file
- change_owner(Filename, Uid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 173] Change owner of a file
- change_owner(Filename, Uid, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 174] Change owner and group of a file
- change_time(Filename, Mtime) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 174] Change the modification time of a file
- change_time(Filename, Mtime, Atime) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 174] Change the modification and last access time of a file
- close(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 174] Close a file
- consult(Filename) -> {ok, Terms} | {error, Reason}
  [page 174] Read Erlang terms from a file
- copy(Source, Destination) ->
  [page 175] Copy file contents
- copy(Source, Destination, ByteCount) -> {ok, BytesCopied} | {error, Reason}
  [page 175] Copy file contents
- del_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 175] Delete a directory
- delete(Filename) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 176] Delete a file
- eval(Filename) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 176] Evaluate Erlang expressions in a file
- eval(Filename, Bindings) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 177] Evaluate Erlang expressions in a file
- file_info(Filename) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}
  [page 177] Get information about a file (deprecated)
- format_error(Reason) -> Chars
  [page 177] Return a descriptive string for an error reason
- get_cwd() -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}
  [page 177] Get the current working directory
- get_cwd(Drive) -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}
  [page 177] Get the current working directory for the drive specified
- list_dir(Dir) -> {ok, Filenames} | {error, Reason}
  [page 178] List files in a directory
- `make_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 178] Make a directory
- `make_link(Existing, New) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 178] Make a hard link to a file
- `make_symlink(Name1, Name2) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 179] Make a symbolic link to a file or directory
- `open(Filename, Modes) -> ok, IoDevice | {error, Reason}`
  [page 179] Open a file
- `path_consult(Path, Filename) -> ok, Terms, FullName | {error, Reason}`
  [page 181] Read Erlang terms from a file
- `path_eval(Path, Filename) -> ok, FullName | {error, Reason}`
  [page 181] Evaluate Erlang expressions in a file
- `path_open(Path, Filename, Modes) -> ok, IoDevice, FullName | {error, Reason}`
  [page 182] Open a file
- `path_script(Path, Filename) -> ok, Value, FullName | {error, Reason}`
  [page 182] Evaluate and return the value of Erlang expressions in a file
- `path_script(Path, Filename, Bindings) -> ok, Value, FullName | {error, Reason}`
  [page 182] Evaluate and return the value of Erlang expressions in a file
- `pid2name(Pid) -> string() | undefined`
  [page 183] Return the name of the file handled by a pid
- `position(IoDevice, Location) -> ok, NewPosition | {error, Reason}`
  [page 183] Set position in a file
- `pread(IoDevice, LocNums) -> ok, DataL | eof | {error, Reason}`
  [page 184] Read from a file at certain positions
- `pread(IoDevice, Location, Number) -> ok, Data | eof | {error, Reason}`
  [page 184] Read from a file at a certain position
- `pwrite(IoDevice, LocBytes) -> ok | {error, {N, Reason}}`
  [page 185] Write to a file at certain positions
- `pwrite(IoDevice, Location, Bytes) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 185] Write to a file at a certain position
- `read(IoDevice, Number) -> ok, Data | eof | {error, Reason}`
  [page 185] Read from a file
- `read_file(Filename) -> ok, Binary | {error, Reason}`
  [page 185] Read a file
- `read_file_info(Filename) -> ok, FileInfo | {error, Reason}`
  [page 186] Get information about a file
- `read_link(Name) -> ok, Filename | {error, Reason}`
  [page 187] See what a link is pointing to
- `read_link_info(Name) -> ok, FileInfo | {error, Reason}`
  [page 187] Get information about a link or file
- `rename(Source, Destination) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 188] Rename a file
Kernel Reference Manual

- \texttt{script(Filename)} \rightarrow \{ok, Value\} | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 188] Evaluate and return the value of Erlang expressions in a file

- \texttt{script(Filename, Bindings)} \rightarrow \{ok, Value\} | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 189] Evaluate and return the value of Erlang expressions in a file

- \texttt{set_cwd(Dir)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 189] Set the current working directory

- \texttt{sync(IoDevice)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 189] Synchronizes the in-memory state of a file with that on the physical medium

- \texttt{truncate(IoDevice)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 189] Truncate a file

- \texttt{write(IoDevice, Bytes)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 190] Write to a file

- \texttt{write_file(Filename, Binary)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 190] Write a file

- \texttt{write_file(Filename, Binary, Modes)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 190] Write a file

- \texttt{write_file_info(Filename, FileInfo)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 191] Change information about a file

\texttt{gen_sctp}

The following functions are exported:

- \texttt{abort(sctp_socket(), Assoc)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, posix\}  
  [page 197] Abnormally terminate the association given by Assoc, without flushing of unsent data

- \texttt{close(sctp_socket())} \rightarrow ok | \{error, posix\}  
  [page 197] Completely close the socket and all associations on it

- \texttt{connect(Socket, IP, Port, Opts)} \rightarrow \{ok, Assoc\} | \{error, posix\}  
  [page 197] Same as \texttt{connect(Socket, IP, Port, Opts, infinity)}.

- \texttt{connect(Socket, IP, Port, [Opt], Timeout)} \rightarrow \{ok, Assoc\} | \{error, posix\}  
  [page 197] Establish a new association for the socket \texttt{Socket}, with a peer (SCTP server socket)

- \texttt{controlling_process(sctp_socket(), pid())} \rightarrow ok  
  [page 198] Assign a new controlling process \texttt{pid} to the socket

- \texttt{eof(Socket, Assoc)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 198] Gracefully terminate the association given by Assoc, with flushing of all unsent data

- \texttt{listen(Socket, IsServer)} \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}  
  [page 198] Set up a socket to listen.

- \texttt{open()} \rightarrow \{ok, Socket\} | \{error, posix\}  
  [page 198] Create an SCTP socket and bind it to local addresses

- \texttt{open(Port)} \rightarrow \{ok, Socket\} | \{error, posix\}  
  [page 198] Create an SCTP socket and bind it to local addresses

- \texttt{open([Opt])} \rightarrow \{ok, Socket\} | \{error, posix\}  
  [page 198] Create an SCTP socket and bind it to local addresses
• recv(sctp_socket()) -> {ok, {FromIP, FromPort, AncData, BinMsg}} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 199] Receive a message from a socket
• recv(sctp_socket(), timeout()) -> {ok, {FromIP, FromPort, AncData, Data}} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 199] Receive a message from a socket
• send(Socket, SndRcvInfo, Data) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 200] Send a message using an #sctp_sndrcvinfo record
• send(Socket, Assoc, Stream, Data) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 201] Send a message over an existing association and given stream
• error_string(integer()) -> ok | string() | undefined  
  [page 201] Translate an SCTP error number into a string

**gen_tcp**

The following functions are exported:

• connect(Address, Port, Options) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 210] Connect to a TCP port
• connect(Address, Port, Options, Timeout) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 210] Connect to a TCP port
• listen(Port, Options) -> {ok, ListenSocket} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 211] Set up a socket to listen on a port
• accept(ListenSocket) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 211] Accept an incoming connection request on a listen socket
• accept(ListenSocket, Timeout) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 211] Accept an incoming connection request on a listen socket
• send(Socket, Packet) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 212] Send a packet
• recv(Socket, Length) -> {ok, Packet} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 212] Receive a packet from a passive socket
• recv(Socket, Length, Timeout) -> {ok, Packet} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 212] Receive a packet from a passive socket
• controlling_process(Socket, Pid) -> ok | {error, eperm}  
  [page 213] Change controlling process of a socket
• close(Socket) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 213] Close a TCP socket
• shutdown(Socket, How) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 213] Immediately close a socket

**gen_udp**

The following functions are exported:

• open(Port) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 216] Associate a UDP port number with the process calling it
- **open**(*Port*, *Options*) -> {ok, *Socket*} | {error, *Reason*}  
  (page 216) Associate a UDP port number with the process calling it
- **send**(*Socket*, *Address*, *Port*, *Packet*) -> ok | {error, *Reason*}  
  (page 217) Send a packet
- **recv**(*Socket*, *Length*) -> {ok, {*Address*, *Port*, *Packet*}} | {error, *Reason*}  
  (page 217) Receive a packet from a passive socket
- **recv**(*Socket*, *Length*, *Timeout*) -> {ok, {*Address*, *Port*, *Packet*}} | {error, *Reason*}  
  (page 217) Receive a packet from a passive socket
- **controlling_process**(*Socket*, *Pid*) -> ok  
  (page 217) Change controlling process of a socket
- **close**(*Socket*) -> ok | {error, *Reason*}  
  (page 218) Close a UDP socket

**global**

The following functions are exported:

- **del_lock**(*Id*)  
  (page 220) Delete a lock
- **del_lock**(*Id*, *Nodes*) -> void()  
  (page 220) Delete a lock
- **notify_all_name**(*Name*, *Pid1*, *Pid2*) -> none  
  (page 220) Name resolving function that notifies both pids
- **random_exit_name**(*Name*, *Pid1*, *Pid2*) -> *Pid1* | *Pid2*  
  (page 220) Name resolving function that kills one pid
- **random_notify_name**(*Name*, *Pid1*, *Pid2*) -> *Pid1* | *Pid2*  
  (page 220) Name resolving function that notifies one pid
- **register_name**(*Name*, *Pid*)  
  (page 221) Globally register a name for a pid
- **register_name**(*Name*, *Pid*, *Resolve*) -> yes | no  
  (page 221) Globally register a name for a pid
- **registered_names**() -> [*Name*]  
  (page 221) All globally registered names
- **re_register_name**(*Name*, *Pid*)  
  (page 221) Atomically re-register a name
- **re_register_name**(*Name*, *Pid*, *Resolve*) -> void()  
  (page 221) Atomically re-register a name
- **send**(*Name*, *Msg*) -> *Pid*  
  (page 222) Send a message to a globally registered pid
- **set_lock**(*Id*)  
  (page 222) Set a lock on the specified nodes
- **set_lock**(*Id*, *Nodes*)  
  (page 222) Set a lock on the specified nodes
- **set_lock**(*Id*, *Nodes*, *Retries*) -> boolean()  
  (page 222) Set a lock on the specified nodes
- `sync()` -> `void()`  
  [page 223] Synchronize the global name server

- `trans(Id, Fun)`  
  [page 223] Micro transaction facility

- `trans(Id, Fun, Nodes)`  
  [page 223] Micro transaction facility

- `trans(Id, Fun, Nodes, Retries)` -> `Res | aborted`  
  [page 223] Micro transaction facility

- `unregister_name(Name)` -> `void()`  
  [page 223] Remove a globally registered name for a pid

- `whereis_name(Name)` -> `pid() | undefined`  
  [page 223] Get the pid with a given globally registered name

**global_group**

The following functions are exported:

- `global_groups()` -> `{GroupName, GroupNames} | undefined`  
  [page 225] Return the global group names

- `info()` -> `[{Item, Info}]`  
  [page 225] Information about global groups

- `monitor_nodes(Flag)` -> `ok`  
  [page 225] Subscribe to node status changes

- `own_nodes()` -> `Nodes`  
  [page 225] Return the group nodes

- `registered_names(Where)` -> `Names`  
  [page 226] Return globally registered names

- `send(Name, Msg)` -> `pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}`  
  [page 226] Send a message to a globally registered pid

- `send(Where, Name, Msg)` -> `pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}`  
  [page 226] Send a message to a globally registered pid

- `sync()` -> `ok`  
  [page 226] Synchronize the group nodes

- `whereis_name(Name)` -> `pid() | undefined`  
  [page 226] Get the pid with a given globally registered name

**heart**

The following functions are exported:

- `set_cmd(Cmd)` -> `ok | {error, {bad_cmd, Cmd}}`  
  [page 229] Set a temporary reboot command

- `clear_cmd()` -> `ok`  
  [page 229] Clear the temporary boot command

- `get_cmd()` -> `{ok, Cmd}`  
  [page 229] Get the temporary reboot command
inet

The following functions are exported:

- close(Socket) -> ok
  [page 231] Close a socket of any type
- getsockopt() -> [{Par, Val}]
  [page 231] Return a list of IP configuration parameters
- format_error(Posix) -> string()
  [page 231] Return a descriptive string for an error reason
- getaddr(Host, Family) -> {ok, Address} | {error, posix()}
  [page 232] Return the IP-address for a host
- getaddrs(Host, Family) -> {ok, Addresses} | {error, posix()}
  [page 232] Return the IP-addresses for a host
- gethostbyaddr(Address) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}
  [page 232] Return a hostent record for the host with the given address
- gethostbyname(Name) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}
  [page 232] Return a hostent record for the host with the given name
- gethostbyaddr(Name, Family) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}
  [page 232] Return a hostent record for the host with the given name
- gethostname() -> {ok, Hostname}
  [page 232] Return the local hostname
- getopts(Socket, Options) -> OptionValues | {error, posix()}
  [page 233] Get one or more options for a socket
- peername(Socket) -> {ok, {Address, Port}} | {error, posix()}
  [page 234] Return the address and port for the other end of a connection
- port(Socket) -> {ok, Port}
  [page 234] Return the local port number for a socket
- sockname(Socket) -> {ok, {Address, Port}} | {error, posix()}
  [page 234] Return the local address and port number for a socket
- setopts(Socket, Options) -> ok | {error, posix()}
  [page 234] Set one or more options for a socket

init

The following functions are exported:

- boot(BootArgs) -> void()
  [page 241] Start the Erlang runtime system
- getargs() -> [Arg]
  [page 241] Get all non-flag command line arguments
- get_argument(Flag) -> {ok, Arg} | error
  [page 241] Get the values associated with a command line user flag
- get_arguments() -> Flags
  [page 242] Get all command line user flags
- get_plain_arguments() -> [Arg]
  [page 242] Get all non-flag command line arguments
get_status() -> {InternalStatus, ProvidedStatus}  
[page 242] Get system status information
reboot() -> void()  
[page 243] Take down an Erlang node smoothly
restart() -> void()  
[page 243] Restart the running Erlang node
script_id() -> Id  
[page 243] Get the identity of the used boot script
stop() -> void()  
[page 243] Take down an Erlang node smoothly

net_adm

The following functions are exported:

dns_hostname(Host) -> {ok, Name} | {error, Host}  
[page 246] Official name of a host
host_file() -> Hosts | {error, Reason}  
[page 246] Read the .hosts.erlang file
localhost() -> Name  
[page 246] Name of the local host
names() -> {ok, [[Name, Port]]} | {error, Reason}  
[page 246] Names of Erlang nodes at a host
names(Host) -> {ok, [[Name, Port]]} | {error, Reason}  
[page 246] Names of Erlang nodes at a host
ping(Node) -> pong | pang  
[page 247] Set up a connection to a node
world() -> [node()]  
[page 247] Lookup and connect to all nodes at all hosts in .hosts.erlang
world(Arg) -> [node()]  
[page 247] Lookup and connect to all nodes at all hosts in .hosts.erlang
world_list(Hosts) -> [node()]  
[page 247] Lookup and connect to all nodes at specified hosts
world_list(Hosts, Arg) -> [node()]  
[page 247] Lookup and connect to all nodes at specified hosts

net_kernel

The following functions are exported:

allow(Nodes) -> ok | error  
[page 249] Limit access to a specified set of nodes
connect_node(Node) -> true | false | ignored  
[page 249] Establish a connection to a node
monitor_nodes(Flag) -> ok | Error  
[page 250] Subscribe to node status change messages
monitor_nodes(Flag, Options) -> ok | Error  
[page 250] Subscribe to node status change messages
• `get_net_ticktime()` -> `Res`
  [page 251] Get net_ticktime

• `set_net_ticktime(NetTicktime)` -> `Res`
  [page 251] Set net_ticktime

• `set_net_ticktime(NetTicktime, TransitionPeriod)` -> `Res`
  [page 251] Set net_ticktime

• `start([Name])` -> `{ok, pid()}` | `{error, Reason}`
  [page 252] Turn an Erlang runtime system into a distributed node

• `start([Name, NameType])` -> `{ok, pid()}` | `{error, Reason}`
  [page 252] Turn an Erlang runtime system into a distributed node

• `start([Name, NameType, Ticktime])` -> `{ok, pid()}` | `{error, Reason}`
  [page 252] Turn an Erlang runtime system into a distributed node

• `stop()` -> `ok` | `{error, not_allowed | not_found}`
  [page 252] Turn a node into a non-distributed Erlang runtime system

### OS

The following functions are exported:

• `cmd(Command)` -> `string()`
  [page 253] Execute a command in a shell of the target OS

• `find_executable(Name)` -> `Filename | false`
  [page 253] Absolute filename of a program

• `find_executable(Name, Path)` -> `Filename | false`
  [page 253] Absolute filename of a program

• `getenv()` -> `[string()]`
  [page 253] List all environment variables

• `getenv(VarName)` -> `Value | false`
  [page 254] Get the value of an environment variable

• `getpid()` -> `Value`
  [page 254] Return the process identifier of the emulator process

• `putenv(VarName, Value)` -> `true`
  [page 254] Set a new value for an environment variable

• `type()` -> `{Osfamily, Osname}` | Osfamily
  [page 254] Return the OS family and, in some cases, OS name of the current operating system

• `version()` -> `{Major, Minor, Release}` | VersionString
  [page 254] Return the Operating System version

### packages

The following functions are exported:

• no functions exported
  [page 258] x
Kernel Reference Manual

pg2

The following functions are exported:

- `create(Name) -> void()`  
  [page 259] Create a new, empty process group

- `delete(Name) -> void()`  
  [page 259] Delete a process group

- `get_closest_pid(Name) -> Pid | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 259] Common dispatch function

- `get_members(Name) -> [Pid] | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 260] Return all processes in a group

- `get_local_members(Name) -> [Pid] | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 260] Return all local processes in a group

- `join(Name, Pid) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 260] Join a process to a group

- `leave(Name, Pid) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 260] Make a process leave a group

- `which_groups() -> [Name]`  
  [page 260] Return a list of all known groups

- `start()`  
  [page 260] Start the pg2 server

- `start_link() -> {ok, Pid} | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 260] Start the pg2 server

rpc

The following functions are exported:

- `call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}`  
  [page 261] Evaluate a function call on a node

- `call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}`  
  [page 261] Evaluate a function call on a node

- `block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}`  
  [page 261] Evaluate a function call on a node in the RPC server's context

- `block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}`  
  [page 262] Evaluate a function call on a node in the RPC server's context

- `async_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Key`  
  [page 262] Evaluate a function call on a node, asynchronous version

- `yield(Key) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}`  
  [page 262] Deliver the result of evaluating a function call on a node (blocking)

- `nb_yield(Key) -> {value, Val} | timeout`  
  [page 262] Deliver the result of evaluating a function call on a node (non-blocking)

- `nb_yield(Key, Timeout) -> {value, Val} | timeout`  
  [page 263] Deliver the result of evaluating a function call on a node (non-blocking)
- `multicall(Module, Function, Args) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `multicall(Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `cast(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> void()`
  Run a function on a node ignoring the result
- `eval_everywhere(Module, Function, Args) -> void()`
  Run a function on all nodes, ignoring the result
- `eval_everywhere(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> void()`
  Run a function on specific nodes, ignoring the result
- `abcast(Name, Msg) -> void()`
  Broadcast a message asynchronously to a registered process on all nodes
- `abcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> void()`
  Broadcast a message asynchronously to a registered process on specific nodes
- `sbcast(Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}`
  Broadcast a message synchronously to a registered process on all nodes
- `sbcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}`
  Broadcast a message synchronously to a registered process on specific nodes
- `server_call(Node, Name, ReplyWrapper, Msg) -> Reply | {error, Reason}`
  Interact with a server on a node
- `multi_server_call(Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  Interact with the servers on a number of nodes
- `multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  Interact with the servers on a number of nodes
- `safe_multi_server_call(Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  Interact with the servers on a number of nodes (deprecated)
- `safe_multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  Interact with the servers on a number of nodes (deprecated)
- `parallel_eval(FuncCalls) -> ResL`
  Evaluate several function calls on all nodes in parallel
- `pmap([Module, Function], ExtraArgs, List2) -> List1`
  Parallel evaluation of mapping a function over a list
- `pinfo(Pid) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined`
  Information about a process
- `pinfo(Pid, Item) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined | []`
  Information about a process
seq_trace

The following functions are exported:

- **set_token(Token)** $\rightarrow$ PreviousToken
  [page 268] Set the trace token
- **set_token(Component, Val)** $\rightarrow$ {Component, OldVal}
  [page 268] Set a component of the trace token
- **get_token()** $\rightarrow$ TraceToken
  [page 269] Return the value of the trace token
- **get_token(Component)** $\rightarrow$ {Component, Val}
  [page 269] Return the value of a trace token component
- **print(TraceInfo)** $\rightarrow$ void()
  [page 269] Put the Erlang term TraceInfo into the sequential trace output
- **print(Label, TraceInfo)** $\rightarrow$ void()
  [page 269] Put the Erlang term TraceInfo into the sequential trace output
- **reset_trace()** $\rightarrow$ void()
  [page 270] Stop all sequential tracing on the local node
- **set_system_tracer(Tracer)** $\rightarrow$ OldTracer
  [page 270] Set the system tracer
- **get_system_tracer()** $\rightarrow$ Tracer
  [page 270] Return the pid() or port() of the current system tracer.

user

No functions are exported.

wrap_log_reader

The following functions are exported:

- **chunk(Continuation)**
  [page 277] Read a chunk of objects written to a wrap log.
- **chunk(Continuation, N)** $\rightarrow$ {Continuation2, Terms} $\mid$ {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} $\mid$ {error, Reason}
  [page 277] Read a chunk of objects written to a wrap log.
- **close(Continuation)** $\rightarrow$ ok
  [page 278] Close a log
- **open(Filename)** $\rightarrow$ OpenRet
  [page 278] Open a log file
- **open(Filename, N)** $\rightarrow$ OpenRet
  [page 278] Open a log file
zlib

The following functions are exported:

- `open()` -> Z
  - [page 280] Open a stream and return a stream reference
- `close(Z)` -> ok
  - [page 280] Close a stream
- `deflateInit(Z)` -> ok
  - [page 280] Initialize a session for compression
- `deflateInit(Z, Level)` -> ok
  - [page 280] Initialize a session for compression
- `deflateInit(Z, Level, Method, WindowBits, MemLevel, Strategy)` -> ok
  - [page 280] Initialize a session for compression
- `deflate(Z, Data)` -> Compressed
  - [page 281] Compress data
- `deflate(Z, Data, Flush)` ->
  - [page 281] Compress data
- `deflateSetDictionary(Z, Dictionary)` -> Adler32
  - [page 282] Initialize the compression dictionary
- `deflateReset(Z)` -> ok
  - [page 282] Reset the deflate session
- `deflateParams(Z, Level, Strategy)` -> ok
  - [page 282] Dynamically update deflate parameters
- `deflateEnd(Z)` -> ok
  - [page 283] End deflate session
- `inflateInit(Z)` -> ok
  - [page 283] Initialize a session for decompression
- `inflateInit(Z, WindowBits)` -> ok
  - [page 283] Initialize a session for decompression
- `inflate(Z, Data)` -> DeCompressed
  - [page 283] Decompress data
- `inflateSetDictionary(Z, Dictionary)` -> ok
  - [page 283] Initialize the decompression dictionary
- `inflateReset(Z)` -> ok
  - [page 284] Reset the inflate session
- `inflateEnd(Z)` -> ok
  - [page 284] End inflate session
- `setBufSize(Z, Size)` -> ok
  - [page 284] Set buffer size
- `getBufSize(Z)` -> Size
  - [page 284] Get buffer size
- `crc32(Z)` -> CRC
  - [page 285] Get current CRC
- `crc32(Z, Binary)` -> CRC
  - [page 285] Calculate CRC
- `crc32(Z, PrevCRC, Binary) -> CRC`
  [page 285] Calculate CRC
- `crc32_combine(Z, CRC1, CRC2, Size2) -> CRC`
  [page 285] Combine two CRC's
- `adler32(Z, Binary) -> Checksum`
  [page 285] Calculate the adler checksum
- `adler32(Z, PrevAdler, Binary) -> Checksum`
  [page 286] Calculate the adler checksum
- `adler32_combine(Z, Adler1, Adler2, Size2) -> Adler`
  [page 286] Combine two Adler-32 checksums
- `compress(Binary) -> Compressed`
  [page 286] Compress a binary with standard zlib functionality
- `uncompress(Binary) -> Decompressed`
  [page 286] Uncompress a binary with standard zlib functionality
- `zip(Binary) -> Compressed`
  [page 286] Compress a binary without the zlib headers
- `unzip(Binary) -> Decompressed`
  [page 286] Uncompress a binary without the zlib headers
- `gzip(Data) -> Compressed`
  [page 287] Compress a binary with gz header
- `gunzip(Bin) -> Decompressed`
  [page 287] Uncompress a binary with gz header

app

No functions are exported.

config

No functions are exported.
kernel

Application

The Kernel application is the first application started. It is mandatory in the sense that the minimal system based on Erlang/OTP consists of Kernel and STDLIB. The Kernel application contains the following services:

- application controller, see application(3)
- code
- disk_log
- dist_ac, distributed application controller
- erl_boot_server
- erl_ddll
- error_logger
- file
- global
- global_group
- heart
- inet
- net_kernel
- os
- pg2
- rpc
- seq_trace
- user

Error Logger Event Handlers

Two standard error logger event handlers are defined in the Kernel application. These are described in error_logger(3) [page 166].
Configuration

The following configuration parameters are defined for the Kernel application. See app(3) for more information about configuration parameters.

`browser.cmd` = string() | {M,F,A} When pressing the Help button in a tool such as Debugger or TV, the help text (an HTML file `File`) is by default displayed in a Netscape browser which is required to be up and running. This parameter can be used to change the command for how to display the help text if another browser than Netscape is preferred, or another platform than Unix or Windows is used. If set to a string Command, the command "Command File" will be evaluated using os:cmd/1.

If set to a module-function-args tuple {M,F,A}, the call apply(M,F,[File|A]) will be evaluated.

distributed = [Distrib] Specifies which applications are distributed and on which nodes they may execute. In this parameter:

- Distrib = {App,Nodes} | {App,Time,Nodes}
- App = atom()
- Time = integer() > 0
- Nodes = [node()] | {node(),...,node()}

The parameter is described in application(3), function load/2.

dist.auto_connect = Value Specifies when nodes will be automatically connected. If this parameter is not specified, a node is always automatically connected, e.g. when a message is to be sent to that node. Value is one of:

- never Connections are never automatically connected, they must be explicitly connected. See net_kernel(3).
- once Connections will be established automatically, but only once per node. If a node goes down, it must thereafter be explicitly connected. See net_kernel(3).

permissions = [Perm] Specifies the default permission for applications when they are started. In this parameter:

- Perm = {AppName,Bool}
- AppName = atom()
- Bool = boolean()

Permissions are described in application(3), function permit/2.

error_logger = Value Value is one of:

- tty Installs the standard event handler which prints error reports to stdout. This is the default option.
- {file, FileName} Installs the standard event handler which prints error reports to the file `FileName`, where FileName is a string.
- false No standard event handler is installed, but the initial, primitive event handler is kept, printing raw event messages to tty.
- silent Error logging is turned off.

global_groups = [GroupTuple] Defines global groups, see global_group(3).

- GroupTuple = {GroupName, [Node]} | {GroupName, PublishType, [Node]}
- GroupName = atom()
- PublishType = normal | hidden
- Node = node()

\texttt{inet\_default\_connect\_options} = \texttt{[\{Opt, Val\}]} Specifies default options for connect sockets, see \texttt{inet(3)}.

\texttt{inet\_default\_listen\_options} = \texttt{[\{Opt, Val\}]} Specifies default options for listen (and accept) sockets, see \texttt{inet(3)}.

\{\texttt{inet\_dist\_use\_interface, ip\_address()}\} If the host of an Erlang node has several network interfaces, this parameter specifies which one to listen on. See \texttt{inet(3)} for the type definition of \texttt{ip\_address()}.  

\texttt{inet\_dist\_listen\_min, First} See below.

\texttt{inet\_dist\_listen\_max, Last} Define the First..Last port range for the listener socket of a distributed Erlang node.

\texttt{inet\_parse\_error\_log} = silent If this configuration parameter is set, no error logger messages are generated when erroneous lines are found and skipped in the various Inet configuration files.

\texttt{inetrc} = Filename The name (string) of an Inet user configuration file. See ERTS User's Guide, Inet configuration.

\texttt{net\_setuptime} = SetupTime SetupTime must be a positive integer or floating point number, and will be interpreted as the maximally allowed time for each network operation during connection setup to another Erlang node. The maximum allowed value is 120; if higher values are given, 120 will be used. The default value if the variable is not given, or if the value is incorrect (e.g. not a number), is 7 seconds. Note that this value does not limit the total connection setup time, but rather each individual network operation during the connection setup and handshake.

\texttt{net\_ticktime} = TickTime Specifies the \texttt{net\_kernel} tick time. TickTime is given in seconds. Once every \texttt{TickTime/4} second, all connected nodes are ticked (if anything else has been written to a node) and if nothing has been received from another node within the last four (4) tick times that node is considered to be down. This ensures that nodes which are not responding, for reasons such as hardware errors, are considered to be down.

The time T, in which a node that is not responding is detected, is calculated as: \[ \text{MinT} < T < \text{MaxT} \] where:

\[ \text{MinT} = \text{TickTime} - \text{TickTime} / 4 \]
\[ \text{MaxT} = \text{TickTime} + \text{TickTime} / 4 \]

TickTime is by default 60 (seconds). Thus, \( 45 < T < 75 \) seconds. Note: All communicating nodes should have the same TickTime value specified. Note: Normally, a terminating node is detected immediately.

\texttt{sync\_nodes\_mandatory} = \{NodeName\} Specifies which other nodes must be alive in order for this node to start properly. If some node in the list does not start within the specified time, this node will not start either. If this parameter is undefined, it defaults to \[].

\texttt{sync\_nodes\_optional} = \{NodeName\} Specifies which other nodes can be alive in order for this node to start properly. If some node in this list does not start within the specified time, this node starts anyway. If this parameter is undefined, it defaults to the empty list.

\texttt{sync\_nodes\_timeout} = integer() | infinity Specifies the amount of time (in milliseconds) this node will wait for the mandatory and optional nodes to start. If this parameter is undefined, no node synchronization is performed. This option also makes sure that \texttt{global} is synchronized.
start_dist_ac = true | false Starts the dist_ac server if the parameter is true. This parameter should be set to true for systems that use distributed applications. The default value is false. If this parameter is undefined, the server is started if the parameter distributed is set.

start_boot_server = true | false Starts the boot_server if the parameter is true (see erl_boot_server(3)). This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

boot_server_slaves = [SlaveIP] If the start_boot_server configuration parameter is true, this parameter can be used to initialize boot_server with a list of slave IP addresses. SlaveIP = string() | atom | {integer(), integer(), integer(), integer()} where 0 <= integer() <=255. Examples of SlaveIP in atom, string and tuple form are: '150.236.16.70', "150,236,16,70", {150,236,16,70}. The default value is [].

start_disk_log = true | false Starts the disk_log_server if the parameter is true (see disk_log(3)). This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

start_pg2 = true | false Starts the pg2 server (see pg2(3)) if the parameter is true. This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

start_timer = true | false Starts the timer_server if the parameter is true (see timer(3)). This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

shutdown_func = {Mod, Func} Where:

- Mod = atom()
- Func = atom()

Sets a function that application_controller calls when it starts to terminate. The function is called as: Mod:Func(Reason), where Reason is the terminate reason for application_controller, and it must return as soon as possible for application_controller to terminate properly.

See Also

app(4) [page 288], application(3) [page 36], code(3) [page 47], disk_log(3) [page 56], erl_boot_server(3) [page 70], erl_ddll(3) [page 72], error_logger(3) [page 166], file(3) [page 173], global(3) [page 219], global_group(3) [page 224], heart(3) [page 228], inet(3) [page 230], net_kernel(3) [page 249], os(3) [page 253], pg2(3) [page 259], rpc(3) [page 261], seq_trace(3) [page 268], user(3) [page 276]
application

Erlang Module

In OTP, application denotes a component implementing some specific functionality, that can be started and stopped as a unit, and which can be re-used in other systems as well. This module interfaces the application controller, a process started at every Erlang runtime system, and contains functions for controlling applications (for example starting and stopping applications), and functions to access information about applications (for example configuration parameters).

An application is defined by an application specification. The specification is normally located in an application resource file called Application.app, where Application is the name of the application. Refer to app(4) [page 288] for more information about the application specification.

This module can also be viewed as a behaviour for an application implemented according to the OTP design principles as a supervision tree. The definition of how to start and stop the tree should be located in an application callback module exporting a pre-defined set of functions.

Refer to [OTP Design Principles] for more information about applications and behaviours.

Exports

get_all_env() -> Env
get_all_env(Application) -> Env

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Env = [{Par,Val}]
- Par = atom()
- Val = term()

Returns the configuration parameters and their values for Application. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process.

If the specified application is not loaded, or if the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns [].

get_all_key() -> {ok, Keys} | []
get_all_key(Application) -> {ok, Keys} | undefined

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Keys = [{Key,Val}]
- **Key** = atom()
- **Val** = term()

Returns the application specification keys and their values for **Application**. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process.

If the specified application is not loaded, the function returns `undefined`. If the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns `[]`.

```haskell
get_application() -> {ok, Application} | undefined
get_application(Pid | Module) -> {ok, Application} | undefined
```

**Types:**
- **Pid** = pid()
- **Module** = atom()
- **Application** = atom()

Returns the name of the application to which the process **Pid** or the module **Module** belongs. Providing no argument is the same as calling `get_application(self())`.

If the specified process does not belong to any application, or if the specified process or module does not exist, the function returns `undefined`.

```haskell
get_env(Par) -> {ok, Val} | undefined
get_env(Application, Par) -> {ok, Val} | undefined
```

**Types:**
- **Application** = atom()
- **Par** = atom()
- **Val** = term()

Returns the value of the configuration parameter **Par** for **Application**. If the application argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process.

If the specified application is not loaded, or the configuration parameter does not exist, or if the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns `undefined`.

```haskell
get_key(Key) -> {ok, Val} | undefined
get_key(Application, Key) -> {ok, Val} | undefined
```

**Types:**
- **Application** = atom()
- **Key** = atom()
- **Val** = term()

Returns the value of the application specification key **Key** for **Application**. If the application argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process.

If the specified application is not loaded, or the specification key does not exist, or if the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns `undefined`.

```haskell
load(AppDescr) -> ok | {error, Reason}
load(AppDescr, Distributed) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

**Types:**
application

- AppDescr = Application | AppSpec
- Application = atom()
- AppSpec = {application,Application,AppSpecKeys}
- AppSpec = [{Key,Val}]
- Key = atom()
- Val = term()

Distributed = {Application,Nodes} | {Application,Time,Nodes} | default
- Nodes = [node() | {node()...,node()}]
- Time = integer() > 0
- Reason = term()

Loads the application specification for an application into the application controller. It will also load the application specifications for any included applications. Note that the function does not load the actual Erlang object code.

The application can be given by its name Application. In this case the application controller will search the code path for the application resource file Application.app and load the specification it contains.

The application specification can also be given directly as a tuple AppSpec. This tuple should have the format and contents as described in app(4).

If Distributed == {Application,[Time,]Nodes}, the application will be distributed. The argument overrides the value for the application in the Kernel configuration parameter distributed. Application must be the name of the application (same as in the first argument). If a node crashes and Time has been specified, then the application controller will wait for Time milliseconds before attempting to restart the application on another node. If Time is not specified, it will default to 0 and the application will be restarted immediately.

Nodes is a list of node names where the application may run, in priority from left to right. Node names can be grouped using tuples to indicate that they have the same priority. Example:

Nodes = [cp1@cave, {cp2@cave, cp3@cave}]

This means that the application should preferably be started at cp1@cave. If cp1@cave is down, the application should be started at either cp2@cave or cp3@cave.

If Distributed == default, the value for the application in the Kernel configuration parameter distributed will be used.

loadedApplications() -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Description = string()
- Vsn = string()

Returns a list with information about the applications which have been loaded using load/1,2, also included applications. Application is the application name. Description and Vsn are the values of its description and vsn application specification keys, respectively.

permit(Application, Bool) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
Changes the permission for Application to run at the current node. The application must have been loaded using load/1,2 for the function to have effect.

If the permission of a loaded, but not started, application is set to false, start will return ok but the application will not be started until the permission is set to true.

If the permission of a running application is set to false, the application will be stopped. If the permission later is set to true, it will be restarted.

If the application is distributed, setting the permission to false means that the application will be started at, or moved to, another node according to how its distribution is configured (see load/2 above).

The function does not return until the application is started, stopped or successfully moved to another node. However, in some cases where permission is set to true the function may return ok even though the application itself has not started. This is true when an application cannot start because it has dependencies to other applications which have not yet been started. When they have been started, Application will be started as well.

By default, all applications are loaded with permission true on all nodes. The permission is configurable by using the Kernel configuration parameter permissions.

```
set_env(Application, Par, Val) -> ok
set_env(Application, Par, Val, Timeout) -> ok
```

Types:
- **Application** = atom()
- **Par** = atom()
- **Val** = term()
- **Timeout** = int() | infinity

Sets the value of the configuration parameter Par for Application.

*set_env/3* uses the standard gen_server timeout value (5000 ms). A Timeout argument can be provided if another timeout value is useful, for example, in situations where the application controller is heavily loaded.

**Warning:**
Use this function only if you know what you are doing, that is, on your own applications. It is very application and configuration parameter dependent when and how often the value is read by the application, and careless use of this function may put the application in a weird, inconsistent, and malfunctioning state.

```
start(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}
start(Application, Type) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- **Application** = atom()
- **Type** = permanent | transient | temporary
application

- Reason = term()

Starts Application. If it is not loaded, the application controller will first load it using load/1. It will make sure any included applications are loaded, but will not start them. That is assumed to be taken care of in the code for Application.

The application controller checks the value of the application specification key applications, to ensure that all applications that should be started before this application are running. If not, [error, {not_started, App}] is returned, where App is the name of the missing application.

The application controller then creates an application master for the application. The application master is the group leader of all the processes in the application. The application master starts the application by calling the application callback function Module:start/2 as defined by the application specification key mod.

The Type argument specifies the type of the application. If omitted, it defaults to temporary.

- If a permanent application terminates, all other applications and the entire Erlang node are also terminated.
- If a transient application terminates with Reason == normal, this is reported but no other applications are terminated. If a transient application terminates abnormally, all other applications and the entire Erlang node are also terminated.
- If a temporary application terminates, this is reported but no other applications are terminated.

Note that it is always possible to stop an application explicitly by calling stop/1. Regardless of the type of the application, no other applications will be affected.

Note also that the transient type is of little practical use, since when a supervision tree terminates, the reason is set to shutdown, not normal.

start_type() -> StartType | local | undefined

Types:
- StartType = normal | {takeover, Node} | {failover, Node}
- Node = node()

This function is intended to be called by a process belonging to an application, when the application is being started, to determine the start type which is either StartType or local.

See Module: start/2 for a description of StartType.

local is returned if only parts of the application is being restarted (by a supervisor), or if the function is called outside a startup.

If the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns undefined.

stop(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Reason = term()
Stops Application. The application master calls `Module:prep_stop/1`, if such a function is defined, and then tells the top supervisor of the application to shutdown (see `supervisor(3)`). This means that the entire supervision tree, including included applications, is terminated in reversed start order. After the shutdown, the application master calls `Module:stop/1`. `Module` is the callback module as defined by the application specification key `mod`.

Last, the application master itself terminates. Note that all processes with the application master as group leader, i.e. processes spawned from a process belonging to the application, thus are terminated as well.

When stopped, the application is still loaded. In order to stop a distributed application, `stop/1` has to be called on all nodes where it can execute (that is, on all nodes where it has been started). The call to `stop/1` on the node where the application currently executes will stop its execution. The application will not be moved between nodes due to `stop/1` being called on the node where the application currently executes before `stop/1` is called on the other nodes.

```erlang
takeover(Application, Type) -> ok | {error, Reason}
Types:
- Application = atom()
- Type = permanent | transient | temporary
- Reason = term()
Performs a takeover of the distributed application `Application`, which executes at another node `Node`. At the current node, the application is restarted by calling `Module:start({takeover,Node},StartArgs)`. `Module` and `StartArgs` are retrieved from the loaded application specification. The application at the other node is not stopped until the startup is completed, i.e. when `Module:start/2` and any calls to `Module:start_phase/3` have returned.
Thus two instances of the application will run simultaneously during the takeover, which makes it possible to transfer data from the old to the new instance. If this is not acceptable behavior, parts of the old instance may be shut down when the new instance is started. Note that the application may not be stopped entirely however, at least the top supervisor must remain alive.
See `start/1,2` for a description of `Type`.
```

```erlang
unload(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}
Types:
- Application = atom()
- Reason = term()
Unloads the application specification for `Application` from the application controller. It will also unload the application specifications for any included applications. Note that the function does not purge the actual Erlang object code.
```

```erlang
unset_env(Application, Par) -> ok
unset_env(Application, Par, Timeout) -> ok
Types:
- Application = atom()
- Par = atom()
```
- Timeout = int() | infinity

Removes the configuration parameter Par and its value for Application.

`unset_env/2` uses the standard `gen_server` timeout value (5000 ms). A Timeout argument can be provided if another timeout value is useful, for example, in situations where the application controller is heavily loaded.

**Warning:**
Use this function only if you know what you are doing, that is, on your own applications. It is very application and configuration parameter dependent when and how often the value is read by the application, and careless use of this function may put the application in a weird, inconsistent, and malfunctioning state.

```erlang
which_applications() -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]
which_applications(Timeout) -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]
```

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Description = string()
- Vsn = string()
- Timeout = int() | infinity

Returns a list with information about the applications which are currently running. Application is the application name. Description and Vsn are the values of its description and vsn application specification keys, respectively.

`which_applications/0` uses the standard `gen_server` timeout value (5000 ms). A Timeout argument can be provided if another timeout value is useful, for example, in situations where the application controller is heavily loaded.

**CALLBACK MODULE**

The following functions should be exported from an application callback module.

**Exports**

```erlang
Module:start(StartType, StartArgs) -> {ok, Pid} | {ok, Pid, State} | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- StartType = normal | {takeover, Node} | {failover, Node}
- Node = node()
- StartArgs = term()
- Pid = pid()
- State = term()
This function is called whenever an application is started using `application:start/1,2`, and should start the processes of the application. If the application is structured according to the OTP design principles as a supervision tree, this means starting the top supervisor of the tree.

**StartType** defines the type of start:

- `normal` if it's a normal startup.
- `normal` also if the application is distributed and started at the current node due to a failover from another node, and the application specification key `start:phases` is undefined.
- `{takeover, Node}` if the application is distributed and started at the current node due to a takeover from Node, either because `application:takeover/2` has been called or because the current node has higher priority than Node.
- `{failover, Node}` if the application is distributed and started at the current node due to a failover from Node, and the application specification key `start:phases` is not undefined.

**StartArgs** is the `StartArgs` argument defined by the application specification key `mod`.

The function should return `{ok, Pid}` or `{ok, Pid, State}` where Pid is the pid of the top supervisor and State is any term. If omitted, State defaults to `[]`. If later the application is stopped, State is passed to `Module:prep_stop/1`.

```
Module:start_phase(Phase, StartType, PhaseArgs) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

**Types:**

- `Phase = atom()`
- `StartType = normal | {takeover, Node} | {failover, Node}`
- `Node = node()`
- `PhaseArgs = term()`
- `Pid = pid()`
- `State = state()`

This function is used to start an application with included applications, when there is a need for synchronization between processes in the different applications during startup.

The start phases is defined by the application specification key `start:phases` as `[[Phase, PhaseArgs]]`. For included applications, the set of phases must be a subset of the set of phases defined for the including application.

The function is called for each start phase (as defined for the primary application) for the primary application and all included applications, for which the start phase is defined.

See `Module:start/2` for a description of `StartType`.

```
Module:prep_stop(State) -> NewState
```

**Types:**

- `State = NewState = term()`
This function is called when an application is about to be stopped, before shutting down the processes of the application.

State is the state returned from Module:start/2, or [] if no state was returned. NewState is any term and will be passed to Module:stop/1.

The function is optional. If it is not defined, the processes will be terminated and then Module:stop(State) is called.

Module:stop(State)

Types:
- State = term()

This function is called whenever an application has stopped. It is intended to be the opposite of Module:start/2 and should do any necessary cleaning up. The return value is ignored.

State is the return value of Module:prep_stop/1, if such a function exists. Otherwise State is taken from the return value of Module:start/2.

Module:config_change(Changed, New, Removed) -> ok

Types:
- Changed = [{Par,Val}]
- New = [{Par,Val}]
- Removed = [Par]
- Par = atom()
- Val = term()

This function is called by an application after a code replacement, if there are any changes to the configuration parameters.

Changed is a list of parameter-value tuples with all configuration parameters with changed values, New is a list of parameter-value tuples with all configuration parameters that have been added, and Removed is a list of all parameters that have been removed.

SEE ALSO

[OTP Design Principles], kernel(6) [page 32], app(4) [page 288]
auth

Erlang Module

This module is deprecated. For a description of the Magic Cookie system, refer to [Distributed Erlang] in the Erlang Reference Manual.

Exports

\texttt{is_auth(Node) -> yes \mid no}

Types:
- \texttt{Node = node()}

Returns \texttt{yes} if communication with \texttt{Node} is authorized. Note that a connection to \texttt{Node} will be established in this case. Returns \texttt{no} if \texttt{Node} does not exist or communication is not authorized (it has another cookie than \texttt{auth} thinks it has).

Use \texttt{net_adm:ping(Node)} [page 247] instead.

\texttt{cookie() -> Cookie}

Types:
- \texttt{Cookie = atom()}

Use \texttt{erlang:get_cookie()} [page 101] instead.

\texttt{cookie(TheCookie) -> true}

Types:
- \texttt{TheCookie = Cookie \mid [Cookie]}

The cookie may also be given as a list with a single atom element
- \texttt{Cookie = atom()}

Use \texttt{erlang:set_cookie(node(), Cookie)} [page 137] instead.

\texttt{node_cookie([Node, Cookie]) -> yes \mid no}

Types:
- \texttt{Node = node()}
- \texttt{Cookie = atom()}

Equivalent to \texttt{node_cookie(Node, Cookie)} [page 45].

\texttt{node_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> yes \mid no}

Types:
- \texttt{Node = node()}
- Cookie = atom()

Sets the magic cookie of Node to Cookie, and verifies the status of the authorization. Equivalent to calling erlang:set_cookie(Node, Cookie) [page 137], followed by auth:is_auth(Node) [page 45].
This module contains the interface to the Erlang code server, which deals with the loading of compiled code into a running Erlang runtime system.

The runtime system can be started in either embedded or interactive mode. Which one is decided by the command line flag `-mode`.

```erl
% erl -mode interactive
```

Default mode is interactive.

- In embedded mode, all code is loaded during system start-up according to the boot script. (Code can also be loaded later by explicitly ordering the code server to do so).
- In interactive mode, only some code is loaded during system startup-up, basically the modules needed by the runtime system itself. Other code is dynamically loaded when first referenced. When a call to a function in a certain module is made, and the module is not loaded, the code server searches for and tries to load the module.

To prevent accidently reloading modules affecting the Erlang runtime system itself, the kernel, stdlib and compiler directories are considered sticky. This means that the system issues a warning and rejects the request if a user tries to reload a module residing in any of them. The feature can be disabled by using the command line flag `-nostick`.

**Code Path**

In interactive mode, the code server maintains a search path – usually called the code path – consisting of a list of directories, which it searches sequentially when trying to load a module.

Initially, the code path consists of the current working directory and all Erlang object code directories under the library directory `$OTPROOT/lib`, where `$OTPROOT` is the installation directory of Erlang/OTP, `code:root_dir()`. Directories can be named `Name[-Vsn]` and the code server, by default, chooses the directory with the highest version number among those which have the same `Name`. The `-Vsn` suffix is optional. If an `ebin` directory exists under `Name[-Vsn]`, it is this directory which is added to the code path.
Code Path Cache

The code server incorporates a code path cache. The cache functionality is disabled by default. To activate it, start the emulator with the command line flag `-code_path_cache` or call `code:rehash()`. When the cache is created (or updated), the code server searches for modules in the code path directories. This may take some time if the code path is long. After the cache creation, the time for loading modules in a large system (one with a large directory structure) is significantly reduced compared to having the cache disabled. The code server is able to look up the location of a module from the cache in constant time instead of having to search through the code path directories.

Application resource files (.app files) are also stored in the code path cache. This feature is used by the application controller (see application(3) [page 36]) to load applications efficiently in large systems.

Note that when the code path cache is created (or updated), any relative directory names in the code path are converted to absolute.

Current and Old Code

The code of a module can exist in two variants in a system: current code and old code. When a module is loaded into the system for the first time, the code of the module becomes ‘current’ and the global export table is updated with references to all functions exported from the module.

If then a new instance of the module is loaded (perhaps because of the correction of an error), then the code of the previous instance becomes ‘old’, and all export entries referring to the previous instance are removed. After that the new instance is loaded as if it was loaded for the first time, as described above, and becomes ‘current’.

Both old and current code for a module are valid, and may even be evaluated concurrently. The difference is that exported functions in old code are unavailable. Hence there is no way to make a global call to an exported function in old code, but old code may still be evaluated because of processes lingering in it.

If a third instance of the module is loaded, the code server will remove (purge) the old code and any processes lingering in it will be terminated. Then the third instance becomes ‘current’ and the previously current code becomes ‘old’.

For more information about old and current code, and how to make a process switch from old to current code, refer to [Erlang Reference Manual].

Argument Types and Invalid Arguments

Generally, module and application names are atoms, while file and directory names are strings. For backward compatibility reasons, some functions accept both strings and atoms, but a future release will probably only allow the arguments that are documented.

From the R12B release, functions in this module will generally fail with an exception if they are passed an incorrect type (for instance, an integer or a tuple where an atom was expected). An error tuple will be returned if type of argument was correct, but there was some other error (for instance, a non-existing directory given to `set_path/1`).
Exports

set_path(Path) -> true | {error, What}

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = string()
- What = bad_directory | bad_path

Sets the code path to the list of directories Path.
Returns true if successful, or {error, bad_directory} if any Dir is not the name of a directory, or {error, bad_path} if the argument is invalid.

get_path() -> Path

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = string()

Returns the code path

add_path(Dir) -> true | {error, What}
add_pathz(Dir) -> true | {error, What}

Types:
- Dir = string()
- What = bad_directory

Adds Dir to the code path. The directory is added as the last directory in the new path. If Dir already exists in the path, it is not added.
Returns true if successful, or {error, bad_directory} if Dir is not the name of a directory.

add_patha(Dir) -> true | {error, What}

Types:
- Dir = string()
- What = bad_directory

Adds Dir to the beginning of the code path. If Dir already exists, it is removed from the old position in the code path.
Returns true if successful, or {error, bad_directory} if Dir is not the name of a directory.

add_paths(Dirs) -> ok
add_pathsz(Dirs) -> ok

Types:
- Dirs = [Dir]
- Dir = string()
Adds the directories in \texttt{Dirs} to the end of the code path. If a \texttt{Dir} already exists, it is not added. This function always returns \texttt{ok}, regardless of the validity of each individual \texttt{Dir}.

\texttt{add\_path\_a(Dirs)} \rightarrow \texttt{ok}

Types:
- \texttt{Dirs} = \{\texttt{Dir}\}
- \texttt{Dir} = \texttt{string()}

Adds the directories in \texttt{Dirs} to the beginning of the code path. If a \texttt{Dir} already exists, it is removed from the old position in the code path. This function always returns \texttt{ok}, regardless of the validity of each individual \texttt{Dir}.

\texttt{del\_path(Name | Dir)} \rightarrow \texttt{true | false | \{error, What\}}

Types:
- \texttt{Name} = \texttt{atom()}
- \texttt{Dir} = \texttt{string()}
- \texttt{What} = \texttt{bad\_name}

Deletes a directory from the code path. The argument can be an atom \texttt{Name}, in which case the directory with the name ...\texttt{/Name[-Vsn]/ebin} is deleted from the code path. It is also possible to give the complete directory name \texttt{Dir} as argument.

Returns \texttt{true} if successful, or \texttt{false} if the directory is not found, or \texttt{\{error, bad\_name\}} if the argument is invalid.

\texttt{replace\_path(Name, Dir)} \rightarrow \texttt{true | \{error, What\}}

Types:
- \texttt{Name} = \texttt{atom()}
- \texttt{Dir} = \texttt{string()}
- \texttt{What} = \texttt{bad\_name | bad\_directory | \{badarg, \texttt{term()}\}}

This function replaces an old occurrence of a directory named ...\texttt{/Name[-Vsn]/ebin}, in the code path, with \texttt{Dir}. If \texttt{Name} does not exist, it adds the new directory \texttt{Dir} last in the code path. The new directory must also be named ...\texttt{/Name[-Vsn]/ebin}. This function should be used if a new version of the directory (library) is added to a running system.

Returns \texttt{true} if successful, or \texttt{\{error, bad\_name\}} if \texttt{Name} is not found, or \texttt{\{error, bad\_directory\}} if \texttt{Dir} does not exist, or \texttt{\{error, \{badarg, \texttt{[Name, Dir]}\}\}} if \texttt{Name} or \texttt{Dir} is invalid.

\texttt{load\_file(Module)} \rightarrow \texttt{\{module, Module\} | \{error, What\}}

Types:
- \texttt{Module} = \texttt{atom()}
- \texttt{What} = \texttt{nofile | sticky\_directory | badarg | \texttt{term()}}
Tries to load the Erlang module `Module`, using the code path. It looks for the object code file with an extension that corresponds to the Erlang machine used, for example `Module.beam`. The loading fails if the module name found in the object code differs from the name `Module`. 

Returns `{module, Module}` if successful, or `{error, nofile}` if no object code is found, or `{error, sticky_directory}` if the object code resides in a sticky directory, or `{error, badarg}` if the argument is invalid. Also if the loading fails, an error tuple is returned. See `erlang:load_module/2` [page 111] for possible values of `What`.

```
load_abs(Filename) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}
```

Types:
- `Filename` = string()
- `Module` = atom()
- `What` = nofile | sticky_directory | badarg | term()

Does the same as `load_file(Module)`, but `Filename` is either an absolute file name, or a relative file name. The code path is not searched. It returns a value in the same way as `load_file/1` [page 50]. Note that `Filename` should not contain the extension (for example `".beam"`); `load_abs/1` adds the correct extension itself.

```
ensure_loaded(Module) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}
```

Types:
- `Module` = atom()
- `What` = nofile | sticky_directory | embedded | badarg | term()

Tries to load a module in the same way as `load_file/1` [page 50]. In embedded mode, however, it does not load a module which is not already loaded, but returns `{error, embedded}` instead.

```
load_binary(Module, Filename, Binary) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}
```

Types:
- `Module` = atom()
- `Filename` = string()
- `What` = sticky_directory | badarg | term()

This function can be used to load object code on remote Erlang nodes. It can also be used to load object code where the file name and module name differ. This, however, is a very unusual situation and not recommended. The parameter `Binary` must contain object code for `Module`. `Filename` is only used by the code server to keep a record of from which file the object code for `Module` comes. Accordingly, `Filename` is not opened and read by the code server.

Returns `{module, Module}` if successful, or `{error, sticky_directory}` if the object code resides in a sticky directory, or `{error, badarg}` if any argument is invalid. Also if the loading fails, an error tuple is returned. See `erlang:load_module/2` [page 111] for possible values of `What`.

```
delete(Module) -> true | false
```

Types:
- Module = atom()

Removes the current code for Module, that is, the current code for Module is made old. This means that processes can continue to execute the code in the module, but that no external function calls can be made to it.

Returns true if successful, or false if there is old code for Module which must be purged first, or if Module is not a (loaded) module.

purge(Module) -> true | false

Types:
- Module = atom()

Purges the code for Module, that is, removes code marked as old. If some processes still linger in the old code, these processes are killed before the code is removed.

Returns true if successful and any process needed to be killed, otherwise false.

soft_purge(Module) -> true | false

Types:
- Module = atom()

Purges the code for Module, that is, removes code marked as old, but only if no processes linger in it.

Returns false if the module could not be purged due to processes lingering in old code, otherwise true.

is_loaded(Module) -> {file, Loaded} | false

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Loaded = Absname | preloaded | cover_compiled
- Absname = string()

Checks if Module is loaded. If it is, {file, Loaded} is returned, otherwise false.

Normally, Loaded is the absolute file name Absname from which the code was obtained. If the module is preloaded (see [script(4)]), Loaded==preloaded. If the module is cover compiled (see [cover(3)]), Loaded==cover_compiled.

all_loaded() -> [{Module, Loaded}]

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Loaded = Absname | preloaded | cover_compiled
- Absname = string()

Returns a list of tuples {Module, Loaded} for all loaded modules. Loaded is normally the absolute file name, as described for is_loaded/1 [page 52].

which(Module) -> Which

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Which = Filename | non_existing | preloaded | cover_compiled
Filename = string()

If the module is not loaded, this function searches the code path for the first file which contains object code for Module and returns the absolute file name. If the module is loaded, it returns the name of the file which contained the loaded object code. If the module is pre-loaded, preloaded is returned. If the module is Cover compiled, cover_compiled is returned. non_existent is returned if the module cannot be found.

get_object_code(Module) -> {Module, Binary, Filename} | error

Types:
• Module = atom()
• Binary = binary()
• Filename = string()

Searches the code path for the object code of the module Module. It returns {Module, Binary, Filename} if successful, and error if not. Binary is a binary data object which contains the object code for the module. This can be useful if code is to be loaded on a remote node in a distributed system. For example, loading module Module on a node Node is done as follows:

... {Module, Binary, Filename} = code:get_object_code(Module),
rpc:call(Node, code, load_binary, [Module, Filename, Binary]), ...

root_dir() -> string()

Returns the root directory of Erlang/OTP, which is the directory where it is installed.

> code:root_dir().
"/usr/local/otp"

lib_dir() -> string()

Returns the library directory, $OTPROOT/lib, where $OTPROOT is the root directory of Erlang/OTP.

> code:lib_dir().
"/usr/local/otp/lib"

lib_dir(Name) -> string() | {error, bad_name}

Types:
• Name = atom()

This function is mainly intended for finding out the path for the “library directory”, the top directory, for an application Name located under $OTPROOT/lib.

If there is a directory called Name in the code path, optionally with a -Vsn suffix and/or an ebin subdirectory, the name of this directory is returned.

> code:lib_dir(mnesia).
"/usr/local/otp/lib/mnesia-4.2.2"
Returns {error, bad_name} if Name is not the name of an application under $OTPROOT/lib. Fails with an exception if Name has the wrong type.

**Warning:** For backward compatibility, Name is also allowed to be a string. That will probably change in a future release.

```erlang
compiler_dir() -> string()
    Returns the compiler library directory. Equivalent to code:lib:dir(compiler).
```

```erlang
priv_dir(Name) -> string() | {error, bad_name}
    Types:
    • Name = atom()
    This function is mainly intended for finding out the path for the priv directory for an application Name located under $OTPROOT/lib.
    If there is a directory called Name in the code path, optionally with a -Vsn suffix and/or an ebin subdirectory, the function returns the name of this directory with priv appended. It is not checked if this directory really exists.
    > code:priv_dir(mnesia).
    
    "/usr/local/otp/lib/mnesia-4.2.2/priv"
```

Returns {error, bad_name} if Name is not the name of an application under $OTPROOT/lib. Fails with an exception if Name has the wrong type.

**Warning:** For backward compatibility, Name is also allowed to be a string. That will probably change in a future release.

```erlang
objfile_extension() -> ".beam"
    Returns the object code file extension that corresponds to the Erlang machine used, namely ".beam".
```

```erlang
stick_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, What}
    Types:
    • Dir = string()
    • What = term()
    This function marks Dir as sticky.
    Returns ok if successful, and an error tuple otherwise.
```

```erlang
unstick_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, What}
```

Types:
- **Dir** = string()
- **What** = term()

This function unsticks a directory which has been marked as sticky.
Returns **ok** if successful, and an error tuple otherwise.

rehash() -> ok

This function creates or rehashes the code path cache.

where_is_file(Filename) -> Absname | non_existing

Types:
- **Filename** = **Absname** = string()

Searches the code path for **Filename**, a file of arbitrary type. If found, the full name is returned. **non_existing** is returned if the file cannot be found. The function can be useful, for example, to locate application resource files. If the code path cache is used, the code server will efficiently read the full name from the cache, provided that **Filename** is an object code file or an .app file.

clash() -> ok

Searches the entire code space for module names with identical names and writes a report to stdout.
**disk_log**

Erlang Module

disk_log is a disk based term logger which makes it possible to efficiently log items on files. Two types of logs are supported, halt logs and wrap logs. A halt log appends items to a single file, the size of which may or may not be limited by the disk log module, whereas a wrap log utilizes a sequence of wrap log files of limited size. As a wrap log file has been filled up, further items are logged onto to the next file in the sequence, starting all over with the first file when the last file has been filled up. For the sake of efficiency, items are always written to files as binaries.

Two formats of the log files are supported, the internal format and the external format. The internal format supports automatic repair of log files that have not been properly closed, and makes it possible to efficiently read logged items in chunks using a set of functions defined in this module. In fact, this is the only way to read internally formatted logs. The external format leaves it up to the user to read the logged deep byte lists. The disk log module cannot repair externally formatted logs. An item logged to an internally formatted log must not occupy more than 4 GB of disk space (the size must fit in 4 bytes).

For each open disk log there is one process that handles requests made to the disk log; the disk log process is created when open/1 is called, provided there exists no process handling the disk log. A process that opens a disk log can either be an owner or an anonymous user of the disk log. Each owner is linked to the disk log process, and the disk log is closed by the owner should the owner terminate. Owners can subscribe to notifications, messages of the form {disk_log, Node, Log, Info} that are sent from the disk log process when certain events occur, see the commands below and in particular the open/1 option notify [page 66]. There can be several owners of a log, but a process cannot own a log more than once. One and the same process may, however, open the log as a user more than once. For a disk log process to properly close its file and terminate, it must be closed by its owners and once by some non-owner process for each time the log was used anonymously; the users are counted, and there must not be any users left when the disk log process terminates.

Items can be logged synchronously by using the functions log/2, log/2, log_terms/2 and blog_terms/2. For each of these functions, the caller is put on hold until the items have been logged (but not necessarily written, use sync/1 to ensure that). By adding an a to each of the mentioned function names we get functions that log items asynchronously. Asynchronous functions do not wait for the disk log process to actually write the items to the file, but return the control to the caller more or less immediately.

When using the internal format for logs, the functions log/2, log/2, log_terms/2, alog/2, and alog_terms/2 should be used. These functions log one or more Erlang terms. By prefixing each of the functions with a b (for “binary”) we get the corresponding blog functions for the external format. These functions log one or more deep lists of bytes or, alternatively, binaries of deep lists of bytes. For example, to log the string “hello” in ASCII format, we can use disk_log:blog(Log, “hello”), or disk_log:blog(Log, list_to_binary(“hello”)). The two alternatives are equally efficient. The blog
functions can be used for internally formatted logs as well, but in this case they must be
called with binaries constructed with calls to term_to_binary/1. There is no check to
eNSure this, it is entirely the responsibility of the caller. If these functions are called with
binaries that do not correspond to Erlang terms, the chunk/2,3 and automatic repair
functions will fail. The corresponding terms (not the binaries) will be returned when
chunk/2,3 is called.

A collection of open disk logs with the same name running on different nodes is said to
be a a distributed disk log if requests made to any one of the logs are automatically made
to the other logs as well. The members of such a collection will be called individual
distributed disk logs, or just distributed disk logs if there is no risk of confusion. There is
no order between the members of such a collection. For instance, logged terms are not
necessarily written onto the node where the request was made before written onto the
other nodes. One could note here that there are a few functions that do not make
requests to all members of distributed disk logs, namely info, chunk, bchunk,
chunk_step and lclose. An open disk log that is not a distributed disk log is said to be
a local disk log. A local disk log is accessible only from the node where the disk log
process runs, whereas a distributed disk log is accessible from all nodes in the Erlang
system, with exception for those nodes where a local disk log with the same name as
the distributed disk log exists. All processes on nodes that have access to a local or
distributed disk log can log items or otherwise change, inspect or close the log.

It is not guaranteed that all log files of a distributed disk log contain the same log items;
there is no attempt made to synchronize the contents of the files. However, as long as at
least one of the involved nodes is alive at each time, all items will be logged. When
logging items to a distributed log, or otherwise trying to change the log, the replies from
individual logs are ignored. If all nodes are down, the disk log functions reply with a
node error.

**Note:**

In some applications it may not be acceptable that replies from individual logs are
ignored. A alternative in such situations is to use several local disk logs instead of
one distributed disk log, and implement the distribution without use of the disk log
module.

Errors are reported differently for asynchronous log attempts and other uses of the disk
log module. When used synchronously the disk log module replies with an error
message, but when called asynchronously, the disk log module does not know where to
send the error message. Instead owners subscribing to notifications will receive an
error_status message.

The disk log module itself does not report errors to the error_logger module; it is up
to the caller to decide whether the error logger should be employed or not. The
function format_error/1 can be used to produce readable messages from error replies.
Information events are however sent to the error logger in two situations, namely when
a log is repaired, or when a file is missing while reading chunks.

The error message no_such_log means that the given disk log is not currently open.
Nothing is said about whether the disk log files exist or not.
**Note:**
If an attempt to reopen or truncate a log fails (see `reopen` and `truncate`) the disk log process immediately terminates. Before the process terminates links to to owners and blocking processes (see `block`) are removed. The effect is that the links work in one direction only; any process using a disk log has to check for the error message `no_such_log` if some other process might truncate or reopen the log simultaneously.

**Exports**

`accessible_logs() -> {LocalLog, DistributedLog}`

Types:
- `LocalLog = DistributedLog = term()`

The `accessible_logs/0` function returns the names of the disk logs accessible on the current node. The first list contains local disk logs, and the second list contains distributed disk logs.

`alog(Log, Term)`, `balog(Log, Bytes) -> ok | {error, Reason}`

Types:
- `Log = term()`
- `Term = term()`
- `Bytes = binary() | [Byte]`
- `Byte = [Byte] | 0 <= integer() <= 255`
- `Reason = no_such_log`

The `alog/2` and `balog/2` functions asynchronously append an item to a disk log. The function `alog/2` is used for internally formatted logs, and the function `balog/2` for externally formatted logs. `balog/2` can be used for internally formatted logs as well provided the binary was constructed with a call to `term_to_binary/1`.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive the message `read_only`, `blocked_log` or `format_external` in case the item cannot be written on the log, and possibly one of the messages `wrap`, `full` and `error_status` if an item was written on the log. The message `error_status` is sent if there is something wrong with the header function or a file error occurred.

`alog_terms(Log, TermList)`, `balog_terms(Log, BytesList) -> ok | {error, Reason}`

Types:
- `Log = term()`
- `TermList = [term()]`
- `BytesList = [Bytes]`
- `Bytes = binary() | [Byte]`
- `Byte = [Byte] | 0 <= integer() <= 255`
- `Reason = no_such_log`
The \texttt{alog/2} and \texttt{balog/2} functions asynchronously append a list of items to a disk log. The function \texttt{alog/2} is used for internally formatted logs, and the function \texttt{balog/2} for externally formatted logs. \texttt{balog/2} can be used for internally formatted logs as well provided the binaries were constructed with calls to \texttt{term_to_binary/1}.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive the message \texttt{read-only}, \texttt{blocked} or \texttt{format} \texttt{external} in case the items cannot be written on the log, and possibly one or more of the messages \texttt{wrap}, \texttt{full} and \texttt{error} \texttt{status} if items were written on the log. The message \texttt{error} \texttt{status} is sent if there is something wrong with the header function or a file error occurred.

\begin{verbatim}
block(Log)
block(Log, QueueLogRecords) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}

Types:
- Log = term()
- QueueLogRecords = bool()
- Reason = \{no_such_log \| nonode \| \{blocked_log, Log\}\}

With a call to \texttt{block/1,2} a process can block a log. If the blocking process is not an owner of the log, a temporary link is created between the disk log process and the blocking process. The link is used to ensure that the disk log is unblocked should the blocking process terminate without first closing or unblocking the log. Any process can probe a blocked log with \texttt{info/1} or close it with \texttt{close/1}. The blocking process can also use the functions \texttt{chunk/2,3}, \texttt{bchunk/2,3}, \texttt{chunk_step/3}, and \texttt{unblock/1} without being affected by the block. Any other attempt than those hitherto mentioned to update or read a blocked log suspends the calling process until the log is unblocked or returns an error message \{\texttt{blocked_log, Log}\}, depending on whether the value of \texttt{QueueLogRecords} is true or false. The default value of \texttt{QueueLogRecords} is true, which is used by \texttt{block/1}.

\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
change_header(Log, Header) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Header = \{head, Head\} \| \{head_func, \{M,F,A\}\} \\
- Head = none \| term() \| binary() \| [Byte] \\
- Byte = [Byte] \| 0 =< integer() =< 255 \\
- Reason = \{no_such_log \| nonode \| \{read_only_mode, Log\} \| \{blocked_log, Log\} \| \\
\{badarg, head\}\}

The \texttt{change_header/2} function changes the value of the \texttt{head} or \texttt{head_func} option of a disk log.

\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
change_notify(Log, Owner, Notify) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Owner = pid()
- Notify = bool()
- Reason = \{no_such_log \| nonode \| \{blocked_log, Log\} \| \{badarg, notify\} \| \\
\{not_owner, Owner\}\}

\end{verbatim}
The `change_notify/3` function changes the value of the `notify` option for an owner of a disk log.

```
change_size(Log, Size) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Log` = term()
- `Size` = integer() > 0 | infinity | \{\`MaxNoBytes`, \`MaxNoFiles\}
- `MaxNoBytes` = integer() > 0
- `MaxNoFiles` = integer() > 0
- `Reason` = `no_such_log` | `nonode` | \{\`read_only_mode`, Log\} | \{\`blocked_log`, Log\} | \{\`new_size_too_small`, CurrentSize\} | \{\`badarg`, size\} | \{\`file_error`, FileName, FileError\}

The `change_size/2` function changes the size of an open log. For a halt log it is always possible to increase the size, but it is not possible to decrease the size to something less than the current size of the file.

For a wrap log it is always possible to increase both the size and number of files, as long as the number of files does not exceed 65000. If the maximum number of files is decreased, the change will not be valid until the current file is full and the log wraps to the next file. The redundant files will be removed next time the log wraps around, i.e. starts to log to file number 1.

As an example, assume that the old maximum number of files is 10 and that the new maximum number of files is 6. If the current file number is not greater than the new maximum number of files, the files 7 to 10 will be removed when file number 6 is full and the log starts to write to file number 1 again. Otherwise the files greater than the current file will be removed when the current file is full (e.g. if the current file is 8, the files 9 and 10); the files between new maximum number of files and the current file (i.e. files 7 and 8) will be removed next time file number 6 is full.

If the size of the files is decreased the change will immediately affect the current log. It will not of course change the size of log files already full until next time they are used.

If the log size is decreased for instance to save space, the function `inc_wrap_file/1` can be used to force the log to wrap.

```
chunk(Log, Continuation)
chunk(Log, Continuation, N) -> \{Continuation2, Terms\} | \{Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes\} | eof | \{error, Reason\}

bchunk(Log, Continuation)
bchunk(Log, Continuation, N) -> \{Continuation2, Binaries\} | \{Continuation2, Binaries, Badbytes\} | eof | \{error, Reason\}
```

Types:
- `Log` = term()
- `Continuation` = \{\`start\} | \`cont\`
- `N` = integer() > 0 | infinity
- `Continuation2` = \`cont\`
- `Terms` = [term()]
- `Badbytes` = integer()
- `Reason` = `no_such_log` | \{\`format_external`, Log\} | \{\`blocked_log`, Log\} | \{\`badarg`, continuation\} | \{\`not_internal_wrap`, Log\} | \{\`corrupt_log_file`, FileName\} | \{\`file_error`, FileName, FileError\}
The chunk/2,3 and bchunk/2,3 functions make it possible to efficiently read the terms which have been appended to an internally formatted log. It minimizes disk I/O by reading 64 kilobyte chunks from the file. The bchunk/2,3 functions return the binaries read from the file; they do not call binary_to_term. Otherwise the work just like chunk/2,3.

The first time chunk (or bchunk) is called, an initial continuation, the atom start, must be provided. If there is a disk log process running on the current node, terms are read from that log, otherwise an individual distributed log on some other node is chosen, if such a log exists.

When chunk/3 is called, \(N\) controls the maximum number of terms that are read from the log in each chunk. Default is infinity, which means that all the terms contained in the 64 kilobyte chunk are read. If less than \(N\) terms are returned, this does not necessarily mean that the end of the file has been reached.

The chunk function returns a tuple \{Continuation2, Terms\}, where Terms is a list of terms found in the log. Continuation2 is yet another continuation which must be passed on to any subsequent calls to chunk. With a series of calls to chunk it is possible to extract all terms from a log.

The chunk function returns a tuple \{Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes\} if the log is opened in read-only mode and the read chunk is corrupt. Badbytes is the number of bytes in the file which were found not to be Erlang terms in the chunk. Note also that the log is not repaired. When trying to read chunks from a log opened in read-write mode, the tuple \{corrupt_log_file, FileName\} is returned if the read chunk is corrupt.

chunk returns \(\text{eof}\) when the end of the log is reached, or \{error, Reason\} if an error occurs. Should a wrap log file be missing, a message is output on the error log.

When chunk/2,3 is used with wrap logs, the returned continuation may or may not be valid in the next call to chunk. This is because the log may wrap and delete the file into which the continuation points. To make sure this does not happen, the log can be blocked during the search.

\[
\text{chunk_info}(\text{Continuation}) -> \text{InfoList} | \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- Continuation = \text{cont()}
- Reason = \text{no_continuation, Continuation}

The \text{chunk_info/1} function returns the following pair describing the chunk continuation returned by chunk/2,3, bchunk/2,3, or chunk_step/3:

- \{node, Node\}. Terms are read from the disk log running on Node.

\[
\text{chunk_step}(\text{Log}, \text{Continuation}, \text{Step}) -> \{\text{ok}, \text{Continuation2}\} | \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- Log = \text{term()}
- Continuation = \text{start} \mid \text{cont()}
- Step = \text{integer()}
- Continuation2 = \text{cont()}
The function chunk_step can be used in conjunction with chunk/2,3 and bchunk/2,3 to search through an internally formatted wrap log. It takes as argument a continuation as returned by chunk/2,3, bchunk/2,3, or chunk_step/3, and steps forward (or backward) step files in the wrap log. The continuation returned points to the first log item in the new current file.

If the atom start is given as continuation, a disk log to read terms from is chosen. A local or distributed disk log on the current node is preferred to an individual distributed log on some other node.

If the wrap log is not full because all files have not been used yet, {error, end_of_log} is returned if trying to step outside the log.

close(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {file_error, FileName, FileError}

The function close/1 closes a local or distributed disk log properly. An internally formatted log must be closed before the Erlang system is stopped, otherwise the log is regarded as unclosed and the automatic repair procedure will be activated next time the log is opened.

The disk log process in not terminated as long as there are owners or users of the log. It should be stressed that each and every owner must close the log, possibly by terminating, and that any other process - not only the processes that have opened the log anonymously - can decrement the users counter by closing the log. Attempts to close a log by a process that is not an owner are simply ignored if there are no users.

If the log is blocked by the closing process, the log is also unblocked.

format_error(Err) -> Chars

Types:
- Chars = [char() | Chars]

Given the error returned by any function in this module, the function format_error returns a descriptive string of the error in English. For file errors, the function format_error/1 in the file module is called.

inc_wrap_file(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {read_only_mode, Log} | {blocked_log, Log} |
  {halt_log, Log} | {invalid_header, InvalidHeader} | {file_error, FileName, FileError}

The inc_wrap_file/1 function forces the internally formatted disk log to start logging to the next log file. It can be used, for instance, in conjunction with change_size/2 to reduce the amount of disk space allocated by the disk log.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will normally receive a wrap message, but in case of an error with a reason tag of invalid_header or file_error an error_status message will be sent.

info(Log) -> InfoList | {error, no_such_log}
The info/1 function returns a list of \{Tag, Value\} pairs describing the log. If there is a disk log process running on the current node, that log is used as source of information, otherwise an individual distributed log on some other node is chosen, if such a log exists.

The following pairs are returned for all logs:

- \{name, Log\}, where Log is the name of the log as given by the open/1 option name.
- \{file, File\}. For halt logs File is the filename, and for wrap logs File is the base name.
- \{type, Type\}, where Type is the type of the log as given by the open/1 option type.
- \{format, Format\}, where Format is the format of the log as given by the open/1 option format.
- \{size, Size\}, where Size is the size of the log as given by the open/1 option size, or the size set by change size/2. The value set by change size/2 is reflected immediately.
- \{mode, Mode\}, where Mode is the mode of the log as given by the open/1 option mode.
- \{owners, [[pid(), Notify]]\} where Notify is the value set by the open/1 option notify or the function change notify/3 for the owners of the log.
- \{users, Users\} where Users is the number of anonymous users of the log, see the open/1 option linkto [page 66].
- \{status, Status\}, where Status is ok or \{blocked, QueueLogRecords\} as set by the functions block/1,2 and unblock/1.
- \{node, Node\}. The information returned by the current invocation of the info/1 function has been gathered from the disk log process running on Node.
- \{distributed, Dist\}. If the log is local on the current node, then Dist has the value local, otherwise all nodes where the log is distributed are returned as a list.

The following pairs are returned for all logs opened in read write mode:

- \{head, Head\}. Depending of the value of the open/1 options head and head_func or set by the function change_header/2, the value of Head is none (default), \{head, H\} (head option) or \{H, F, A\} (head_func option).
- \{no_written_items, NoWrittenItems\}, where NoWrittenItems is the number of items written to the log since the disk log process was created.

The following pair is returned for halt logs opened in read write mode:

- \{full, Full\}, where Full is true or false depending on whether the halt log is full or not.

The following pairs are returned for wrap logs opened in read write mode:

- \{no_current_bytes, integer() >= 0\} is the number of bytes written to the current wrap log file.
- \{no_current_items, integer() >= 0\} is the number of items written to the current wrap log file, header inclusive.
- \{no_items, integer() >= 0\} is the total number of items in all wrap log files.
- \{\text{current}\_\text{file}, \text{integer}\()\} \text{ is the ordinal for the current wrap log file in the range } 1..\text{MaxNoFiles}, \text{ where MaxNoFiles is given by the open/1 option size or set by change\_size/2.}

- \{\text{no}\_\text{overflows}, \{\text{SinceLogWasOpened}, \text{SinceLastInfo}\}\}, \text{ where SinceLogWasOpened(SinceLastInfo) is the number of times a wrap log file has been filled up and a new one opened or inc\_wrap\_file/1 has been called since the disk log was last opened (info/1 was last called). The first time info/2 is called after a log was (re)opened or truncated, the two values are equal.}

Note that the chunk/2,3, bchunk/2,3, and chunk\_step/3 functions do not affect any value returned by info/1.

lclose(Log)
lclose(Log, Node) -> ok | \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Reason = \{\text{no}\_\text{such}\_\text{log} | \{\text{file}\_\text{error}, \text{Name}, \text{FileError}\}\}

The function lclose/1 closes a local log or an individual distributed log on the current node. The function lclose/2 closes an individual distributed log on the specified node if the node is not the current one. lclose(Log) is equivalent to lclose(Log, node()). See also close/1 [page 62].

If there is no log with the given name on the specified node, no\_such\_log is returned.

log(Log, Term)
blog(Log, Bytes) -> ok | \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Term = term()
- Bytes = binary() | [Byte]
- Byte = [Byte] | 0 <= integer() <= 255
- Reason = \{\text{no}\_\text{such}\_\text{log} | \text{node} | \{\text{read}\_\text{only}\_\text{mode}, \text{Log}\} | \{\text{format}\_\text{external}, \text{Log}\} | \{\text{blocked}\_\text{log}, \text{Log}\} | \{\text{full}, \text{Log}\} | \{\text{invalid}\_\text{header}, \text{InvalidHeader}\} | \{\text{file}\_\text{error}, \text{Name}, \text{FileError}\}\}

The log/2 and blog/2 functions synchronously append a term to a disk log. They return ok or \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\} when the term has been written to disk. If the log is distributed, ok is always returned, unless all nodes are down. Terms are written by means of the ordinary write() function of the operating system. Hence, there is no guarantee that the term has actually been written to the disk, it might linger in the operating system kernel for a while. To make sure the item is actually written to disk, the sync/1 function must be called.

The log/2 function is used for internally formatted logs, and blog/2 for externally formatted logs. blog/2 can be used for internally formatted logs as well provided the binary was constructed with a call to term\_to\_binary/1.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will be notified of an error with an error\_status message if the error reason tag is invalid\_header or file\_error.

log\_terms(Log, TermList)
blog_terms(Log, BytesList) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- TermList = [term()]
- BytesList = [Bytes]
- Bytes = binary() | [Byte]
- Byte = [Byte] | 0 =< integer() =< 255
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {read_only_mode, Log} | {format_external, Log} | {blocked_log, Log} | {full, Log} | {invalid_header, InvalidHeader} | {file_error, FileName, FileError}

The `log_terms/2` and `blog_terms/2` functions synchronously append a list of items to the log. The benefit of using these functions rather than the `log/2` and `blog/2` functions is that of efficiency: the given list is split into as large sublists as possible (limited by the size of wrap log files), and each sublist is logged as one single item, which reduces the overhead.

The `log_terms/2` function is used for internally formatted logs, and `blog_terms/2` for externally formatted logs. `blog_terms/2` can be used for internally formatted logs as well provided the binaries were constructed with calls to `term_to_binary/1`.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will be notified of an error with an error_status message if the error reason tag is invalid_header or file_error.

open(ArgL) -> OpenRet | DistOpenRet

Types:
- ArgL = [Opt]
- Opt = {name, term() | file, FileName, LinkTo | {repair, Repair} | {type, Type} | {format, Format} | {size, Size} | {distributed, [Node]} | {notify, bool()} | {head, Head} | {head_func, [M,F,A]} | {mode, Mode}
- FileName = string() | atom()
- LinkTo = pid() | none
- Repair = true | false | truncate
- Type = halt | wrap
- Format = internal | external
- Size = integer() > 0 | infinity | {MaxNoBytes, MaxNoFiles}
- MaxNoBytes = integer() > 0
- MaxNoFiles = 0 < integer() < 65000
- Rec = integer()
- Bad = integer()
- Head = none | term() | binary() | [Byte]
- Byte = [Byte] | 0 =< integer() =< 255
- Mode = read_write | read_only
- OpenRet = Ret | {error, Reason}
- DistOpenRet = {{Node, Ret}, [{BadNode, {error, DistReason}}]}
- Node = BadNode = atom()
- Ret = {ok, Log} | {repaired, Log, {recovered, Rec}, {badbytes, Bad}}
- DistReason = nodedown | Reason
The ArgL parameter is a list of options which have the following meanings:

- \{name, Log\} specifies the name of the log. This is the name which must be passed on as a parameter in all subsequent logging operations. A name must always be supplied.

- \{file, FileName\} specifies the name of the file which will be used for logged terms. If this value is omitted and the name of the log is either an atom or a string, the file name will default to \texttt{lists:concat([Log, ".LOG"])} for halt logs. For wrap logs, this will be the base name of the files. Each file in a wrap log will be called \texttt{<base_name>\_N}, where \(N\) is an integer. Each wrap log will also have two files called \texttt{<base_name>.idx} and \texttt{<base_name>.siz}.

- \{linkto, LinkTo\}. If \texttt{LinkTo} is a pid, that pid becomes an owner of the log. If \texttt{LinkTo} is none the log records that it is used anonymously by some process by incrementing the users counter. By default, the process which calls \texttt{open/1} owns the log.

- \{repair, Repair\}. If \texttt{Repair} is true, the current log file will be repaired, if needed. As the restoration is initiated, a message is output on the error log. If false is given, no automatic repair will be attempted. Instead, the tuple \{error, \{need_repair, Log\}\} is returned if an attempt is made to open a corrupt log file. If truncate is given, the log file will be truncated, creating an empty log. Default is true, which has no effect on logs opened in read-only mode.

- \{type, Type\} is the type of the log. Default is halt.

- \{format, Format\} specifies the format of the disk log. Default is internal.

- \{size, Size\} specifies the size of the log. When a halt log has reached its maximum size, all attempts to log more items are rejected. The default size is infinity, which for halt implies that there is no maximum size. For wrap logs, the Size parameter may be either a pair \{MaxNoBytes, MaxNoFiles\} or infinity. In the latter case, if the files of an already existing wrap log with the same name can be found, the size is read from the existing wrap log, otherwise an error is returned. Wrap logs write at most MaxNoBytes bytes on each file and use MaxNoFiles files before starting all over with the first wrap log file. Regardless of MaxNoBytes, at least the header (if there is one) and one item is written on each wrap log file before wrapping to the next file. When opening an existing wrap log, it is not necessary to supply a value for the option Size, but any supplied value must equal the current size of the log, otherwise the tuple \{error, \{size_mismatch, CurrentSize, NewSize\}\} is returned.

- \{distributed, Nodes\}. This option can be used for adding members to a distributed disk log. The default value is [], which means that the log is local on the current node.

- \{notify, bool()\}. If true, the owners of the log are notified when certain events occur in the log. Default is false. The owners are sent one of the following messages when an event occurs:
  - \{disk_log, Node, Log, \{wrap, NoLostItems\}\} is sent when a wrap log has filled up one of its files and a new file is opened. NoLostItems is the number of previously logged items that have been lost when truncating existing files.
- `{disk_log, Node, Log, [truncated, NoLostItems]}` is sent when a log has been truncated or reopened. For halt logs NoLostItems is the number of items written on the log since the disk log process was created. For wrap logs NoLostItems is the number of items on all wrap log files.

- `{disk_log, Node, Log, [read_only, Items]}` is sent when an asynchronous log attempt is made to a log file opened in read-only mode. Items is the items from the log attempt.

- `{disk_log, Node, Log, [blocked_log, Items]}` is sent when an asynchronous log attempt is made to a blocked log that does not queue log attempts. Items is the items from the log attempt.

- `{disk_log, Node, Log, [format_external, Items]}` is sent when `alog/2` or `alog_terms/2` is used for internally formatted logs. Items is the items from the log attempt.

- `{disk_log, Node, Log, full}` is sent when an attempt to log items to a wrap log would write more bytes than the limit set by the `size` option.

- `{disk_log, Node, Log, [error_status, Status]}` is sent when the error status changes. The error status is defined by the outcome of the last attempt to log items to a wrap log or to truncate the log or the last use of `sync/1`, `inc_wrap_file/1` or `change_size/2`. Status is one of `ok` and `{error, Error}`, the former being the initial value.

- `{head, Head}` specifies a header to be written first on the log file. If the log is a wrap log, the item `Head` is written first in each new file. Head should be a term if the format is `internal`, and a deep list of bytes (or a binary) otherwise. Default is `none`, which means that no header is written first on the file.

- `{head_func, [M,F,A]}` specifies a function to be called each time a new log file is opened. The call `M:F(A)` is assumed to return `{ok, Head}`. The item `Head` is written first in each file. Head should be a term if the format is `internal`, and a deep list of bytes (or a binary) otherwise.

- `{mode, Mode}` specifies if the log is to be opened in read-only or read-write mode. It defaults to `read_write`.

The `open/1` function returns `{ok, Log}` if the log file was successfully opened. If the file was successfully repaired, the tuple `{repaired, Log, {recovered, Rec}, {badbytes, Bad}}` is returned, where `Rec` is the number of whole Erlang terms found in the file and `Bad` is the number of bytes in the file which were non-Erlang terms. If the distributed parameter was given, `open/1` returns a list of successful replies and a list of erroneous replies. Each reply is tagged with the node name.

When a disk log is opened in read-write mode, any existing log file is checked for. If there is none a new empty log is created, otherwise the existing file is opened at the position after the last logged item, and the logging of items will commence from there. If the format is `internal` and the existing file is not recognized as an internally formatted log, a tuple `{error, no_log_file, FileName}` is returned.

The `open/1` function cannot be used for changing the values of options of an already open log; when there are prior owners or users of a log, all option values except `name`, `linkto` and `notify` are just checked against the values that have been supplied before as option values to `open/1`, `change_header/2`, `change_notify/3` or `change_size/2`. As a consequence, none of the options except `name` is mandatory. If some given value differs from the current value, a tuple `{error, arg_mismatch, OptionName, CurrentValue, Value}` is returned. Caution: an owner's attempt to open a log as owner once again is acknowledged with the return value `{ok, Log}`, but the state of the disk log is not affected in any way.
If a log with a given name is local on some node, and one tries to open the log distributed on the same node, then the tuple \{error, \{node\_already\_open, Name\}\} is returned. The same tuple is returned if the log is distributed on some node, and one tries to open the log locally on the same node. Opening individual distributed disk logs for the first time adds those logs to a (possibly empty) distributed disk log. The option values supplied are used on all nodes mentioned by the distributed option. Individual distributed logs know nothing about each other's option values, so each node can be given unique option values by creating a distributed log with several calls to open/1.

It is possible to open a log file more than once by giving different values to the option name or by using the same file when distributing a log on different nodes. It is up to the user of the disk_log module to ensure that no more than one disk log process has write access to any file, or the the file may be corrupted.

If an attempt to open a log file for the first time fails, the disk log process terminates with the EXIT message \{\{failed, Reason\}, [[disk_log, open, 1]]\}. The function returns \{error, Reason\} for all other errors.

\begin{verbatim}
pid2name(Pid) \rightarrow \{ok, Log\} | undefined
Types:
  \- Log = term()
  \- Pid = pid()
\end{verbatim}

The pid2name/1 function returns the name of the log given the pid of a disk log process on the current node, or undefined if the given pid is not a disk log process.

This function is meant to be used for debugging only.

\begin{verbatim}
reopen(Log, File)
reopen(Log, File, Head)
breopen(Log, File, BHead) \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}
Types:
  \- Log = term()
  \- File = string()
  \- Head = term()
  \- BHead = binary() | [Byte]
  \- Byte = [Byte] | 0 =< integer() =< 255
  \- Reason = no\_such\_log | nonode | \{read\_only\_mode, Log\} | \{blocked\_log, Log\} |
    \{same\_file\_name, Log\} | \{invalid\_index\_file, FileName\} | \{invalid\_header, InvalidHeader\} | \{file\_error, FileName, FileError\}
\end{verbatim}

The reopen functions first rename the log file to File and then re-create a new log file. In case of a wrap log, File is used as the base name of the renamed files. By default the header given to open/1 is written first in the newly opened log file, but if the Head or the BHead argument is given, this item is used instead. The header argument is used once only; next time a wrap log file is opened, the header given to open/1 is used.

The reopen/2,3 functions are used for internally formatted logs, and breopen/3 for externally formatted logs.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive a truncate message.

Upon failure to reopen the log, the disk log process terminates with the EXIT message \{\{failed, Error\}, [[disk_log, Fun, Arity]]\}, and other processes that have requests queued receive the message \{disk_log, Node, \{error, disk_log\_stopped\}\}.
sync(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {read_only_mode, Log} | {blocked_log, Log} |
  {file_error, FileName, FileError}

The sync/1 function ensures that the contents of the log are actually written to the disk. This is usually a rather expensive operation.

truncate(Log)
truncate(Log, Head)
btruncate(Log, BHead) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Head = term()
- BHead = binary() | [Byte]
- Byte = [Byte] | 0 =< integer() =< 255
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {read_only_mode, Log} | {blocked_log, Log} |
  {invalid_header, InvalidHeader} | {file_error, FileName, FileError}

The truncate functions remove all items from a disk log. If the Head or the BHead argument is given, this item is written first in the newly truncated log, otherwise the header given to open/1 is used. The header argument is only used once; next time a wrap log file is opened, the header given to open/1 is used.

The truncate/1,2 functions are used for internally formatted logs, and btruncate/2 for externally formatted logs.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive a truncate message.

If the attempt to truncate the log fails, the disk log process terminates with the EXIT message {{failed,Reason},[{disk_log,Func,Arity}]}, and other processes that have requests queued receive the message {disk_log, Node, {error, disk_log_stopped}}.

unblock(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {not_blocked, Log} | {not_blocked_by_pid, Log}

The unblock/1 function unblocks a log. A log can only be unblocked by the blocking process.

See Also

file(3) [page 173], pg2(3) [page 259], wrap_log_reader(3) [page 277]
erl_boot_server

Erlang Module

This server is used to assist diskless Erlang nodes which fetch all Erlang code from another machine.

This server is used to fetch all code, including the start script, if an Erlang runtime system is started with the `-loader inet` command line flag. All hosts specified with the `-hosts Host` command line flag must have one instance of this server running.

This server can be started with the `kernel` configuration parameter `start_boot_server`.

Exports

\[ \text{start}(\text{Slaves}) \rightarrow \{ \text{ok}, \text{Pid} \} \mid \{ \text{error}, \text{What} \} \]

Types:
- `Slaves` = `[\text{Host}]`
- `Host` = `atom()`
- `Pid` = `pid()`
- `What` = `term()`

Starts the boot server. `Slaves` is a list of IP addresses for hosts which are allowed to use this server as a boot server.

\[ \text{start_link}(\text{Slaves}) \rightarrow \{ \text{ok}, \text{Pid} \} \mid \{ \text{error}, \text{What} \} \]

Types:
- `Slaves` = `[\text{Host}]`
- `Host` = `atom()`
- `Pid` = `pid()`
- `What` = `term()`

Starts the boot server and links to the caller. This function is used to start the server if it is included in a supervision tree.

\[ \text{add_slave}(\text{Slave}) \rightarrow \text{ok} \mid \{ \text{error}, \text{What} \} \]

Types:
- `Slave` = `Host`
- `Host` = `atom()`
- `What` = `term()`

Adds a `Slave` node to the list of allowed slave hosts.

\[ \text{delete_slave}(\text{Slave}) \rightarrow \text{ok} \mid \{ \text{error}, \text{What} \} \]
Types:
- Slave = Host
- Host = atom()
- What = void()

Deletes a Slave node from the list of allowed slave hosts.

which_slaves() -> Slaves

Types:
- Slaves = [Host]
- Host = atom()

Returns the current list of allowed slave hosts.

SEE ALSO

init(3) [page 241], erl_prim_loader(3) [page 87]
The erl_ddll module provides an interface for loading and unloading erlang linked in drivers in runtime.

Note:
This is a large reference document. For casual use of the module, as well as for most real world applications, the descriptions of the functions load/2 [page 75] and unload/1 [page 85] are enough to get going.

The driver should be provided as a dynamically linked library in a object code format specific for the platform in use, i.e. .so files on most Unix systems and .ddl files on windows. An erlang linked in driver has to provide specific interfaces to the emulator, so this module is not designed for loading arbitrary dynamic libraries. For further information about erlang drivers, refer to the ERTS reference manual section [erl_driver].

When describing a set of functions, (i.e. a module, a part of a module or an application) executing in a process and wanting to use a ddll-driver, we use the term user. There can be several users in one process (different modules needing the same driver) and several processes running the same code, making up several users of a driver. In the basic scenario, each user loads the driver before starting to use it and unloads the driver when done. The reference counting keeps track of processes as well as the number of loads by each process, so that the driver will only be unloaded when no one wants it (it has no user). The driver also keeps track of ports that are opened towards it, so that one can delay unloading until all ports are closed or kill all ports using the driver when it is unloaded.

The interface supports two basic scenarios of loading and unloading. Each scenario can also have the option of either killing ports when the driver is unloading, or waiting for the ports to close themselves. The scenarios are:

Load and unload on a “when needed basis” This (most common) scenario simply supports that each user [page 72] of the driver loads it when it is needed and unloads it when the user [page 72] no longer have any use for it. The driver is always reference counted and as long as a process keeping the driver loaded is still alive, the driver is present in the system.

Each user [page 72] of the driver use literally the same pathname for the driver when demanding load, but the users [page 72] are not really concerned with if the driver is already loaded from the filesystem or if the object code has to be loaded from filesystem.

Two pairs of functions support this scenario:
load/2 and unload/1  When using the load/unload interfaces, the driver will not actually get unloaded until the last port using the driver is closed. The function unload/1 can return immediately, as the users are not really concerned with when the actual unloading occurs. The driver will actually get unloaded when no one needs it any longer.

If a process having the driver loaded dies, it will have the same effect as if unloading was done.

When loading, the function load/2 returns ok as soon as there is any instance of the driver present, so that if a driver is waiting to get unloaded (due to open ports), it will simply change state to no longer need unloading.

load_driver/2 and unload_driver/1  These interfaces is intended to be used when it is considered an error that ports are open towards a driver that no user has loaded. The ports still open when the last user calls unload_driver/1 or when the last process having the driver loaded dies, will get killed with reason driver_unloaded.

The function names load_driver and unload_driver are kept for backward compatibility.

Loading and reloading for code replacement  This scenario occurs when the driver code might need replacement during operation of the Erlang emulator. Implementing driver code replacement is somewhat more tedious than beam code replacement, as one driver cannot be loaded as both “old” and “new” code. All users of a driver must have it closed (no open ports) before the old code can be unloaded and the new code can be loaded.

The actual unloading/loading is done as one atomic operation, blocking all processes in the system from using the driver concerned while in progress.

The preferred way to do driver code replacement is to let one single process keep track of the driver. When the process start, the driver is loaded. When replacement is required, the driver is reloaded. Unload is probably never done, or done when the process exits. If more than one user has a driver loaded when code replacement is demanded, the replacement cannot occur until the last “other” user has unloaded the driver.

Demanding reload when a reload is already in progress is always an error. Using the high level functions, it is also an error to demand reloading when more than one user has the driver loaded. To simplify driver replacement, avoid designing your system so that more than one user has the driver loaded.

The two functions for reloading drivers should be used together with corresponding load functions, to support the two different behaviors concerning open ports:

load/2 and reload/2  This pair of functions is used when reloading should be done after the last open port towards the driver is closed.

As reload/2 actually waits for the reloading to occur, a misbehaving process keeping open ports towards the driver (or keeping the driver loaded) might cause infinite waiting for reload. Timeouts has to be provided outside of the process demanding the reload or by using the low-level interface try_load/3 in combination with driver monitors (see below).

load_driver/2 and reload_driver/2  This pair of functions are used when open ports towards the driver should be killed with reason driver_unloaded to allow for new driver code to get loaded.

If, however, another process has the driver loaded, calling reload_driver returns the error code pending_process. As stated earlier, the recommended...
design is to not allow other users [page 72] than the “driver reloader” to actually demand loading of the concerned driver.

Exports

demonitor(MonitorRef) -> ok

Types:
- MonitorRef = ref()
Removes a driver monitor in much the same way as erlang:demonitor/1 [page 94] does with process monitors. See monitor/2 [page 77], try_load/3 [page 80] and try_unload/2 [page 83] for details about how to create driver monitors.
The function throws a badarg exception if the parameter is not a ref().

info() -> AllInfoList

Types:
- AllInfoList = [ DriverInfo ]
- DriverInfo = {DriverName, InfoList}
- DriverName = string()
- InfoList = [ InfoItem ]
- InfoItem = {Tag, Value}
  - Tag = atom()
  - Value = term()
Returns a list of tuples {DriverName, InfoList}, where InfoList is the result of calling info/1 [page 74] for that DriverName. Only dynamically linked in drivers are included in the list.

info(Name) -> InfoList

Types:
- Name = string() | atom()
- InfoList = [ InfoItem ]
- InfoItem = {Tag, Value}
  - Tag = atom()
  - Value = term()
Returns a list of tuples {Tag, Value}, where Tag is the information item and Value is the result of calling info/2 [page 75] with this driver name and this tag. The result being a tuple list containing all information available about a driver.
The different tags that will appear in the list are:
- processes
- driver_options
- port_count
- linked_in_driver
- permanent
- awaiting_load
- awaiting_unload

For a detailed description of each value, please read the description of info/2 [page 75] below.

The function throws a badarg exception if the driver is not present in the system.

info(Name, Tag) -> Value

Types:
- Name = string() | atom()
- Tag = processes | driver_options | port_count | linked_in_driver | permanent | awaiting_load | awaiting_unload
- Value = term()

This function returns specific information about one aspect of a driver. The Tag parameter specifies which aspect to get information about. The Value return differs between different tags:

- processes Return all processes containing users [page 72] of the specific drivers as a list of tuples \{pid(), int()\}, where the int() denotes the number of users in the process pid().
- driver_options Return a list of the driver options provided when loading, as well as any options set by the driver itself during initialization. The currently only valid option being kill_ports.
- port_count Return the number of ports (an int()) using the driver.
- linked_in_driver Return a bool(), being true if the driver is a statically linked in one and false otherwise.
- permanent Return a bool(), being true if the driver has made itself permanent (and is not a statically linked in driver). false otherwise.
- awaiting_load Return a list of all processes having monitors for loading active, each process returned as \{pid(), int()\}, where the int() is the number of monitors held by the process pid().
- awaiting_unload Return a list of all processes having monitors for unloading active, each process returned as \{pid(), int()\}, where the int() is the number of monitors held by the process pid().

If the options linked_in_driver or permanent return true, all other options will return the value linked_in_driver or permanent respectively.
The function throws a badarg exception if the driver is not present in the system or the tag is not supported.

load(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}

Types:
- Path = Name = string() | atom()
- ErrorDesc = term()
Loads and links the dynamic driver \textit{Name}. \textit{Path} is a file path to the directory containing the driver. \textit{Name} must be a sharable object/dynamic library. Two drivers with different \textit{Path} parameters cannot be loaded under the same name. The \textit{Name} is a string or atom containing at least one character.

The \textit{Name} given should correspond to the filename of the actual dynamically loadable object file residing in the directory given as \textit{Path}, but without the extension (i.e. .so). The driver name provided in the driver initialization routine must correspond with the filename, in much the same way as Erlang module names correspond to the names of the .beam files.

If the driver has been previously unloaded, but is still present due to open ports against it, a call to \texttt{load/2} will stop the unloading and keep the driver (as long as the \textit{Path} is the same) and \texttt{ok} is returned. If one actually wants the object code to be reloaded, one uses \texttt{reload/2} [page 78] or the low-level interface \texttt{try_load/3} [page 80] instead. Please refer to the description of different scenarios [page 72] for loading/unloading in the introduction.

If more than one process tries to load an already loaded driver with the same \textit{Path}, or if the same process tries to load it several times, the function will return \texttt{ok}. The emulator will keep track of the \texttt{load/2} calls, so that a corresponding number of \texttt{unload/2} calls will have to be done from the same process before the driver will actually get unloaded. It is therefore safe for an application to load a driver that is shared between processes or applications when needed. It can safely be unloaded without causing trouble for other parts of the system.

It is not allowed to load several drivers with the same name but with different \textit{Path} parameters.

\textbf{Note:}

Note especially that the \textit{Path} is interpreted literally, so that all loaders of the same driver needs to give the same literal \textit{Path} string, even though different paths might point out the same directory in the filesystem (due to use of relative paths and links).

On success, the function returns \texttt{ok}. On failure, the return value is \texttt{{error,ErrorDesc}}, where \texttt{ErrorDesc} is an opaque term to be translated into human readable form by the \texttt{format_error/1} [page 86] function.

For more control over the error handling, again use the \texttt{try_load/3} [page 80] interface instead.

The function throws a \texttt{badarg} exception if the parameters are not given as described above.

\texttt{load_driver(Path, Name) -> ok | \{error, ErrorDesc\}}

Types:

- \texttt{Path = Name = string() \| atom()}
- \texttt{ErrorDesc = term()}
Works essentially as load/2, but will load the driver with options other options. All ports that are using the driver will get killed with the reason driver_unloaded when the driver is to be unloaded.

The number of loads and unloads by different users [page 72] influence the actual loading and unloading of a driver file. The port killing will therefore only happen when the last user [page 72] unloads the driver, or the last process having loaded the driver exits.

This interface (or at least the name of the functions) is kept for backward compatibility. Using try_load/3 [page 80] with \{driver_options,[kill_ports]\} in the option list will give the same effect regarding the port killing.

The function throws a badarg exception if the parameters are not given as described above.

\[
\text{monitor}(\text{Tag}, \text{Item}) \rightarrow \text{MonitorRef}
\]

Types:
- \text{Tag} = \text{driver}
- \text{Item} = \{(\text{Name, When})\}
  - \text{Name} = \text{atom() | string()}
  - \text{When} = \text{loaded | unloaded | unloaded\_only}
- \text{MonitorRef} = \text{ref()}

This function creates a driver monitor and works in many ways as the function erlang:monitor/2 [page 116], does for processes. When a driver changes state, the monitor results in a monitor-message being sent to the calling process. The \text{MonitorRef} returned by this function is included in the message sent.

As with process monitors, each driver monitor set will only generate one single message. The monitor is “destroyed” after the message is sent and there is then no need to call demonitor/1 [page 74].

The \text{MonitorRef} can also be used in subsequent calls to demonitor/1 [page 74] to remove a monitor.

The function accepts the following parameters:

\textbf{Tag}  The monitor tag is always \text{driver} as this function can only be used to create driver monitors. In the future, driver monitors will be integrated with process monitors, why this parameter has to be given for consistence.

\textbf{Item}  The \text{Item} parameter specifies which driver one wants to monitor (the name of the driver) as well as which state change one wants to monitor. The parameter is a tuple of arity two who’s first element is the driver name and second element is either of:

- \text{loaded}  Notify me when the driver is reloaded (or loaded if loading is underway). It only makes sense to monitor drivers that are in the process of being loaded or reloaded. One cannot monitor a future-to-be driver name for loading, that will only result in a ‘DOWN’ message being immediately sent. Monitoring for loading is therefore most useful when triggered by the tryLoad/3 [page 80] function, where the monitor is created because the driver is in such a pending state.

Setting a driver monitor for \text{loading} will eventually lead to one of the following messages being sent:
{'UP', ref(), driver, Name, loaded}  This message is sent, either immediately
if the driver is already loaded and no reloading is pending, or when
reloading is executed if reloading is pending.
The user [page 72] is expected to know if reloading is demanded prior to
creating a monitor for loading.

{'UP', ref(), driver, Name, permanent}  This message will be sent if reloading
was expected, but the (old) driver made itself permanent prior to
reloading. It will also be sent if the driver was permanent or statically
linked in when trying to create the monitor.

{'DOWN', ref(), driver, Name, load_cancelled}  This message will arrive if
reloading was underway, but the user [page 72] having requested reload
cancelled it by either dying or calling try_unload/2 [page 83] (or
unload/1/unload_driver/1) again before it was reloaded.

{'DOWN', ref(), driver, Name, load_failure, Failure}  This message will arrive if
reloading was underway but the loading for some reason failed.
The Failure term is one of the errors that can be returned from
try_load/3 [page 80]. The error term can be passed to format_error/1
[page 86] for translation into human readable form. Note that the
translation has to be done in the same running erlang virtual machine as
the error was detected in.

unloaded  Monitor when a driver gets unloaded. If one monitors a driver that is
not present in the system, one will immediately get notified that the driver got
unloaded. There is no guarantee that the driver was actually ever loaded.
A driver monitor for unload will eventually result in one of the following
messages being sent:

{'DOWN', ref(), driver, Name, unloaded}  The driver instance monitored is
now unloaded. As the unload might have been due to a reload/2 request,
the driver might once again have been loaded when this message arrives.

{'UP', ref(), driver, Name, unload_cancelled}  This message will be sent if
unloading was expected, but while the driver was waiting for all ports to
get closed, a new user [page 72] of the driver appeared and the unloading
was cancelled.
This message appears when an {ok, pending_driver} was returned from
try_unload/2 [page 83]) for the last user [page 72] of the driver and then a
{ok, already_loaded} is returned from a call to try_load/3 [page 80].
If one wants to really monitor when the driver gets unloaded, this message
will distort the picture, no unloading was really done. The unloaded_only
option creates a monitor similar to an unloaded monitor, but does never
result in this message.

{'UP', ref(), driver, Name, permanent}  This message will be sent if unloading
was expected, but the driver made itself permanent prior to unloading. It
will also be sent if trying to monitor a permanent or statically linked in
driver.

unloaded_only  A monitor created as unloaded_only behaves exactly as one
created as unloaded with the exception that the {'UP', ref(), driver,
Name, unload-cancelled} message will never be sent, but the monitor
instead persists until the driver really gets unloaded.

The function throws a badarg exception if the parameters are not given as described
above.

reload(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
Types:
- Path = Name = string() | atom()
- ErrorDesc = pending | opaqueError
- OpaqueError = term()

Reloads the driver named Name from a possibly different Path than was previously used. This function is used in the code change scenario [page 72] described in the introduction.

If there are other users [page 72] of this driver, the function will return (error, pending), but if there are no more users, the function call will hang until all open ports are closed.

**Note:**
Avoid mixing several users [page 72] with driver reload requests.

If one wants to avoid hanging on open ports, one should use the try_load/3 [page 80] function instead.

The Name and Path parameters have exactly the same meaning as when calling the plain load/2 [page 75] function.

**Note:**
Avoid mixing several users [page 72] with driver reload requests.

On success, the function returns ok. On failure, the function returns an opaque error, with the exception of the pending error described above. The opaque errors are to be translated into human readable form by the format_error/1 [page 86] function.

For more control over the error handling, again use the try_load/3 [page 80] interface instead.

The function throws a badarg exception if the parameters are not given as described above.

```
reload_driver(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}
```

Types:
- Path = Name = string() | atom()
- ErrorDesc = pending | opaqueError
- OpaqueError = term()
Works exactly as reload/2 [page 78], but for drivers loaded with the load_driver/2 [page 76] interface.

As this interface implies that ports are being killed when the last user disappears, the function wont hang waiting for ports to get closed.

For further details, see the scenarios [page 72] in the module description and refer to the reload/2 [page 78] function description.

The function throws a badarg exception if the parameters are not given as described above.

\[
\text{try_load(Path, Name, OptionList)} \rightarrow \{\text{ok,Status}\} \mid \{\text{ok, PendingStatus, Ref}\} \mid \{\text{error, ErrorDesc}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Path = Name = string() \mid atom()}
- \text{OptionList = [ Option ]}
- \text{Option = \{driver_options, DriverOptionList\} \mid \{monitor, MonitorOption\} \mid \{reload, ReloadOption\}}
- \text{DriverOptionList = [ DriverOption ]}
- \text{DriverOption = kill_ports}
- \text{MonitorOption = pending_driver \mid pending}
- \text{ReloadOption = pending_driver \mid pending}
- \text{Status = loaded \mid already_loaded \mid PendingStatus}
- \text{PendingStatus = pending_driver \mid pending_process}
- \text{Ref = ref()}
- \text{ErrorDesc = ErrorAtom \mid OpaqueError}
- \text{ErrorAtom = linked_in_driver \mid inconsistent \mid permanent \mid not_loaded_by_this_process \mid not_loaded \mid pending_reload \mid pending_process}

This function provides more control than the load/2/reload/2 and load_driver/2/reload_driver/2 interfaces. It will never wait for completion of other operations related to the driver, but immediately return the status of the driver as either:

\{\text{ok, loaded}\} The driver was actually loaded and is immediately usable.

\{\text{ok, already_loaded}\} The driver was already loaded by another process and/or is in use by a living port. The load by you is registered and a corresponding \text{try_unload} is expected sometime in the future.

\{\text{ok, pending_driver}\} or \{\text{ok, pending_driver, ref()}\} The load request is registered, but the loading is delayed due to the fact that an earlier instance of the driver is still waiting to get unloaded (there are open ports using it). Still, unload is expected when you are done with the driver. This return value will mostly happen when the \{reload, pending_driver\} or \{reload, pending\} options are used, but can happen when another user [page 72] is unloading a driver in parallel and the \text{kill_ports} driver option is set. In other words, this return value will always need to be handled!

\{\text{ok, pending_process}\} or \{\text{ok, pending_process, ref()}\} The load request is registered, but the loading is delayed due to the fact that an earlier instance of the driver is still waiting to get unloaded by another user [page 72] (not only by a port, in which case \{ok, pending_driver\} would have been returned). Still, unload is expected when you are done with the driver. This return value will only happen when the \{reload, pending\} option is used.
When the function returns \{ok, pending_driver\} or \{ok, pending_process\}, one might want to get information about when the driver is actually loaded. This can be achieved by using the \{monitor, PendingOption\} option.

When monitoring is requested, and a corresponding \{ok, pending_driver\} or \{ok, pending_process\} would be returned, the function will instead return a tuple \{ok, PendingStatus, ref()\} and the process will, at a later time when the driver actually gets loaded, get a monitor message. The monitor message one can expect is described in the monitor/2 [page 77] function description.

Note:
Note that in case of loading, monitoring can not only get triggered by using the \{reload, ReloadOption\} option, but also in special cases where the load-error is transient, why \{monitor, pending_driver\} should be used under basically all real world circumstances!

The function accepts the following parameters:

**Path** The filesystem path to the directory where the driver object file is situated. The filename of the object file (minus extension) must correspond to the driver name (used in the name parameter) and the driver must identify itself with the very same name. The Path might be provided as an io_list, meaning it can be a list of other io_lists, characters (eight bit integers) or binaries, all to be flattened into a sequence of characters.

The (possibly flattened) Path parameter must be consistent throughout the system, a driver should, by all users [page 72], be loaded using the same literal Path. The exception is when reloading is requested, in which case the Path may be specified differently. Note that all users [page 72] trying to load the driver at a later time will need to use the new Path if the Path is changed using a reload option. This is yet another reason to have only one loader of a driver one wants to upgrade in a running system!

**Name** The name parameter is the name of the driver to be used in subsequent calls to open_port [page 119]. The name can be specified either as an io_list() or as an atom(). The name given when loading is used to find the actual object file (with the help of the Path and the system implied extension suffix, i.e. .so). The name by which the driver identifies itself must also be consistent with this Name parameter, much as a beam-file’s module name much correspond to it’s filename.

**OptionList** A number of options can be specified to control the loading operation. The options are given as a list of two-tuples, the tuples having the following values and meanings:

**(driver_options, DriverOptionsList)** This option is to provide options that will change it’s general behavior and will “stick” to the driver throughout it’s lifespan.

The driver options for a given driver name need always to be consistent, even when the driver is reloaded, meaning that they are as much a part of the driver as the actual name.

Currently the only allowed driver option is **kill ports**, which means that all ports opened towards the driver are killed with the exit-reason **driver unloaded** when no process any longer has the driver loaded. This situation arises either when the last user [page 72] calls try_unload/2 [page 83], or the last process having loaded the driver exits.
{monitor, MonitorOption} A MonitorOption tells try_load/3 to trigger a driver monitor under certain conditions. When the monitor is triggered, the function will return a three-tuple \( \text{\{ok, PendingStatus, ref()\}} \), where the \text{ref()} is the monitor ref for the driver monitor.

Only one MonitorOption can be specified and it is either the atom \text{pending}, which means that a monitor should be created whenever a load operation is delayed, and the atom \text{pending_driver}, in which a monitor is created whenever the operation is delayed due to open ports towards an otherwise unused driver. The \text{pending_driver} option is of little use, but is present for completeness, it is very well defined which reload-options might give rise to which delays. It might, however, be a good idea to use the same MonitorOption as the \text{ReloadOption} if present.

If reloading is not requested, it might still be useful to specify the \text{monitor} option, as forced unloads (\text{kill_ports} driver option or the \text{kill_ports} option to try_unload/2 [page 83]) will trigger a transient state where driver loading cannot be performed until all closing ports are actually closed. So, as try_unload can, in almost all situations, return \text{\{ok, pending_driver\}}, one should always specify at least \text{\{monitor, pending_driver\}} in production code (see the monitor discussion above).

{reload, ReloadOption} This option is used when one wants to reload a driver from disk, most often in a code upgrade scenario. Having a reload option also implies that the Path parameter need not be consistent with earlier loads of the driver.

To reload a driver, the process needs to have previously loaded the driver, i.e. there has to be an active user [page 72] of the driver in the process. The reload option can be either the atom \text{pending}, in which reloading is requested for any driver and will be effectuated when all ports opened against the driver are closed. The replacement of the driver will in this case take place regardless of if there are still pending users [page 72] having the driver loaded! The option also triggers port-killing (if the \text{kill_ports} driver option is used) even though there are pending users, making it usable for forced driver replacement, but laying a lot of responsibility on the driver users [page 72]. The pending option is seldom used as one does not want other users [page 72] to have loaded the driver when code change is underway.

The more useful option is \text{pending_driver}, which means that reloading will be queued if the driver is not loaded by any other users [page 72], but the driver has opened ports in which case \text{\{ok, pending_driver\}} will be returned (as a \text{MonitorOption} is of course recommended). If the driver is unloaded (not present in the system), the error code \text{not_loaded} will be returned. The \text{reload} option is intended for when the user has already loaded the driver in advance.

The function might return numerous errors, of which some only can be returned given a certain combination of options.

A number of errors are opaque and can only be interpreted by passing them to the format_error/1 [page 86] function, but some can be interpreted directly:

{error, linked_in_driver} The driver with the specified name is an erlang statically linked in driver, which cannot be manipulated with this API.

{error, inconsistent} The driver has already been loaded with either other DriverOptions or a different literal Path argument. This can happen even if a reload option is given, if the DriverOptions differ from the current.
(error, permanent) The driver has requested itself to be permanent, making it behave like an erlang linked in driver and it can no longer be manipulated with this API.

(error, pending_process) The driver is loaded by other users [page 72] when the (reload, pending_driver) option was given.

(error, pending_reload) Driver reload is already requested by another user [page 72] when the (reload, ReloadOption) option was given.

(error, not_loaded_by_this_process) Appears when the reload option is given. The driver Name is present in the system, but there is no user [page 72] of it in this process.

(error, not_loaded) Appears when the reload option is given. The driver Name is not in the system. Only drivers loaded by this process can be reloaded.

All other error codes are to be translated by the format_error/1 [page 86] function. Note that calls to format_error should be performed from the same running instance of the erlang virtual machine as the error was detected in, due to system dependent behavior concerning error values.

If the arguments or options are malformed, the function will throw a badarg exception.

try_unload(Name, OptionList) -> {ok,Status} | {ok, PendingStatus, Ref} | {error, ErrorAtom}

Types:
  • Name = string() | atom()
  • OptionList = [ Option ]
  • Option = {monitor, MonitorOption} | kill_ports
  • MonitorOption = pending_driver | pending
  • Status = unloaded | PendingStatus
  • PendingStatus = pending_driver | pending_process
  • Ref = ref()
  • ErrorAtom = linked_in_driver | not_loaded | not_loaded_by_this_process | permanent

This is the low level function to unload (or decrement reference counts of) a driver. It can be used to force port killing, in much the same way as the driver option kill_ports implicitly does, and it can trigger a monitor either due to other users [page 72] still having the driver loaded or that there are open ports using the driver.

Unloading can be described as the process of telling the emulator that this particular part of the code in this particular process (i.e. this user [page 72]) no longer needs the driver. That can, if there are no other users, trigger actual unloading of the driver, in which case the driver name disappears from the system and (if possible) the memory occupied by the driver executable code is reclaimed. If the driver has the kill_ports option set, or if kill_ports was specified as an option to this function, all pending ports using this driver will get killed when unloading is done by the last user [page 72]. If no port-killing is involved and there are open ports, the actual unloading is delayed until there are no more open ports using the driver. If, in this case, another user [page 72] (or even this user) loads the driver again before the driver is actually unloaded, the unloading will never take place.

To allow the user [page 72] that requests unloading to wait for actual unloading to take place, monitor triggers can be specified in much the same way as when loading. As users [page 72] of this function however seldom are interested in more than decrementing the reference counts, monitoring is more seldom needed. If the
kill_ports option is used however, monitor triggering is crucial, as the ports are not guaranteed to have been killed until the driver is unloaded, why a monitor should be triggered for at least the pending_driver case.

The possible monitor messages that can be expected are the same as when using the unloaded option to the monitor/2 [page 77] function.

The function will return one of the following statuses upon success:

\{ok, unloaded\} The driver was immediately unloaded, meaning that the driver name is now free to use by other drivers and, if the underlying OS permits it, the memory occupied by the driver object code is now reclaimed.

The driver can only be unloaded when there are no open ports using it and there are no more users [page 72] requiring it to be loaded.

\{ok, pending_driver\} or \{ok, pending_driver, ref()\} This return value indicates that this call removed the last user [page 72] from the driver, but there are still open ports using it. When all ports are closed and no new users [page 72] have arrived, the driver will actually be reloaded and the name and memory reclaimed.

This return value is valid even when the option kill_ports was used, as killing ports may not be a process that completes immediately. The condition is, in that case, however transient. Monitors are as always useful to detect when the driver is really unloaded.

\{ok, pending_process\} or \{ok, pending_process, ref()\} The unload request is registered, but there are still other users [page 72] holding the driver. Note that the term pending_process might refer to the running process, there might be more than one user [page 72] in the same process.

This is a normal, healthy return value if the call was just placed to inform the emulator that you have no further use of the driver. It is actually the most common return value in the most common scenario [page 72] described in the introduction.

The function accepts the following parameters:

\textbf{Name} The name parameter is the name of the driver to be unloaded. The name can be specified either as an io_list() or as an atom().

\textbf{OptionList} The OptionList argument can be used to specify certain behavior regarding ports as well as triggering monitors under certain conditions:

\textbf{kill_ports} Force killing of all ports opened using this driver, with the exit reason driver_unloaded, if you are the last user [page 72] of the driver.

If there are other users [page 72] having the driver loaded, this option will have no effect.

If one wants the consistent behavior of killing ports when the last user [page 72] unloads, one should use the driver option kill_ports when loading the driver instead.

\{monitor, MonitorOption\} This option creates a driver monitor if the condition given in MonitorOptions is true. The valid options are:

\textbf{pending_driver} Create a driver monitor if the return value is to be \{ok, pending_driver\}.

\textbf{pending} Create a monitor if the return value will be either \{ok, pending_driver\} or \{ok, pending_process\}. 
The pending driverMonitorOption is by far the most useful and it has to be used to ensure that the driver has really been unloaded and the ports closed whenever the kill_ports option is used or the driver may have been loaded with the kill_ports driver option. By using the monitor-triggers in the call to try_unload one can be sure that the monitor is actually added before the unloading is executed, meaning that the monitor will always get properly triggered, which would not be the case if one called erl_ddll:monitor/2 separately.

The function may return several error conditions, of which all are well specified (no opaque values):

{error, linked_in_driver}  You were trying to unload an erlang statically linked in driver, which cannot be manipulated with this interface (and cannot be unloaded at all).

{error, not_loaded}  The driver Name is not present in the system.

{error, not_loaded_by_this_process}  The driver Name is present in the system, but there is no user [page 72] of it in this process.

As a special case, drivers can be unloaded from processes that has done no corresponding call to try_load/3 if, and only if, there are no users of the driver at all, which may happen if the process containing the last user dies.

{error, permanent}  The driver has made itself permanent, in which case it can no longer be manipulated by this interface (much like a statically linked in driver).

The function throws a badarg exception if the parameters are not given as described above.

unload(Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}

Types:

- Name = string() | atom()
- ErrorDesc = term()

Unloads, or at least dereferences the driver named Name. If the caller is the last user [page 72] of the driver, and there are no more open ports using the driver, the driver will actually get unloaded. In all other cases, actual unloading will be delayed until all ports are closed and there are no remaining users [page 72].

If there are other users [page 72] of the driver, the reference counts of the driver is merely decreased, so that the caller is no longer considered a user of the driver. For usage scenarios, see the description [page 72] in the beginning of this document.

The ErrorDesc returned is an opaque value to be passed further on to the format_error/1 [page 86] function. For more control over the operation, use the try_unload/2 [page 83] interface.

The function throws a badarg exception if the parameters are not given as described above.

unload_driver(Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}

Types:

- Name = string() | atom()
- ErrorDesc = term()
Unloads, or at least dereferences the driver named \texttt{Name}. If the caller is the last user \cite{page 72} of the driver, all remaining open ports using the driver will get killed with the reason \texttt{driver_unloaded} and the driver will eventually get unloaded.

If there are other users \cite{page 72} of the driver, the reference counts of the driver is merely decreased, so that the caller is no longer considered a user \cite{page 72}. For usage scenarios, see the description \cite{page 72} in the beginning of this document.

The \texttt{ErrorDesc} returned is an opaque value to be passed further on to the \texttt{format_error/1} \cite{page 86} function. For more control over the operation, use the \texttt{try_unload/2} \cite{page 83} interface.

The function throws a \texttt{badarg} exception if the parameters are not given as described above.

\begin{verbatim}
loaded_drivers() -> \{ok, Drivers\}

Types:
  \begin{itemize}
  \item Drivers = [Driver()]
  \item Driver = string()
  \end{itemize}

Returns a list of all the available drivers, both (statically) linked-in and dynamically loaded ones.

The driver names are returned as a list of strings rather than a list of atoms for historical reasons.

More information about drivers can be obtained using one of the \texttt{info} \cite{page 74} functions.

\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
format_error(ErrorDesc) -> string()

Types:
  \begin{itemize}
  \item ErrorDesc - see below
  \end{itemize}

Takes an \texttt{ErrorDesc} returned by load, unload or reload functions and returns a string which describes the error or warning.

\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Note:}
Due to peculiarities in the dynamic loading interfaces on different platform, the returned string is only guaranteed to describe the correct error if \texttt{format_error/1} is called in the same instance of the Erlang virtual machine as the error appeared in (meaning the same operating system process)!

\begin{verbatim}
SEE ALSO

erl_driver(4), driver_entry(4)
\end{verbatim}
**erl_prim_loader**

Erlang Module

erl_prim_loader is used to load all Erlang modules into the system. The start script is also fetched with this low level loader.

erl_prim_loader knows about the environment and how to fetch modules. The loader could, for example, fetch files using the file system (with absolute file names as input), or a database (where the binary format of a module is stored).

The -loader Loader command line flag can be used to choose the method used by the erl_prim_loader. Two Loader methods are supported by the Erlang runtime system: efile and inet. If another loader is required, then it has to be implemented by the user. The Loader provided by the user must fulfill the protocol defined below, and it is started with the erl_prim_loader by evaluating open_port([spawn,Loader],[binary]).

Exports

\[\text{start}(Id, \text{Loader}, \text{Hosts}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok, Pid}\} | \{\text{error, What}\}\]

Types:
- \(Id = \text{term()}\)
- \(\text{Loader} = \text{atom()} \lor \text{string()}\)
- \(\text{Hosts} = [\text{Host}]\)
- \(\text{Host} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Pid} = \text{pid()}\)
- \(\text{What} = \text{term()}\)

Starts the Erlang low level loader. This function is called by the \text{init} process (and module). The \text{init} process reads the command line flags -id Id, -loader Loader, and -hosts Hosts. These are the arguments supplied to the start/3 function.

If -loader is not given, the default loader is efile which tells the system to read from the file system.

If -loader is inet, the -id Id, -hosts Hosts, and -setcookie Cookie flags must also be supplied. Hosts identifies hosts which this node can contact in order to load modules. One Erlang runtime system with a erl_boot_server process must be started on each of hosts given in Hosts in order to answer the requests. See erl_boot_server(3).

If -loader is something else, the given port program is started. The port program is supposed to follow the protocol specified below.

\[\text{get_file}(\text{File}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok, Bin, FullName}\} | \text{error}\]
Types:
- \texttt{File} = \texttt{string()}
- \texttt{Bin} = \texttt{binary()}
- \texttt{FullName} = \texttt{string()}

This function fetches a file using the low level loader. \texttt{File} is either an absolute file name or just the name of the file, for example "lists.beam". If an internal path is set to the loader, this path is used to find the file. If a user supplied loader is used, the path can be stripped off if it is obsolete, and the loader does not use a path. \texttt{FullName} is the complete name of the fetched file. \texttt{Bin} is the contents of the file as a binary.

\texttt{get\_path()} \rightarrow \{\texttt{ok, Path}\}

Types:
- \texttt{Path} = \texttt{[Dir]}
- \texttt{Dir} = \texttt{string()}

This function gets the path set in the loader. The path is set by the \texttt{init} process according to information found in the start script.

\texttt{set\_path(Path)} \rightarrow \texttt{ok}

Types:
- \texttt{Path} = \texttt{[Dir]}
- \texttt{Dir} = \texttt{string()}

This function sets the path of the loader if \texttt{init} interprets a \texttt{path} command in the start script.

\textbf{Protocol}

The following protocol must be followed if a user provided loader port program is used. The \texttt{Loader} port program is started with the command \texttt{open\_port({spawn,Loader},[binary])}. The protocol is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Send</th>
<th>Receive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{get_file}</td>
<td>[102</td>
<td>FileName]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{stop}</td>
<td>eof</td>
<td>terminate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Command Line Flags

The `erl_prim_loader` module interprets the following command line flags:

- `-loader Loader` Specifies the name of the loader used by `erl_prim_loader`. Loader can be `efile` (use the local file system), or `inet` (load using the `boot_server` on another Erlang node). If Loader is user defined, the defined Loader port program is started.
  If the `-loader` flag is omitted, it defaults to `efile`.

- `-hosts Hosts` Specifies which other Erlang nodes the `inet` loader can use. This flag is mandatory if the `-loader inet` flag is present. On each host, there must be on Erlang node with the `erl_boot_server` which handles the load requests. Hosts is a list of IP addresses (hostnames are not acceptable).

- `-id Id` Specifies the identity of the Erlang runtime system. If the system runs as a distributed node, Id must be identical to the name supplied with the `-sname` or `-name` distribution flags.

- `-setcookie Cookie` Specifies the cookie of the Erlang runtime system. This flag is mandatory if the `-loader inet` flag is present.

SEE ALSO

`init(3)` [page 241], `erl_boot_server(3)` [page 70]
erlang

Erlang Module

By convention, most built-in functions (BIFs) are seen as being in the module `erlang`. A number of the BIFs are viewed more or less as part of the Erlang programming language and are auto-imported. Thus, it is not necessary to specify the module name and both the calls `atom_to_list(Erlang)` and `erlang:atom_to_list(Erlang)` are identical.

In the text, auto-imported BIFs are listed without module prefix. BIFs listed with module prefix are not auto-imported.

BIFs may fail for a variety of reasons. All BIFs fail with reason `badarg` if they are called with arguments of an incorrect type. The other reasons that may make BIFs fail are described in connection with the description of each individual BIF.

Some BIFs may be used in guard tests, these are marked with “Allowed in guard tests”.

### DATA TYPES

- `ext_binary()`
  - a binary data object, structured according to the Erlang external term format

- `iodata() = iolist() | binary()`
  - `iolist() = [char() | binary() | iolist()]`
  - a binary is allowed as the tail of the list

### Exports

- `abs(Number) -> int() | float()`
  
  **Types:**
  - `Number = number`

  Returns an integer or float which is the arithmetical absolute value of `Number`.

  ```
  > abs(-3.33).
  3.33000
  > abs(-3).
  3
  ```

  Allowed in guard tests.

- `erlang:append_element(Tuple1, Term) -> Tuple2`
Types:
- Tuple1 = Tuple2 = tuple()
- Term = term()

Returns a new tuple which has one element more than Tuple1, and contains the elements in Tuple1 followed by Term as the last element. Semantically equivalent to `list_to_tuple(tuple_to_list(Tuple ++ [Term]))`, but much faster.

> erlang:append_element([one, two], three).
{one,two,three}

apply(Fun, Args) -> term() | empty()

Types:
- Fun = fun()
- Args = [term()]

Call a fun, passing the elements in Args as arguments.

Note: If the number of elements in the arguments are known at compile-time, the call is better written as `Fun(Arg1, Arg2, ... ArgN)`.

Warning:
Earlier, Fun could also be given as [Module, Function], equivalent to `apply(Module, Function, Args)`. This usage is deprecated and will stop working in a future release of Erlang/OTP.

apply(Module, Function, Args) -> term() | empty()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Returns the result of applying Function in Module to Args. The applied function must be exported from Module. The arity of the function is the length of Args.

> apply(lists, reverse, [[a, b, c]]).
[c,b,a]

apply can be used to evaluate BIFs by using the module name erlang.

> apply(erlang, atom_to_list, ['Erlang']).
"Erlang"

Note: If the number of arguments are known at compile-time, the call is better written as `Module:Function(Arg1, Arg2, ..., ArgN)`.

Failure: `error_handler:undefined_function/3` is called if the applied function is not exported. The error handler can be redefined (see `process_flag/2` [page 126]). If the `error_handler` is undefined, or if the user has redefined the default `error_handler` so the replacement module is undefined, an error with the reason `undef` is generated.
atom_to_list(Atom) -> string()

Types:
  • Atom = atom()

Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Atom.

> atom_to_list('Erlang').
"Erlang"

binary_to_list(Binary) -> [char()]

Types:
  • Binary = binary()

Returns a list of integers which correspond to the bytes of Binary.

binary_to_list(Binary, Start, Stop) -> [char()]

Types:
  • Binary = binary()
  • Start = Stop = 1..size(Binary)

As binary_to_list/1, but returns a list of integers corresponding to the bytes from position Start to position Stop in Binary. Positions in the binary are numbered starting from 1.

bitstring_to_list(Bitstring) -> [char()]|bitstring()]

Types:
  • Bitstring = bitstring()

Returns a list of integers which correspond to the bytes of Bitstring. If the number of bits in the binary is not divisible by 8, the last element of the list will be a bitstring containing the remaining bits (1 up to 7 bits).

binary_to_term(Binary) -> term()

Types:
  • Binary = ext_binary()

Returns an Erlang term which is the result of decoding the binary object Binary, which must be encoded according to the Erlang external term format. See also term_to_binary/1 [page 152].

bit_size(Bitstring) -> int()

Types:
  • Bitstring = bitstring()

Returns an integer which is the size in bits of Bitstring.

> byte_size<<433:16,3:3>>).
19
> byte_size<<1,2,3>>).
24
**erlang:bump_reductions(Regressions) -> void()**

**Types:**
- Regressions = int()

This implementation-dependent function increments the reduction counter for the calling process. In the Beam emulator, the reduction counter is normally incremented by one for each function and BIF call, and a context switch is forced when the counter reaches 1000.

**Warning:**
This BIF might be removed in a future version of the Beam machine without prior warning. It is unlikely to be implemented in other Erlang implementations.

**byte_size(Bitstring) -> int()**

**Types:**
- Bitstring = bitstring()

Returns an integer which is the number of bytes needed to contain Bitstring. (That is, if the number of bits in Bitstring is not divisible by 8, the resulting number of bytes will be rounded up.)

```erlang
> byte_size(<<433:16,3:3>>).
3
> byte_size(<<1,2,3>>).
3
```

**erlang:cancel_timer(TimerRef) -> Time | false**

**Types:**
- TimerRef = ref()
- Time = int()

Cancels a timer, where TimerRef was returned by either erlang:send_after/3 [page 135] or erlang:start_timer/3 [page 142]. If the timer is there to be removed, the function returns the time in milliseconds left until the timer would have expired, otherwise false (which means that TimerRef was never a timer, that it has already been cancelled, or that it has already delivered its message).

See also erlang:send_after/3 [page 135], erlang:start_timer/3 [page 142], and erlang:read_timer/1 [page 133].

**Note:** Cancelling a timer does not guarantee that the message has not already been delivered to the message queue.

**check_process_code(Pid, Module) -> bool()**

**Types:**
• Pid = pid()
• Module = atom()

Returns true if the process Pid is executing old code for Module. That is, if the current call of the process executes old code for this module, or if the process has references to old code for this module, or if the process contains funs that references old code for this module. Otherwise, it returns false.

> check_process_code(Pid, lists).
fal se

See also code(3) [page 47].

concat_binary(ListOfBinaries)
Do not use; use list_to_binary/1 [page 109] instead.

date() -> {Year, Month, Day}
Types:
• Year = Month = Day = int()

Returns the current date as {Year, Month, Day}. The time zone and daylight saving time correction depend on the underlying OS.

> date().
    {1995, 2, 19}

delete_module(Module) -> true | undefined
Types:
• Module = atom()

Makes the current code for Module become old code, and deletes all references for this module from the export table. Returns undefined if the module does not exist, otherwise true.

Warning:
This BIF is intended for the code server (see code(3) [page 47]) and should not be used elsewhere.

Failure: badarg if there is already an old version of Module.

erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef) -> true
Types:
• MonitorRef = ref()
If MonitorRef is a reference which the calling process obtained by calling `erlang:monitor/2` [page 116], this monitoring is turned off. If the monitoring is already turned off, nothing happens.

Once `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef)` has returned it is guaranteed that no `{ 'DOWN', MonitorRef, _, _, _ }` message due to the monitor will be placed in the callers message queue in the future. A `{ 'DOWN', MonitorRef, _, _, _ }` message might have been placed in the callers message queue prior to the call, though. Therefore, in most cases, it is advisable to remove such a 'DOWN' message from the message queue after monitoring has been stopped. `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef, [flush])` [page 95] can be used instead of `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef)` if this cleanup is wanted.

**Note:**
Prior to OTP release R11B (erts version 5.5) `erlang:demonitor/1` behaved completely asynchronous, i.e., the monitor was active until the “demonitor signal” reached the monitored entity. This had one undesirable effect, though: You could never know when you were guaranteed not to receive a DOWN message due to the monitor.

Current behavior can be viewed as two combined operations: asynchronously send a “demonitor signal” to the monitored entity and ignore any future results of the monitor.

**Failure:** It is an error if MonitorRef refers to a monitoring started by another process. Not all such cases are cheap to check; if checking is cheap, the call fails with badarg (for example if MonitorRef is a remote reference).

```
erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef, OptionList) -> true
```

**Types:**
- MonitorRef = ref()
- OptionList = [Option]
- Option = flush

`erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef, [])` is equivalent to `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef)` [page 94].

Currently the following Options are valid:

- **flush**: Remove (one) `{ _, MonitorRef, _, _, _ }` message, if there is one, from the callers message queue after monitoring has been stopped.

Calling `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef, [flush])` is equivalent to:

```
erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef),
receive
  { _, MonitorRef, _, _, _ } ->
  true
after 0 ->
  true
end
```
disconnect_node(Node) -> bool() | ignored
Types:
- Node = atom()
Forces the disconnection of a node. This will appear to the node Node as if the local node has crashed. This BIF is mainly used in the Erlang network authentication protocols. Returns true if disconnection succeeds, otherwise false. If the local node is not alive, the function returns ignored.

erlang:display(Term) -> true
Types:
- Term = term()
Prints a text representation of Term on the standard output.

Warning:
This BIF is intended for debugging only.

element(N, Tuple) -> term()
Types:
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- Tuple = tuple()
Returns the Nth element (numbering from 1) of Tuple.

> element(2, [a, b, c]).
b

Allowed in guard tests.

erase() -> [{Key, Val}]
Types:
- Key = Val = term()
Returns the process dictionary and deletes it.

> put(key1, [1, 2, 3]),
put(key2, [a, b, c]),
erase().
[{key1,[1,2,3]},{key2,[a,b,c]}]
erase(Key) -> Val | undefined

Types:
  - Key = Val = term()

Returns the value Val associated with Key and deletes it from the process dictionary. Returns undefined if no value is associated with Key.

> put(key1, {merry, lambs, are, playing}),
X = erase(key1),
{X, erase(key1)}.
{{merry,lambs,are,playing},undefined}

> exit(foobar).
** exited: foobar **
> catch exit(foobar).
{'EXIT', foobar}

exit(Pid, Reason) -> true

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Reason = term()

Sends an exit signal with exit reason Reason to the process Pid.

The following behavior apply if Reason is any term except normal or kill:

If Pid is not trapping exits, Pid itself will exit with exit reason Reason. If Pid is trapping exits, the exit signal is transformed into a message {'EXIT', From, Reason} and delivered to the message queue of Pid. From is the pid of the process which sent the exit signal. See also process_flag/2 [page 126].

If Reason is the atom normal, Pid will not exit. If it is trapping exits, the exit signal is transformed into a message {'EXIT', From, normal} and delivered to its message queue.

If Reason is the atom kill, that is if exit(Pid, kill) is called, an untrappable exit signal is sent to Pid which will unconditionally exit with exit reason killed.

erlang:fault(Reason)

Types:
- Reason = term()

This function is deprecated and will be removed in the next release. Use erlang:error(Reason) [page 97] instead.

erlang:fault(Reason, Args)

Types:
- Reason = term()
- Args = [term()]

This function is deprecated and will be removed in the next release. Use erlang:error(Reason, Args) [page 97] instead.

float(Number) -> float()

Types:
- Number = number()

Returns a float by converting Number to a float.

> float(55).
55.0000
Allowed in guard tests.

**Note:**
Note that if used on the top-level in a guard, it will test whether the argument is a floating point number; for clarity, use `is_float/1 [page 106]` instead.

When `float/1` is used in an expression in a guard, such as `'float(A) == 4.0'`, it converts a number as described above.

```erlang
float_to_list(Float) -> string()

Types:
- Float = float()
Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Float.

> float_to_list(7.0).
"7.00000000000000000000e+00"
```

```erlang
erlang:fun_info(Fun) -> [{Item, Info}]

Types:
- Fun = fun()
- Item, Info – see below
Returns a list containing information about the fun Fun. Each element of the list is a tuple. The order of the tuples is not defined, and more tuples may be added in a future release.

**Warning:**
This BIF is mainly intended for debugging, but it can occasionally be useful in library functions that might need to verify, for instance, the arity of a fun.
```

There are two types of funs with slightly different semantics:
A fun created by `fun M:F/A` is called an external fun. Calling it will always call the function F with arity A in the latest code for module M. Note that module M does not even need to be loaded when the fun `fun M:F/A` is created.

All other funs are called local. When a local fun is called, the same version of the code that created the fun will be called (even if newer version of the module has been loaded).

The following elements will always be present in the list for both local and external funs:

- {type, Type} Type is either local or external.
- {module, Module} Module (an atom) is the module name.
  - If Fun is a local fun, Module is the module in which the fun is defined.
  - If Fun is an external fun, Module is the module that the fun refers to.
{name, Name} Name (an atom) is a function name.

If Fun is a local fun, Name is the name of the local function that implements the fun. (This name was generated by the compiler, and is generally only of informational use. As it is a local function, it is not possible to call it directly.) If no code is currently loaded for the fun, [] will be returned instead of an atom.

If Fun is an external fun, Name is the name of the exported function that the fun refers to.

{arity, Arity} Arity is the number of arguments that the fun should be called with.

{env, Env} Env (a list) is the environment or free variables for the fun. (For external funs, the returned list is always empty.)

The following elements will only be present in the list if Fun is local:

{pid, Pid} Pid is the pid of the process that originally created the fun.

{index, Index} Index (an integer) is an index into the module’s fun table.

{new_index, Index} Index (an integer) is an index into the module’s fun table.

{new_uniq, Uniq} Uniq (a binary) is a unique value for this fun.

{uniq, Uniq} Uniq (an integer) is a unique value for this fun.

erlang:fun_info(Fun, Item) \rightarrow \{Item, Info\}

Types:

- Fun = fun()
- Item, Info - see below

Returns information about Fun as specified by Item, in the form \{Item, Info\}.

For any fun, Item can be any of the atoms module, name, arity, or env.

For a local fun, Item can also be any of the atoms index, new_index, new_uniq, uniq, and pid. For an external fun, the value of any of these items is always the atom undefined.

See erlang:fun_info/1 [page 99].

erlang:fun_to_list(Fun) \rightarrow \text{string()}

Types:

- Fun = fun()

Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Fun.

erlang:function_exported(Module, Function, Arity) \rightarrow \text{bool()}

Types:

- Module = Function = atom()
- Arity = int()

Returns true if the module Module is loaded and contains an exported function Function/Arity; otherwise false.

Returns false for any BIF (functions implemented in C rather than in Erlang).

This function is retained mainly for backwards compatibility.
garbage_collect() -> true

Forces an immediate garbage collection of the currently executing process. The function should not be used, unless it has been noticed - or there are good reasons to suspect - that the spontaneous garbage collection will occur too late or not at all. Improper use may seriously degrade system performance.

Compatibility note: In versions of OTP prior to R7, the garbage collection took place at the next context switch, not immediately. To force a context switch after a call to `erlang:garbage_collect()`, it was sufficient to make any function call.

```
garbage_collect(Pid) -> bool()

Types:
  • Pid = pid()

Works like erlang:garbage_collect() but on any process. The same caveats apply. Returns false if Pid refers to a dead process; true otherwise.
```

```
get() -> [{Key, Val}]

Types:
  • Key = Val = term()

Returns the process dictionary as a list of {Key, Val} tuples.
```

```
put(key1, merry),
put(key2, lambs),
put(key3, {are, playing}),
get().
[[key1,merry],[key2,lambs],[key3,{are,playing}]]
```

```
get(Key) -> Val | undefined

Types:
  • Key = Val = term()

Returns the value Val associated with Key in the process dictionary, or undefined if Key does not exist.
```

```
put(key1, merry),
put(key2, lambs),
put([{any, [valid, term]}, {are, playing}]),
get([{any, [valid, term]}], {are, playing})
```

```
erlang:get_cookie() -> Cookie | nocookie

Types:
  • Cookie = atom()

Returns the magic cookie of the local node, if the node is alive; otherwise the atom nocookie.
```

```
get_keys(Val) -> [Key]
```
Types:

- \( \text{Val} = \text{Key} = \text{term}() \)

Returns a list of keys which are associated with the value \( \text{Val} \) in the process dictionary.

```erlang
> put(mary, {1, 2}),
put(had, {1, 2}),
put(a, {1, 2}),
put(little, {1, 2}),
put(dog, {1, 3}),
put(lamb, {1, 2}),
get_keys({1, 2}).
[mary, had, a, little, lamb]
```

erlang:get_stacktrace() -> [{Module, Function, Arity | Args}]

Types:

- \( \text{Module} = \text{Function} = \text{atom}() \)
- \( \text{Arity} = \text{int}() \)
- \( \text{Args} = [\text{term}()] \)

Get the call stack back-trace (stacktrace) of the last exception in the calling process as a list of \( \{\text{Module}, \text{Function}, \text{Arity} \} \) tuples. The \( \text{Arity} \) field in the first tuple may be the argument list of that function call instead of an arity integer, depending on the exception.

If there has not been any exceptions in a process, the stacktrace is \([\]\. After a code change for the process, the stacktrace may also be reset to \([\]\. The stacktrace is the same data as the catch operator returns, for example:

```erlang
{'EXIT', [badarg, Stacktrace]} = catch abs(x)
```

See also erlang:error/1 [page 97] and erlang:error/2 [page 97].

group_leader() -> GroupLeader

Types:

- \( \text{GroupLeader} = \text{pid}() \)

Returns the pid of the group leader for the process which evaluates the function.

Every process is a member of some process group and all groups have a group leader. All IO from the group is channeled to the group leader. When a new process is spawned, it gets the same group leader as the spawning process. Initially, at system start-up, init is both its own group leader and the group leader of all processes.

group_leader(GroupLeader, Pid) -> true

Types:

- \( \text{GroupLeader} = \text{Pid} = \text{pid}() \)

Sets the group leader of Pid to GroupLeader. Typically, this is used when a processes started from a certain shell should have another group leader than init.

See also group_leader/0 [page 102].

halt()
halt()

halt(Status)

Types:
- Status = int() \geq 0 | string()

Status must be a non-negative integer, or a string. Halts the Erlang runtime system. Has no return value. If Status is an integer, it is returned as an exit status of Erlang to the calling environment. If Status is a string, produces an Erlang crash dump with String as slogan, and then exits with a non-zero status code.

Note that on many platforms, only the status codes 0-255 are supported by the operating system.

erlang:hash(Term, Range) -> Hash

Returns a hash value for Term within the range 1..Range. The allowed range is 1..2^{27}-1.

Warning:
This BIF is deprecated as the hash value may differ on different architectures. Also the hash values for integer terms larger than 2^{27} as well as large binaries are very poor. The BIF is retained for backward compatibility reasons (it may have been used to hash records into a file), but all new code should use one of the BIFs erlang:phash/2 or erlang:phash2/1,2 instead.

hd(List) -> term()

Types:
- List = [term()]

Returns the head of List, that is, the first element.

> hd([1,2,3,4,5]).
1

Allowed in guard tests.
Failure: badarg if List is the empty list [].

erlang:hibernate(Module, Function, Args)

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
Puts the calling process into a wait state where its memory allocation has been reduced as much as possible, which is useful if the process does not expect to receive any messages in the near future.

The process will be awakened when a message is sent to it, and control will resume in Module:Function with the arguments given by Args with the call stack emptied, meaning that the process will terminate when that function returns. Thus erlang:hibernate/3 will never return to its caller.

If the process has any message in its message queue, the process will be awakened immediately in the same way as described above.

In more technical terms, what erlang:hibernate/3 does is the following. It discards the call stack for the process. Then it garbage collects the process. After the garbage collection, all live data is in one continuous heap. The heap is then shrunken to the exact same size as the live data which it holds (even if that size is less than the minimum heap size for the process).

If the size of the live data in the process is less than the minimum heap size, the first garbage collection occurring after the process has been awakened will ensure that the heap size is changed to a size not smaller than the minimum heap size.

Note that emptying the call stack means that any surrounding catch is removed and has to be re-inserted after hibernation. One effect of this is that processes started using proc_lib (also indirectly, such as gen_server processes), should use [proc_lib:hibernate/3] instead to ensure that the exception handler continues to work when the process wakes up.

```
integer_to_list(Integer) -> string()
Types:
  • Integer = int()
Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Integer.
  > integer_to_list(77).
  "77"
```

```
erlang:integer_to_list(Integer, Base) -> string()
Types:
  • Integer = int()
  • Base = 2..36
Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Integer in base Base.
  > erlang:integer_to_list(1023, 16).
  "3FF"
```

```
ioListToBinary(IoListOrBinary) -> binary()
Types:
  • IoListOrBinary = iolist() | binary()
Returns a binary which is made from the integers and binaries in IoListOrBinary.
```

104 Kernel Application (KERNEL)
> Bin1 = <<1,2,3>>.
> <<1,2,3>>
> Bin2 = <<4,5>>.
> <<4,5>>
> Bin3 = <<6>>.
> <<6>>
> iolist_to_binary([Bin1,1,[2,3,Bin2],4|Bin3]).
> <<1,2,3,1,2,3,4,5,4,6>>

iolist_size(Item) -> int()
Types:
  • Item = iolist() || binary()
Returns an integer which is the size in bytes of the binary that would be the result of
iolist_to_binary(Item).
> iolist_size([1,2|<<3,4>>]).
4

is_alive() -> bool()
Returns true if the local node is alive; that is, if the node can be part of a distributed
system. Otherwise, it returns false.

is_atom(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is an atom; otherwise returns false.
Allowed in guard tests.

is_binary(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is a binary; otherwise returns false.
A binary always contains a complete number of bytes.
Allowed in guard tests.

is_bitstring(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is a bitstring (including a binary); otherwise returns false.
Allowed in guard tests.

is_boolean(Term) -> bool()
Types:
- Term = term()
  Returns true if Term is either the atom true or the atom false (i.e. a boolean);
  otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

erlang:is_builtin(Module, Function, Arity) -> bool()
Types:
  • Module = Function = atom()
  • Arity = int()
Returns true if Module:Function/Arity is a BIF implemented in C; otherwise returns false. This BIF is useful for builders of cross reference tools.

is_float(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is a floating point number; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_function(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is a fun; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_function(Term, Arity) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
  • Arity = int()
Returns true if Term is a fun that can be applied with Arity number of arguments; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

Warning:
Currently, is_function/2 will also return true if the first argument is a tuple fun (a tuple containing two atoms). In a future release, tuple funs will no longer be supported and is_function/2 will return false if given a tuple fun.

is_integer(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is an integer; otherwise returns false.
Allowed in guard tests.

\[
is\text{\textunderscore list}(\text{Term}) -> \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- Term = term()

Returns true if Term is a list with zero or more elements; otherwise returns false.
Allowed in guard tests.

\[
is\text{\textunderscore number}(\text{Term}) -> \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- Term = term()

Returns true if Term is either an integer or a floating point number; otherwise returns false.
Allowed in guard tests.

\[
is\text{\textunderscore pid}(\text{Term}) -> \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- Term = term()

Returns true if Term is a pid (process identifier); otherwise returns false.
Allowed in guard tests.

\[
is\text{\textunderscore port}(\text{Term}) -> \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- Term = term()

Returns true if Term is a port identifier; otherwise returns false.
Allowed in guard tests.

\[
is\text{\textunderscore process\textunderscore alive}(\text{Pid}) -> \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- Pid = pid()

Pid must refer to a process at the local node. Returns true if the process exists and is alive, that is, has not exited. Otherwise, returns false.

\[
is\text{\textunderscore record}(\text{Term}, \text{RecordTag}) -> \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- Term = term()
- RecordTag = atom()
Returns true if Term is a tuple and its first element is RecordTag. Otherwise, returns false.

**Note:** Normally the compiler treats calls to `is_record/2` specially. It emits code to verify that Term is a tuple, that its first element is RecordTag, and that the size is correct. However, if the RecordTag is not a literal atom, the `is_record/2` BIF will be called instead and the size of the tuple will not be verified.

Allowed in guard tests, if RecordTag is a literal atom.

```erlang
is_record(Term, RecordTag, Size) -> bool()
```

Types:
- Term = term()
- RecordTag = atom()
- Size = int()

RecordTag must be an atom. Returns true if Term is a tuple, its first element is RecordTag, and its size is Size. Otherwise, returns false.

Allowed in guard tests, provided that RecordTag is a literal atom and Size is a literal integer.

**Note:** This BIF is documented for completeness. In most cases `is_record/2` should be used.

```erlang
is_reference(Term) -> bool()
```

Types:
- Term = term()

Returns true if Term is a reference; otherwise returns false.

Allowed in guard tests.

```erlang
is_tuple(Term) -> bool()
```

Types:
- Term = term()

Returns true if Term is a tuple; otherwise returns false.

Allowed in guard tests.

```erlang
length(List) -> int()
```

Types:
- List = [term()]

Returns the length of List.
> length([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9]).
9

Allowed in guard tests

link(Pid) -> true

Types:
  • Pid = pid() | port()

Creates a link between the calling process and another process (or port) Pid, if there is not such a link already. If a process attempts to create a link to itself, nothing is done. Returns true.

If Pid does not exist, the behavior of the BIF depends on if the calling process is trapping exits or not (see process_flag/2 [page 126]):

  • If the calling process is not trapping exits, and checking Pid is cheap – that is, if Pid is local – link/1 fails with reason noproc.
  • Otherwise, if the calling process is trapping exits, and/or Pid is remote, link/1 returns true, but an exit signal with reason noproc is sent to the calling process.

list_to_atom(String) -> atom()

Types:
  • String = string()

Returns the atom whose text representation is String.

> list_to_atom("Erlang").
'Erlang'

list_to_binary(IoList) -> binary()

Types:
  • IoList = iolist()

Returns a binary which is made from the integers and binaries in IoList.

> Bin1 = <<1,2,3>>.
> Bin2 = <<4,5>>.
> Bin3 = <<6>>.
> list_to_binary([Bin1,1,[2,3,Bin2],4|Bin3]).
<<1,2,3,1,2,3,4,5,6,6>>

list_to_bitstring(BitstringList) -> bitstring()

Types:
  • BitstringList = [BitstringList | bitstring() | char()]
Returns a bitstring which is made from the integers and bitstrings in BitstringList. (The last tail in BitstringList is allowed to be a bitstring.)

```erlang
> Bin1 = <<1,2,3>>.
<<1,2,3>>
> Bin2 = <<4,5>>.
<<4,5>>
> Bin3 = <<6,7:4,>>.
<<6>>
> list_to_binary([Bin1,1,[2,3,Bin2],4|Bin3]).
<<1,2,3,1,2,3,4,5,4,6,7:46>>
```

list_to_existing_atom(String) -> atom()

Types:
• String = string()

Returns the atom whose text representation is String, but only if there already exists such atom.

Failure: badarg if there does not already exist an atom whose text representation is String.

list_to_float(String) -> float()

Types:
• String = string()

Returns the float whose text representation is String.

```erlang
> list_to_float("2.2017764e+0").
2.20178
```

Failure: badarg if String contains a bad representation of a float.

list_to_integer(String) -> int()

Types:
• String = string()

Returns an integer whose text representation is String.

```erlang
> list_to_integer("123").
123
```

Failure: badarg if String contains a bad representation of an integer.

erlang:list_to_integer(String, Base) -> int()

Types:
• String = string()
• Base = 2..36

Returns an integer whose text representation in base Base is String.
Kernel Reference Manual

> `erlang:list_to_integer("3FF", 16).
1023`

Failure: `badarg` if `String` contains a bad representation of an integer.

```
list_to_pid(String) -> pid()
```

Types:
- `String = string()`

Returns a pid whose text representation is `String`.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

```erlang
> `list_to_pid("<0.4.1>").
<0.4.1>`
```

Failure: `badarg` if `String` contains a bad representation of a `pid`.

```
list_to_tuple(List) -> tuple()
```

Types:
- `List = [term()]`

Returns a tuple which corresponds to `List`. `List` can contain any Erlang terms.

```erlang
> `list_to_tuple([share, ['Ericsson_B', 163]]).
{share, ['Ericsson_B', 163]}`
```

```
load_module(Module, Binary) -> {module, Module} | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Module = atom()`
- `Binary = binary()`
- `Reason = badfile | not_purged | badfile`

If `Binary` contains the object code for the module `Module`, this BIF loads that object code. Also, if the code for the module `Module` already exists, all export references are replaced so they point to the newly loaded code. The previously loaded code is kept in the system as old code, as there may still be processes which are executing that code. It returns either `{module, Module}`, or `{error, Reason}` if loading fails. `Reason` is one of the following:

- `badfile` The object code in `Binary` has an incorrect format.
- `not_purged` `Binary` contains a module which cannot be loaded because old code for this module already exists.
- `badfile` The object code contains code for another module than `Module`
erlang:loaded() -> Module

Types:
- Module = atom()

Returns a list of all loaded Erlang modules (current and/or old code), including preloaded modules

See also code(3) [page 47].

erlang:localtime() -> {Date, Time}

Types:
- Date = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

Returns the current local date and time {{Year, Month, Day}, {Hour, Minute, Second}}.

The time zone and daylight saving time correction depend on the underlying OS.

> erlang:localtime().
{{1996,11,6},{14,45,17}}

erlang:localtime_to_universaltime({Date1, Time1}) -> {Date2, Time2}

Types:
- Date1 = Date2 = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time1 = Time2 = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

Converts local date and time to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC), if this is supported by the underlying OS. Otherwise, no conversion is done and {Date1, Time1} is returned.

> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime({{1996,11,6},{14,45,17}}).
{{1996,11,6},{13,45,17}}

Failure: badarg if Date1 or Time1 do not denote a valid date or time.

erlang:localtime_to_universaltime({Date1, Time1}, IsDst) -> {Date2, Time2}

Types:
- Date1 = Date2 = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time1 = Time2 = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()
- IsDst = true | false | undefined
Converts local date and time to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) just like `erlang:localtime_to_universaltime/1`, but the caller decides if daylight saving time is active or not.

If `IsDst == true` the `{Date1, Time1}` is during daylight saving time, if `IsDst == false` it is not, and if `IsDst == undefined` the underlying OS may guess, which is the same as calling `erlang:localtime_to_universaltime([{Date1, Time1}])`.

```erlang
> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime([{1996,11,6},[14,45,17]}, true).
{1996,11,6},[12,45,17]
> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime([{1996,11,6},[14,45,17]}, false).
{1996,11,6},[13,45,17]
> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime([{1996,11,6},[14,45,17]}, undefined).
{1996,11,6},[13,45,17]
```

Failure: badarg if `Date1` or `Time1` do not denote a valid date or time.

```erlang
make_ref() -> ref()

Returns an almost unique reference.

The returned reference will re-occur after approximately $2^{82}$ calls; therefore it is unique enough for practical purposes.

```erlang
> make_ref().
#Ref<0.0.0.135>
```

```erlang
erlang:make_tuple(Arity, InitialValue) -> tuple()

Types:
- Arity = int()
- InitialValue = term()

Returns a new tuple of the given `Arity`, where all elements are `InitialValue`.

```erlang
> erlang:make_tuple(4, []).
[[],[],[],[]]
```

```erlang
erlang:md5(Data) -> Digest

Types:
- Data = iodata()
- Digest = binary()
```
Computes an MD5 message digest from Data, where the length of the digest is 128 bits (16 bytes). Data is a binary or a list of small integers and binaries.

See The MD5 Message Digest Algorithm (RFC 1321) for more information about MD5.

**Warning:**
The MD5 Message Digest Algorithm is not considered safe for code-signing or software integrity purposes.

---

**erlang:md5**

```
erlang:md5_final(Context) -> Digest

Types:
  • Context = Digest = binary()

Finishes the update of an MD5 Context and returns the computed MD5 message digest.
```

```
erlang:md5_init() -> Context

Types:
  • Context = binary()

Creates an MD5 context, to be used in subsequent calls to md5_update/2.
```

```
erlang:md5_update(Context, Data) -> NewContext

Types:
  • Data = iodata()
  • Context = NewContext = binary()

Updates an MD5 Context with Data, and returns a NewContext.
```

```
erlang:memory() -> [{Type, Size}]

Types:
  • Type, Size - see below

Returns a list containing information about memory dynamically allocated by the Erlang emulator. Each element of the list is a tuple {Type, Size}. The first element Type is an atom describing memory type. The second element Size is memory size in bytes. A description of each memory type follows:

  total The total amount of memory currently allocated, which is the same as the sum of memory size for processes and system.
  processes The total amount of memory currently allocated by the Erlang processes.
  processes_used The total amount of memory currently used by the Erlang processes. This memory is part of the memory presented as processes memory.
  system The total amount of memory currently allocated by the emulator that is not directly related to any Erlang process. Memory presented as processes is not included in this memory.
atom The total amount of memory currently allocated for atoms.
This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
atom_used The total amount of memory currently used for atoms.
This memory is part of the memory presented as atom memory.
binary The total amount of memory currently allocated for binaries.
This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
code The total amount of memory currently allocated for Erlang code.
This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
et The total amount of memory currently allocated for ets tables.
This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
maximum The maximum total amount of memory allocated since the emulator was started.
This tuple is only present when the emulator is run with instrumentation.
For information on how to run the emulator with instrumentation see [instrument(3)] and/or [erl(1)].

Note:
The system value is not complete. Some allocated memory that should be part of the system value are not. For example, memory allocated by drivers is missing.
When the emulator is run with instrumentation, the system value is more accurate, but memory directly allocated by malloc (and friends) are still not part of the system value. Direct calls to malloc are only done from OS specific runtime libraries and perhaps from user implemented Erlang drivers that do not use the memory allocation functions in the driver interface.
Since the total value is the sum of processes and system the error in system will propagate to the total value.

The different values has the following relation to each other. Values beginning with an uppercase letter is not part of the result.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{total} &= \text{processes} + \text{system} \\
\text{processes} &= \text{processes_used} + \text{ProcessesNotUsed} \\
\text{system} &= \text{atom} + \text{binary} + \text{code} + \text{ets} + \text{OtherSystem} \\
\text{atom} &= \text{atom_used} + \text{AtomNotUsed} \\
\text{RealTotal} &= \text{processes} + \text{RealSystem} \\
\text{RealSystem} &= \text{system} + \text{MissedSystem}
\end{align*}
\]

Note:
The total value is supposed to be the total amount of memory dynamically allocated by the emulator. Shared libraries, the code of the emulator itself, and the emulator stack(s) are not supposed to be included. That is, the total value is not supposed to be equal to the total size of all pages mapped to the emulator.
Furthermore, due to fragmentation and pre-reservation of memory areas, the size of the memory segments which contain the dynamically allocated memory blocks can be substantially larger than the total size of the dynamically allocated memory blocks.
More tuples in the returned list may be added in the future.

erlang:memory(Type | [Type]) -> Size | [{Type, Size}]

Types:
  • Type, Size - see below

Returns the memory size in bytes allocated for memory of type Type. The argument can also be given as a list of Type atoms, in which case a corresponding list of {Type, Size} tuples is returned.

See erlang:memory/0 [page 114].

Failure: badarg if the emulator is not run with instrumentation when Type == maximum.

module_loaded(Module) -> bool()

Types:
  • Module = atom()

Returns true if the module Module is loaded, otherwise returns false. It does not attempt to load the module.

Warning:
This BIF is intended for the code server (see code(3) [page 47]) and should not be used elsewhere.

erlang:monitor(Type, Item) -> MonitorRef

Types:
  • Type = process
  • Item = pid() | {RegName, Node} | RegName
  • RegName = atom()
  • Node = node()
  • MonitorRef = reference()

The calling process starts monitoring Item which is an object of type Type. Currently only processes can be monitored, i.e. the only allowed Type is process, but other types may be allowed in the future.

Item can be:

pid() The pid of the process to monitor.

{RegName, Node} A tuple consisting of a registered name of a process and a node name. The process residing on the node Node with the registered name RegName will be monitored.

RegName The process locally registered as RegName will be monitored.
**Note:**
When a process is monitored by registered name, the process that has the registered name at the time when `erlang:monitor/2` is called will be monitored. The monitor will not be effected, if the registered name is unregistered.

A `'DOWN'` message will be sent to the monitoring process if `Item` dies, if `Item` does not exist, or if the connection is lost to the node which `Item` resides on. A `'DOWN'` message has the following pattern:

`{'DOWN', MonitorRef, Type, Object, Info}`

where `MonitorRef` and `Type` are the same as described above, and:

- **Object** A reference to the monitored object:
  - the pid of the monitored process, if `Item` was specified as a pid.
  - `{RegName, Node}`, if `Item` was specified as `{RegName, Node}`.
  - `{RegName, Node}`, if `Item` was specified as `RegName`. `Node` will in this case be the name of the local node (`node()`).

- **Info** Either the exit reason of the process, `noproc` (non-existing process), or `noconnection` (no connection to `Node`).

**Note:**
If/when `erlang:monitor/2` is extended (e.g. to handle other item types than process), other possible values for `Object`, and `Info` in the `'DOWN'` message will be introduced.

The monitoring is turned off either when the `'DOWN'` message is sent, or when `erlang:demonitor/1` [page 94] is called.

If an attempt is made to monitor a process on an older node (where remote process monitoring is not implemented or one where remote process monitoring by registered name is not implemented), the call fails with `badarg`.

Making several calls to `erlang:monitor/2` for the same `Item` is not an error; it results in as many, completely independent, monitorings.

**Note:**
The format of the `'DOWN'` message changed in the 5.2 version of the emulator (OTP release R9B) for monitor by registered name. The `Object` element of the `'DOWN'` message could in earlier versions sometimes be the pid of the monitored process and sometimes be the registered name. Now the `Object` element is always a tuple consisting of the registered name and the node name. Processes on new nodes (emulator version 5.2 or greater) will always get `'DOWN'` messages on the new format even if they are monitoring processes on old nodes. Processes on old nodes will always get `'DOWN'` messages on the old format.
monitor_node(Node, Flag) -> true

Types:
- Node = node()
- Flag = bool()

Monitors the status of the node Node. If Flag is true, monitoring is turned on; if Flag is false, monitoring is turned off.

Making several calls to monitor_node(Node, true) for the same Node is not an error; it results in as many, completely independent, monitorings.

If Node fails or does not exist, the message nodedown, Node is delivered to the process. If a process has made two calls to monitor_node(Node, true) and Node terminates, two nodedown messages are delivered to the process. If there is no connection to Node, there will be an attempt to create one. If this fails, a nodedown message is delivered.

Nodes connected through hidden connections can be monitored as any other node.

Failure: badarg if the local node is not alive.

erlang:monitor_node(Node, Flag, Options) -> true

Types:
- Node = node()
- Flag = bool()
- Options = [Option]
- Option = allow_passive_connect

Behaves as monitor_node/2 except that it allows an extra option to be given, namely allow_passive_connect. The option allows the BIF to wait the normal net connection timeout for the monitored node to connect itself, even if it cannot be actively connected from this node (i.e. it is blocked). The state where this might be useful can only be achieved by using the kernel option dist_auto_connect once. If that kernel option is not used, the allow_passive_connect option has no effect.

**Note:**
The allow_passive_connect option is used internally and is seldom needed in applications where the network topology and the kernel options in effect is known in advance.

Failure: badarg if the local node is not alive or the option list is malformed.
	node() -> Node

Types:
- Node = node()

Returns the name of the local node. If the node is not alive, nonode@nohost is returned instead.

Allowed in guard tests.
	node(Arg) -> Node
Types:
  - Arg = pid() | port() | ref()
  - Node = node()

Returns the node where Arg is located. Arg can be a pid, a reference, or a port. If the local node is not alive, `nonode@nohost` is returned.
Allowed in guard tests.

**nodes() -> Nodes**

Types:
  - Nodes = [node()]

Returns a list of all visible nodes in the system, excluding the local node. Same as `nodes(visible)`.

**nodes(Arg | [Arg]) -> Nodes**

Types:
  - Arg = visible | hidden | connected | this | known
  - Nodes = [node()]

Returns a list of nodes according to argument given. The result returned when the argument is a list, is the list of nodes satisfying the disjunction(s) of the list elements.
Arg can be any of the following:

visible Nodes connected to this node through normal connections
hidden Nodes connected to this node through hidden connections
connected All nodes connected to this node.
this This node.
known Nodes which are known to this node, i.e., connected, previously connected, etc.

Some equalities:
- `[node()] = nodes(this)`
- `nodes(connected) = nodes([visible, hidden])`
- `nodes() = nodes(visible)`

If the local node is not alive, `nodes(this)` == `nodes(known)` == `[nonode@nohost]`, for any other Arg the empty list `[]` is returned.

**now() -> {MegaSecs, Secs, MicroSecs}**

Types:
  - MegaSecs = Secs = MicroSecs = int()

Returns the tuple `{MegaSecs, Secs, MicroSecs}` which is the elapsed time since 00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970 (zero hour) on the assumption that the underlying OS supports this. Otherwise, some other point in time is chosen. It is also guaranteed that subsequent calls to this BIF returns continuously increasing values. Hence, the return value from `now()` can be used to generate unique time-stamps. It can only be used to check the local time of day if the time-zone info of the underlying operating system is properly configured.

**open_port(PortName, PortSettings) -> port()**

Types:
Returns a port identifier as the result of opening a new Erlang port. A port can be seen as an external Erlang process. PortName is one of the following:

```
(spawn, Command) Starts an external program. Command is the name of the external program which will be run. Command runs outside the Erlang work space unless an Erlang driver with the name Command is found. If found, that driver will be started. A driver runs in the Erlang workspace, which means that it is linked with the Erlang runtime system.

When starting external programs on Solaris, the system call `vfork` is used in preference to `fork` for performance reasons, although it has a history of being less robust. If there are problems with using `vfork`, setting the environment variable `ERL_NO_VFORK` to any value will cause `fork` to be used instead.

(fd, In, Out) Allows an Erlang process to access any currently opened file descriptors used by Erlang. The file descriptor In can be used for standard input, and the file descriptor Out for standard output. It is only used for various servers in the Erlang operating system (shell and user). Hence, its use is very limited.

PortSettings is a list of settings for the port. Valid settings are:

```
{packet, N} Messages are preceded by their length, sent in N bytes, with the most significant byte first. Valid values for N are 1, 2, or 4.

stream Output messages are sent without packet lengths. A user-defined protocol must be used between the Erlang process and the external object.

{line, L} Messages are delivered on a per line basis. Each line (delimited by the OS-dependent newline sequence) is delivered in one single message. The message data format is [{Flag, Line}], where Flag is either eol or noeol and Line is the actual data delivered (without the newline sequence).

L specifies the maximum line length in bytes. Lines longer than this will be delivered in more than one message, with the Flag set to noeol for all but the last message. If end of file is encountered anywhere else than immediately following a newline sequence, the last line will also be delivered with the Flag set to noeol. In all other cases, lines are delivered with Flag set to eol. The {packet, N} and {line, L} settings are mutually exclusive.

{cd, Dir} This is only valid for (spawn, Command). The external program starts using Dir as its working directory. Dir must be a string. Not available on VxWorks.
```
{env, Env} This is only valid for {spawn, Command}. The environment of the started process is extended using the environment specifications in Env.

Env should be a list of tuples {Name, Val}, where Name is the name of an environment variable, and Val is the value it is to have in the spawned port process. Both Name and Val must be strings. The one exception is Val being the atom false (in analogy with os:getenv/1), which removes the environment variable. Not available on VxWorks.

{exit_status, Status} This is only valid for {spawn, Command} where Command refers to an external program.

When the external process connected to the port exits, a message of the form {Port, {exit_status, Status}} is sent to the connected process, where Status is the exit status of the external process. If the program aborts, on Unix the same convention is used as the shells do (i.e., 128+signal).

If the eof option has been given as well, the eof message and the exit_status message appear in an unspecified order.

If the port program closes its stdout without exiting, the exit_status option will not work.

use_stdio This is only valid for {spawn, Command}. It allows the standard input and output (file descriptors 0 and 1) of the spawned (UNIX) process for communication with Erlang.

nouse_stdio The opposite of use_stdio. Uses file descriptors 3 and 4 for communication with Erlang.

stderr_to_stdout Affects ports to external programs. The executed program gets its standard error file redirected to its standard output file. stderr_to_stdout and nouse_stdio are mutually exclusive.

in The port can only be used for input.

out The port can only be used for output.

binary All IO from the port are binary data objects as opposed to lists of bytes.

eof The port will not be closed at the end of the file and produce an exit signal.

Instead, it will remain open and a {Port, eof} message will be sent to the process holding the port.

The default is stream for all types of port and use_stdio for spawned ports.

Failure: If the port cannot be opened, the exit reason is badarg, system_limit, or the Posix error code which most closely describes the error, or einval if no Posix code is appropriate:

badarg Bad input arguments to open_port

system_limit All available ports in the Erlang emulator are in use.

enomem There was not enough memory to create the port.

eagain There are no more available operating system processes.

enametoolong The external command given was too long.

emfile There are no more available file descriptors (for the operating system process that the Erlang emulator runs in).

enfile The file table is full (for the entire operating system).
During use of a port opened using `spawn(Name)`, errors arising when sending messages to it are reported to the owning process using signals of the form `{'EXIT', Port, PosixCode}`. See `file(3)` for possible values of `PosixCode`.

The maximum number of ports that can be open at the same time is 1024 by default, but can be configured by the environment variable `ERL_MAX_PORTS`.

```
erlang:phash(Term, Range) -> Hash

Types:
  • Term = term()
  • Range = 1..2^32
  • Hash = 1..Range

Portable hash function that will give the same hash for the same Erlang term regardless of machine architecture and ERTS version (the BIF was introduced in ERTS 4.9.1.1). Range can be between 1 and 2^32, the function returns a hash value for Term within the range 1..Range.

This BIF could be used instead of the old deprecated `erlang:hash/2` BIF, as it calculates better hashes for all data-types, but consider using `phash2/1,2` instead.
```

```
erlang:phash2(Term [, Range]) -> Hash

Types:
  • Term = term()
  • Range = 1..2^32
  • Hash = 0..Range-1

Portable hash function that will give the same hash for the same Erlang term regardless of machine architecture and ERTS version (the BIF was introduced in ERTS 5.2). Range can be between 1 and 2^32, the function returns a hash value for Term within the range 0..Range-1. When called without the Range argument, a value in the range 0..2^{27}-1 is returned.

This BIF should always be used for hashing terms. It distributes small integers better than `phash/2`, and it is faster for bignums and binaries.

Note that the range 0..Range-1 is different from the range of `phash/2` (1..Range).
```

```
pid_to_list(Pid) -> string()

Types:
  • Pid = pid()

Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Pid.
```

**Warning:**

This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

```
port_close(Port) -> true

Types:
```

Kernel Reference Manual

- Port = port() | atom()

Closes an open port. Roughly the same as Port ! {self(), close} except for the error behaviour (see below), and that the port does not reply with {Port, closed}. Any process may close a port with port_close/1, not only the port owner (the connected process).

For comparison: Port ! {self(), close} fails with badarg if Port cannot be sent to (i.e., Port refers neither to a port nor to a process). If Port is a closed port nothing happens. If Port is an open port and the calling process is the port owner, the port replies with {Port, closed} when all buffers have been flushed and the port really closes, but if the calling process is not the port owner the port owner fails with badsig.

Note that any process can close a port using Port ! {PortOwner, close} just as if it itself was the port owner, but the reply always goes to the port owner.

In short: port_close(Port) has a cleaner and more logical behaviour than Port ! {self(), close}.

Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port.

port_command(Port, Data) -> true

Types:
- Port = port() | atom()
- Data = iodata()

Sends data to a port. Same as Port ! {self(), {command, Data}} except for the error behaviour (see below). Any process may send data to a port with port_command/2, not only the port owner (the connected process).

For comparison: Port ! {self(), {command, Data}} fails with badarg if Port cannot be sent to (i.e., Port refers neither to a port nor to a process). If Port is a closed port the data message disappears without a sound. If Port is open and the calling process is not the port owner, the port owner fails with badsig. The port owner fails with badsig also if Data is not a valid IO list.

Note that any process can send to a port using Port ! {PortOwner, {command, Data}} just as if it itself was the port owner.

In short: port_command(Port, Data) has a cleaner and more logical behaviour than Port ! {self(), {command, Data}}.

Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port.

port_connect(Port, Pid) -> true

Types:
- Port = port() | atom()
- Pid = pid()

Sets the port owner (the connected port) to Pid. Roughly the same as Port ! {self(), {connect, Pid}} except for the following:

- The error behavior differs, see below.
- The port does not reply with {Port, connected}.
- The new port owner gets linked to the port.
The old port owner stays linked to the port and have to call `unlink(Port)` if this is not desired. Any process may set the port owner to be any process with `port:connect/2`. For comparison: `Port ! {self(), {connect, Pid}}` fails with badarg if Port cannot be sent to (i.e., Port refers neither to a port nor to a process). If Port is a closed port nothing happens. If Port is an open port and the calling process is the port owner, the port replies with `{Port, connected}` to the old port owner. Note that the old port owner is still linked to the port, and that the new is not. If Port is an open port and the calling process is not the port owner, the port owner fails with `badsig`. The port owner fails with `badsig` also if Pid is not an existing local pid.

Note that any process can set the port owner using `Port ! {PortOwner, {connect, Pid}}` just as if it itself was the port owner, but the reply always goes to the port owner. In short: `port:connect(Port, Pid)` has a cleaner and more logical behaviour than `Port ! {self(), {connect, Pid}}`.

Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port, or if Pid is not an existing local pid.

```
port_control(Port, Operation, Data) -> Res
Types:
  • Port = port() | atom()
  • Operation = int()
  • Data = Res = iodata()
Performs a synchronous control operation on a port. The meaning of Operation and Data depends on the port, i.e., on the port driver. Not all port drivers support this control feature.
Returns: a list of integers in the range 0 through 255, or a binary, depending on the port driver. The meaning of the returned data also depends on the port driver.
Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port, if Operation cannot fit in a 32-bit integer, if the port driver does not support synchronous control operations, or if the port driver so decides for any reason (probably something wrong with Operation Or Data).
```

```
erlang:port_call(Port, Operation, Data) -> term()
Types:
  • Port = port() | atom()
  • Operation = int()
  • Data = term()
Performs a synchronous call to a port. The meaning of Operation and Data depends on the port, i.e., on the port driver. Not all port drivers support this feature.
Port is a port identifier, referring to a driver.
Operation is an integer, which is passed on to the driver.
Data is any Erlang term. This data is converted to binary term format and sent to the port.
Returns: a term from the driver. The meaning of the returned data also depends on the port driver.
Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port, if Operation cannot fit in a 32-bit integer, if the port driver does not support synchronous
```
control operations, or if the port driver so decides for any reason (probably something wrong with Operation or Data).

```
erlang:port_info(Port) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined
```

Types:
- `Port = port() | atom()`
- `Item, Info` - see below

Returns a list containing tuples with information about the `Port`, or undefined if the port is not open. The order of the tuples is not defined, nor are all the tuples mandatory.

- `{registered_name, RegName}` `RegName` (an atom) is the registered name of the port. If the port has no registered name, this tuple is not present in the list.
- `{id, Index}` `Index` (an integer) is the internal index of the port. This index may be used to separate ports.
- `{connected, Pid}` `Pid` is the process connected to the port.
- `{links, Pids}` `Pids` is a list of pids to which processes the port is linked.
- `{name, String}` `String` is the command name set by `open_port`.
- `{input, Bytes}` `Bytes` is the total number of bytes read from the port.
- `{output, Bytes}` `Bytes` is the total number of bytes written to the port.

Failure: `badarg` if `Port` is not a local port.

```
erlang:port_info(Port, Item) -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []
```

Types:
- `Port = port() | atom()`
- `Item, Info` - see below

Returns information about `Port` as specified by `Item`, or undefined if the port is not open. Also, if `Item == registered_name` and the port has no registered name, `[]` is returned.

For valid values of `Item`, and corresponding values of `Info`, see `erlang:port_info/1` [page 125].

Failure: `badarg` if `Port` is not a local port.

```
erlang:port_to_list(Port) -> string()
```

Types:
- `Port = port()`

Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of the port identifier `Port`.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

```
erlang:ports() -> [port()]
```
erlang Kernel Reference Manual

Returns a list of all ports on the local node.

<pre-loaded() -> [Module]

Types:
- Module = atom()

Returns a list of Erlang modules which are pre-loaded in the system. As all loading of code is done through the file system, the file system must have been loaded previously. Hence, at least the module init must be pre-loaded.

erlang:process_display(Pid, Type) -> void()

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Type = back-trace

Writes information about the local process Pid on standard error. The currently allowed value for the atom Type is backtrace, which shows the contents of the call stack, including information about the call chain, with the most recent data printed last. The format of the output is not further defined.

process_flag(Flag, Value) -> OldValue

Types:
- Flag, Value, OldValue - see below

Sets certain flags for the process which calls this function. Returns the old value of the flag.

process_flag(trap_exit, Boolean)

When trap_exit is set to true, exit signals arriving to a process are converted to 'EXIT', From, Reason messages, which can be received as ordinary messages. If trap_exit is set to false, the process exits if it receives an exit signal other than normal and the exit signal is propagated to its linked processes. Application processes should normally not trap exits. See also exit/2 [page 98].

process_flag(error_handler, Module)

This is used by a process to redefine the error handler for undefined function calls and undefined registered processes. Inexperienced users should not use this flag since code auto-loading is dependent on the correct operation of the error handling module.

process_flag(min_heap_size, MinHeapSize)

This changes the minimum heap size for the calling process.

process_flag(priority, Level)

This sets the process priority. Level is an atom. There are currently four priority levels: low, normal, high, and max. The default priority level is normal. NOTE: The max priority level is reserved for internal use in the Erlang runtime system, and should not be used by others. Internally in each priority level processes are scheduled in a round robin fashion. Execution of processes on priority normal and priority low will be interleaved. Processes on priority low will be selected for execution less frequently than processes on priority normal. When there are runnable processes on priority high no processes on priority low, or normal will be selected for execution. Note, however, that this does not mean that no processes on priority low, or normal will be able to run when there are
processes on priority high running. On the runtime system with SMP support there might be more processes running in parallel than processes on priority high, i.e., a low, and a high priority process might execute at the same time.

When there are runnable processes on priority max no processes on priority low, normal, or high will be selected for execution. As with the high priority, processes on lower priorities might execute in parallel with processes on priority max.

Scheduling is preemptive. Regardless of priority, a process is preempted when it has consumed more than a certain amount of reductions since the last time it was selected for execution.

**NOTE**: You should not depend on the scheduling to remain exactly as it is today. Scheduling, at least on the runtime system with SMP support, is very likely to be modified in the future in order to better utilize available processor cores.

There is currently no automatic mechanism for avoiding priority inversion, such as priority inheritance, or priority ceilings. When using priorities you have to take this into account and handle such scenarios by yourself.

Making calls from a high priority process into code that you don’t have control over may cause the high priority process to wait for processes with lower priority, i.e., effectively decreasing the priority of the high priority process during the call. Even if this isn’t the case with one version of the code that you don’t have under your control, it might be the case in a future version of it. This might, for example, happen if a high priority process triggers code loading, since the code server runs on priority normal.

Other priorities than normal are normally not needed. When other priorities are used, they need to be used with care, especially the high priority must be used with care. A process on high priority should only perform work for short periods of time. Busy looping for long periods of time in a high priority process will most likely cause problems, since there are important servers in OTP running on priority normal.

**process_flag(save_calls, N)** When there are runnable processes on priority max no processes on priority low, normal, or high will be selected for execution. As with the high priority, processes on lower priorities might execute in parallel with processes on priority max.

N must be an integer in the interval 0..10000. If N > 0, call saving is made active for the process, which means that information about the N most recent global function calls, BIF calls, sends and receives made by the process are saved in a list, which can be retrieved with process_info(Pid, last_calls). A global function call is one in which the module of the function is explicitly mentioned. Only a fixed amount of information is saved: a tuple {Module, Function, Arity} for function calls, and the mere atoms send, 'receive' and timeout for sends and receives ('receive' when a message is received and timeout when a receive times out). If N = 0, call saving is disabled for the process, which is the default. Whenever the size of the call saving list is set, its contents are reset.

**process_flag(sensitive, Boolean)** Set or clear the sensitive flag for the current process. When a process has been marked as sensitive by calling process_flag(sensitive, true), features in the run-time system that can be used for examining the data and/or inner working of the process are silently disabled. Features that are disabled include (but are not limited to) the following:

- **Tracing**: Trace flags can still be set for the process, but no trace messages of any kind will be generated. (If the sensitive flag is turned off, trace messages will again be generated if there are any trace flags set.)
Sequential tracing: The sequential trace token will be propagated as usual, but no sequential trace messages will be generated.

process_info/1,2 cannot be used to read out the message queue or the process dictionary (both will be returned as empty lists).

Stack back-traces cannot be displayed for the process.

In crash dumps, the stack, messages, and the process dictionary will be omitted.

If \{save_calls, N\} has been set for the process, no function calls will be saved to the call saving list. (The call saving list will not be cleared; furthermore, send, receive, and timeout events will still be added to the list.)

\[
\text{process_flag}(\text{Pid}, \text{Flag}, \text{Value}) \rightarrow \text{OldValue}
\]

Types:
- \text{Pid} = \text{pid()}
- \text{Flag}, \text{Value}, \text{OldValue} - see below

Sets certain flags for the process \text{Pid}, in the same manner as process_flag/2 [page 126]. Returns the old value of the flag. The allowed values for \text{Flag} are only a subset of those allowed in process_flag/2, namely: \text{save_calls}.

Failure: \text{badarg} if \text{Pid} is not a local process.

\[
\text{process_info}(\text{Pid}) \rightarrow \text{InfoResult}
\]

Types:
- \text{Pid} = \text{pid()}
- \text{Item} = \text{atom()}
- \text{Info} = \text{term()}
- \text{InfoTuple} = \{\text{Item}, \text{Info}\}
- \text{InfoTupleList} = [\text{InfoTuple}]
- \text{InfoResult} = \text{InfoTupleList} | \text{undefined}

Returns a list containing \text{InfoTuples} with miscellaneous information about the process identified by \text{Pid}, or \text{undefined} if the process is not alive.

The order of the \text{InfoTuples} is not defined, nor are all the \text{InfoTuples} mandatory. The \text{InfoTuples} part of the result may be changed without prior notice. Currently the \text{InfoTuples} with the following \text{Items} are part of the result: \text{current_function}, \text{initial_call}, \text{status}, \text{message_queue_len}, \text{messages}, \text{links}, \text{dictionary}, \text{trap_exit}, \text{error_handler}, \text{priority}, \text{group_leader}, \text{total_heap_size}, \text{heap_size}, \text{stack_size}, \text{reductions}, \text{and garbage_collection}. If the process identified by \text{Pid} has a registered name also an \text{InfoTuple} with \text{Item} == \text{registered_name} will appear.

See process_info/2 [page 129] for information about specific \text{InfoTuples}.

\text{Warning:}
This BIF is intended for debugging only, use process_info/2 [page 129] for all other purposes.

Failure: \text{badarg} if \text{Pid} is not a local process.
process_info(Pid, ItemSpec) -> InfoResult

Types:
  • Pid = pid()
  • Item = atom()
  • Info = term()
  • ItemList = [Item]
  • ItemSpec = Item | ItemList
  • InfoTuple = {Item, Info}
  • InfoTupleList = [InfoTuple]
  • InfoResult = InfoTuple | InfoTupleList | undefined | []

Returns information about the process identified by Pid as specified by the ItemSpec, or undefined if the process is not alive.

If the process is alive and ItemSpec is a single Item, the returned value is the corresponding InfoTuple unless ItemSpec == registered name and the process has no registered name. In this case [] is returned. This strange behavior is due to historical reasons, and is kept for backward compatibility.

If ItemSpec is an ItemList, the result is an InfoTupleList. The InfoTuples in the InfoTupleList will appear with the corresponding Items in the same order as the Items appeared in the ItemList. Valid Items may appear multiple times in the ItemList.

**Note:**
If registered name is part of an ItemList and the process has no name registered a {registered name, []} InfoTuple will appear in the resulting InfoTupleList. This behavior is different than when ItemSpec == registered name, and than when process_info/1 is used.

Currently the following InfoTuples with corresponding Items are valid:

{backtrace, Bin} The binary Bin contains the same information as the output from erlang:process_display(Pid, backtrace). Use binary_to_list/1 to obtain the string of characters from the binary.

{binary, BinInfo} BinInfo is a list containing miscellaneous information about binaries currently being referred to by this process. This InfoTuple may be changed or removed without prior notice.

{catchlevel, CatchLevel} CatchLevel is the number of currently active catches in this process. This InfoTuple may be changed or removed without prior notice.

{current_function, {Module, Function, Args} | Module, Function} is the current function call of the process.

{dictionary, Dictionary} Dictionary is the dictionary of the process.

{error_handler, Module} Module is the error handler module used by the process (for undefined function calls, for example).

{garbage_collection, GCInfo} GCInfo is a list which contains miscellaneous information about garbage collection for this process. The content of GCInfo may be changed without prior notice.

{group_leader, GroupLeader} GroupLeader is group leader for the IO of the process.
{heap_size, Size} Size is the size in words of youngest heap generation of the process. This generation currently include the stack of the process. This information is highly implementation dependent, and may change if the implementation change.

{initial_call, {Module, Function, Arity}} Module, Function, Arity is the initial function call with which the process was spawned.

{links, Pids} Pids is a list of pids, with processes to which the process has a link.

{last_calls, false|Calls} The value is false if call saving is not active for the process (see process_flag/3 [page 128]). If call saving is active, a list is returned, in which the last element is the most recent called.

{memory, Size} Size is the size in bytes of the process. This includes call stack, heap and internal structures.

{message_binary, BinInfo} BinInfo is a list containing miscellaneous information about binaries currently being referred to by the message area. This InfoTuple is only valid on an emulator using the hybrid heap type. This InfoTuple may be changed or removed without prior notice.

{message_queue_len, MessageQueueLen} MessageQueueLen is the number of messages currently in the message queue of the process. This is the length of the list MessageQueue returned as the info item messages (see below).

{messages, MessageQueue} MessageQueue is a list of the messages to the process, which have not yet been processed.

{monitored_by, Pids} A list of pids that are monitoring the process (with erlang:monitor/2).

{monitors, Monitors} A list of monitors (started by erlang:monitor/2) that are active for the process. For a local process monitor or a remote process monitor by pid, the list item is {process, Pid}, and for a remote process monitor by name, the list item is {process, {RegName, Node}}.

{priority, Level} Level is the current priority level for the process. For more information on priorities see process_flag(priority, Level) [page 126].

{reductions, Number} Number is the number of reductions executed by the process.

{registered_name, Atom} Atom is the registered name of the process. If the process has no registered name, this tuple is not present in the list.

{sequential_trace_token, [] | SequentialTraceToken} SequentialTraceToken the sequential trace token for the process. This InfoTuple may be changed or removed without prior notice.

{stack_size, Size} Size is the stack size of the process in words.

{status, Status} Status is the status of the process. Status is waiting (waiting for a message), running, runnable (ready to run, but another process is running), or suspended (suspended on a “busy” port or by the erlang:suspend_process/[1,2] BIF).

{suspending, SuspendeeList} SuspendeeList is a list of {Suspendee, ActiveSuspendCount, OutstandingSuspendCount} tuples. Suspendee is the pid of a process that have been or is to be suspended by the process identified by Pid via the erlang:suspend_process/2 [page 143] BIF, or the erlang:suspend_process/1 [page 144] BIF. ActiveSuspendCount is the number of times the Suspendee has been suspended by Pid. OutstandingSuspendCount is the number of not yet completed suspend requests sent by Pid. That is, if ActiveSuspendCount /= 0, Suspendee is currently in the suspended state, and if OutstandingSuspendCount
the asynchronous option of erlang:suspend_process/2 has been used and
the suspendee has not yet been suspended by Pid. Note that the
ActiveSuspendCount and OutstandingSuspendCount are not the total suspend
count on Suspendee, only the parts contributed by Pid.

{total_heap_size, Size} Size is the total size in words of all heap fragments of the
process. This currently include the stack of the process.

{trace, InternalTraceFlags} InternalTraceFlags is an integer representing
internal trace flag for this process. This InfoTuple may be changed or removed
without prior notice.

{trap_exit, Boolean} Boolean is true if the process is trapping exits, otherwise it is
false.

Note however, that not all implementations support every one of the above Items.
Failure: badarg if Pid is not a local process, or if Item is not a valid Item.

processes() -> [pid()]

Returns a list of all processes on the local node.

> processes().
[<0.0.0>,
 <0.2.0>,
 <0.4.0>,
 <0.5.0>,
 <0.7.0>,
 <0.8.0>]

purge_module(Module) -> void()

Types:
• Module = atom()

Removes old code for Module. Before this BIF is used, erlang:check_process_code/2
should be called to check that no processes are executing old code in the module.

Warning:
This BIF is intended for the code server (see code(3) [page 47]) and should not be
used elsewhere.

Failure: badarg if there is no old code for Module.

put(Key, Val) -> OldVal | undefined

Types:
• Key = Val = OldVal = term()
Adds a new **Key** to the process dictionary, associated with the value **Val**, and returns **undefined**. If **Key** already exists, the old value is deleted and replaced by **Val** and the function returns the old value.

**Note:**
The values stored when put is evaluated within the scope of a catch will not be retracted if a throw is evaluated, or if an error occurs.

```erlang
> X = put(name, walrus), Y = put(name, carpenter),
Z = get(name),
{X, Y, Z}.
{undefined, walrus, carpenter}
```

**erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace)**

Types:
- **Class** = error | exit | throw
- **Reason** = term()
- **Stacktrace** = [{Module, Function, Arity | Args} | {Fun, Args}]
- **Module** = Function = atom()
- **Arity** = int()
- **Args** = [term()]
- **Fun** = [fun()]

Stops the execution of the calling process with an exception of given class, reason and call stack backtrace (stacktrace).

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. In general, it should be avoided in applications, unless you know very well what you are doing.

Class is one of error, exit or throw, so if it were not for the stacktrace
erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace) is equivalent to
erlang:Class(Reason). Reason is any term and Stacktrace is a list as returned from
get_stacktrace(), that is a list of 3-tuples {Module, Function, Arity | Args} where Module and Function are atoms and the third element is an integer arity or an argument list. The stacktrace may also contain {Fun, Args} tuples where Fun is a local fun and Args is an argument list.

The stacktrace is used as the exception stacktrace for the calling process; it will be truncated to the current maximum stacktrace depth.

Because evaluating this function causes the process to terminate, it has no return value - unless the arguments are invalid, in which case the function returns the error reason, that is badarg. If you want to be really sure not to return you can call
erlang:error(erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace)) and hope to distinguish exceptions later.
erlang:read_timer(TimerRef) -> int() | false

Types:
- TimerRef = ref()

TimerRef is a timer reference returned by erlang:send_after/3 [page 135] or erlang:start_timer/3 [page 142]. If the timer is active, the function returns the time in milliseconds left until the timer will expire, otherwise false (which means that TimerRef was never a timer, that it has been cancelled, or that it has already delivered its message).

See also erlang:send_after/3 [page 135], erlang:start_timer/3 [page 142], and erlang:cancel_timer/1 [page 93].

erlang:ref_to_list(Ref) -> string()

Types:
- Ref = ref()

Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Ref.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

register(RegName, Pid | Port) -> true

Types:
- RegName = atom()
- Pid = pid()
- Port = port()

Associates the name RegName with a pid or a port identifier. RegName, which must be an atom, can be used instead of the pid / port identifier in the send operator (RegName ! Message).

> register(db, Pid).
true

Failure: badarg if Pid is not an existing, local process or port, if RegName is already in use, if the process or port is already registered (already has a name), or if RegName is the atom undefined.

registered() -> [RegName]

Types:
- RegName = atom()

Returns a list of names which have been registered using register/2 [page 133].

> registered().
[code_server, file_server, init, user, my_db]
erlang:resume_process(Suspendee) -> true

Types:
- Suspendee = pid()

Decreases the suspend count on the process identified by Suspendee. Suspendee should previously have been suspended via erlang:suspend_process/2 [page 143], or erlang:suspend_process/1 [page 144] by the process calling erlang:resume_process(Suspendee). When the suspend count on Suspendee reach zero, Suspendee will be resumed, i.e., the state of the Suspendee is changed from suspended into the state Suspendee was in before it was suspended.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging only.

Failures:
- `badarg` If Suspendee isn't a process identifier.
- `badarg` If the process calling erlang:resume_process/1 had not previously increased the suspend count on the process identified by Suspendee.
- `badarg` If the process identified by Suspendee is not alive.

round(Number) -> int()

Types:
- Number = number()

Returns an integer by rounding Number.

> round(5.5).
6

Allowed in guard tests.

self() -> pid()

Returns the pid (process identifier) of the calling process.

> self().
<0.26.0>

Allowed in guard tests.

erlang:send(Dest, Msg) -> Msg

Types:
- Dest = pid() | port() | RegName | {RegName, Node}
- Msg = term()
- RegName = atom()
- Node = node()
Sends a message and returns \texttt{Msg}. This is the same as \texttt{Dest ! Msg}.
\texttt{Dest} may be a remote or local pid, a (local) port, a locally registered name, or a tuple \{\texttt{RegName}, \texttt{Node}\} for a registered name at another node.

\begin{verbatim}
erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [Option]) -> Res

Types:
• \texttt{Dest} = pid() | port() | RegName | \{RegName, Node\}
• \texttt{RegName} = atom()
• \texttt{Node} = node()
• \texttt{Msg} = term()
• \texttt{Option} = nosuspend | noconnect
• \texttt{Res} = ok | nosuspend | noconnect

Sends a message and returns \texttt{ok}, or does not send the message but returns something else (see below). Otherwise the same as \texttt{erlang:send/2 [page 134]}. See also \texttt{erlang:send_nosuspend/2,3 [page 136]}, for more detailed explanation and warnings.

The possible options are:
• \texttt{nosuspend} If the sender would have to be suspended to do the send, \texttt{nosuspend} is returned instead.
• \texttt{noconnect} If the destination node would have to be auto-connected before doing the send, \texttt{noconnect} is returned instead.

\textbf{Warning:}
As with \texttt{erlang:send_nosuspend/2,3}: Use with extreme care!
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
erlang:send_after(Time, Dest, Msg) -> TimerRef

Types:
• \texttt{Time} = int()
• \texttt{0} \leq \texttt{Time} \leq 4294967295
• \texttt{Dest} = pid() | RegName
• \texttt{LocalPid} = pid() (of a process, alive or dead, on the local node)
• \texttt{Msg} = term()
• \texttt{TimerRef} = ref()

Starts a timer which will send the message \texttt{Msg} to \texttt{Dest} after \texttt{Time} milliseconds. If \texttt{Dest} is an atom, it is supposed to be the name of a registered process. The process referred to by the name is looked up at the time of delivery. No error is given if the name does not refer to a process.

If \texttt{Dest} is a pid, the timer will be automatically canceled if the process referred to by the pid is not alive, or when the process exits. This feature was introduced in erts version 5.4.11. Note that timers will not be automatically canceled when \texttt{Dest} is an atom.

See also \texttt{erlang:start_timer/3 [page 142]}, \texttt{erlang:cancel_timer/1 [page 93]}, and \texttt{erlang:read_timer/1 [page 133]}.

Failure: \texttt{badarg} if the arguments does not satisfy the requirements specified above.
\end{verbatim}
erlang:send_nosuspend(Dest, Msg) -> bool()

Types:
- Dest = pid() | port() | RegName | {RegName, Node}
- RegName = atom()
- Node = node()
- Msg = term()

The same as erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [nosuspend]) [page 135], but returns true if the message was sent and false if the message was not sent because the sender would have had to be suspended.

This function is intended for send operations towards an unreliable remote node without ever blocking the sending (Erlang) process. If the connection to the remote node (usually not a real Erlang node, but a node written in C or Java) is overloaded, this function will not send the message but return false instead.

The same happens if Dest refers to a local port that is busy. For all other destinations (allowed for the ordinary send operator '!' ) this function sends the message and returns true.

This function is only to be used in very rare circumstances where a process communicates with Erlang nodes that can disappear without any trace causing the TCP buffers and the drivers queue to be over-full before the node will actually be shut down (due to tick timeouts) by net_kernel. The normal reaction to take when this happens is some kind of premature shutdown of the other node.

Note that ignoring the return value from this function would result in unreliable message passing, which is contradictory to the Erlang programming model. The message is not sent if this function returns false.

Note also that in many systems, transient states of overloaded queues are normal. The fact that this function returns false does not in any way mean that the other node is guaranteed to be non-responsive, it could be a temporary overload. Also a return value of true does only mean that the message could be sent on the (TCP) channel without blocking, the message is not guaranteed to have arrived at the remote node. Also in the case of a disconnected non-responsive node, the return value is true (mimics the behaviour of the ! operator). The expected behaviour as well as the actions to take when the function returns false are application and hardware specific.

Warning:
Use with extreme care!

erlang:send_nosuspend(Dest, Msg, Options) -> bool()

Types:
- Dest = pid() | port() | RegName | {RegName, Node}
- RegName = atom()
- Node = node()
- Msg = term()
- Option = noconnect
The same as erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [nosuspend | Options]) [page 135], but with boolean return value.

This function behaves like erlang:send_nosuspend/2 [page 136], but takes a third parameter, a list of options. The only currently implemented option is noconnect. The option noconnect makes the function return false if the remote node is not currently reachable by the local node. The normal behaviour is to try to connect to the node, which may stall the process for a shorter period. The use of the noconnect option makes it possible to be absolutely sure not to get even the slightest delay when sending to a remote process. This is especially useful when communicating with nodes who expect to always be the connecting part (i.e. nodes written in C or Java).

Whenever the function returns false (either when a suspend would occur or when noconnect was specified and the node was not already connected), the message is guaranteed not to have been sent.

**Warning:**
Use with extreme care!

erlang:set_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> true
Types:
- Node = node()
- Cookie = atom()

Sets the magic cookie of Node to the atom Cookie. If Node is the local node, the function also sets the cookie of all other unknown nodes to Cookie (see [Distributed Erlang] in the Erlang Reference Manual).

Failure: function clause if the local node is not alive.

setelement(Index, Tuple1, Value) -> Tuple2
Types:
- Index = 1..size(Tuple1)
- Tuple1 = Tuple2 = tuple()
- Value = term()

Returns a tuple which is a copy of the argument Tuple1 with the element given by the integer argument Index (the first element is the element with index 1) replaced by the argument Value.

```
> setelement(2, [10, green, bottles], red).
[10, red, bottles]
```

size(Item) -> int()
Types:
- Item = tuple() | binary()

Returns an integer which is the size of the argument Item, which must be either a tuple or a binary.
> size([morni, mulle, bwange]).
3

Allowed in guard tests.

\[
\text{spawn}(\text{Fun}) \rightarrow \text{pid}()
\]
Types:
- \text{Fun} = \text{fun()}

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \([\text{}]\). Otherwise works like \text{spawn/3} [page 138].

\[
\text{spawn}(\text{Node}, \text{Fun}) \rightarrow \text{pid}()
\]
Types:
- \text{Node} = \text{node()}
- \text{Fun} = \text{fun()}

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \([\text{}]\) on \text{Node}. If \text{Node} does not exist, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like \text{spawn/3} [page 138].

\[
\text{spawn}(\text{Module}, \text{Function}, \text{Args}) \rightarrow \text{pid}()
\]
Types:
- \text{Module} = \text{Function} = \text{atom()}
- \text{Args} = [\text{term()}]

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of \text{Module:Function} to \text{Args}. The new process created will be placed in the system scheduler queue and be run some time later.

\[
\text{error_handler:undefined_function}(\text{Module}, \text{Function}, \text{Args}) \text{ is evaluated by the new process if Module:Function/Arity does not exist (where Arity is the length of Args). The error handler can be redefined (see process_flag/2 [page 126]). If error_handler is undefined, or the user has redefined the default error_handler its replacement is undefined, a failure with the reason undefined will occur.}
\]

> spawn(speed, regulator, [high_speed, thin_cut]).
<0.13.1>

\[
\text{spawn}(\text{Node}, \text{Module}, \text{Function}, \text{ArgumentList}) \rightarrow \text{pid}()
\]
Types:
- \text{Node} = \text{node()}
- \text{Module} = \text{Function} = \text{atom()}
- \text{Args} = [\text{term()}]

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of \text{Module:Function} to \text{Args} on \text{Node}. If \text{Node} does not exist, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like \text{spawn/3} [page 138].
Kernel Reference Manual

Types:
- Fun = fun()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list []. A link is created between the calling process and the new process, atomically. Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 138].

spawn_link(Node, Fun) ->

Types:
- Node = node()
- Fun = fun()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list [] on Node. A link is created between the calling process and the new process, atomically. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned (and due to the link, an exit signal with exit reason noconnection will be received). Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 138].

spawn_link(Module, Function, Args) -> pid()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args. A link is created between the calling process and the new process, atomically. Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 138].

spawn_link(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> pid()

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args on Node. A link is created between the calling process and the new process, atomically. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned (and due to the link, an exit signal with exit reason noconnection will be received). Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 138].

spawn_monitor(Fun) -> {pid(),reference()}

Types:
- Fun = fun()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list [] and reference for a monitor created to the new process. Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 138].

spawn_monitor(Module, Function, Args) -> {pid(),reference()}

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
A new process is started by the application of Module:Function to Args, and the process is monitored at the same time. Returns the pid and a reference for the monitor. Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 138].

\[
\text{spawn\_opt(Fun, [Option])} \rightarrow \text{pid() | \{pid(),reference()\}}
\]

Types:
- Fun = fun()
- Option = link | monitor | \{priority, Level\} | \{fullsweep\_after, Number\} | \{min\_heap\_size, Size\}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \[]. Otherwise works like spawn\_opt/4 [page 140]. If the option monitor is given, the newly created process will be monitored and both the pid and reference for the monitor will be returned.

\[
\text{spawn\_opt(Node, Fun, [Option])} \rightarrow \text{pid()}
\]

Types:
- Node = node()
- Fun = fun()
- Option = link | \{priority, Level\} | \{fullsweep\_after, Number\} | \{min\_heap\_size, Size\}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \[] on Node. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like spawn\_opt/4 [page 140].

\[
\text{spawn\_opt(Module, Function, Args, [Option])} \rightarrow \text{pid() | \{pid(),reference()\}}
\]

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Option = link | monitor | \{priority, Level\} | \{fullsweep\_after, Number\} | \{min\_heap\_size, Size\}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()

Works exactly like spawn/3 [page 138], except that an extra option list is given when creating the process. If the option monitor is given, the newly created process will be monitored and both the pid and reference for the monitor will be returned.

- link Sets a link to the parent process (like spawn\_link/3 does).
- monitor Monitor the new process (just like erlang:monitor/2 [page 116] does).
{priority, Level} Sets the priority of the new process. Equivalent to executing process_flag(priority, Level) [page 126] in the start function of the new process, except that the priority will be set before the process is selected for execution for the first time. For more information on priorities see process_flag(priority, Level) [page 126].

{fullsweep_after, Number} This option is only useful for performance tuning. In general, you should not use this option unless you know that there is problem with execution times and/or memory consumption, and you should measure to make sure that the option improved matters.

The Erlang runtime system uses a generational garbage collection scheme, using an “old heap” for data that has survived at least one garbage collection. When there is no more room on the old heap, a fullsweep garbage collection will be done.

The fullsweep_after option makes it possible to specify the maximum number of generational collections before forcing a fullsweep even if there is still room on the old heap. Setting the number to zero effectively disables the general collection algorithm, meaning that all live data is copied at every garbage collection.

Here are a few cases when it could be useful to change fullsweep_after. Firstly, if binaries that are no longer used should be thrown away as soon as possible. (Set Number to zero.) Secondly, a process that mostly have short-lived data will be fullsweeped seldom or never, meaning that the old heap will contain mostly garbage. To ensure a fullsweep once in a while, set Number to a suitable value such as 10 or 20. Thirdly, in embedded systems with limited amount of RAM and no virtual memory, one might want to preserve memory by setting Number to zero. (The value may be set globally, see erlang:system_flag/2 [page 145].)

{min_heap_size, Size} This option is only useful for performance tuning. In general, you should not use this option unless you know that there is problem with execution times and/or memory consumption, and you should measure to make sure that the option improved matters.

Gives a minimum heap size in words. Setting this value higher than the system default might speed up some processes because less garbage collection is done. Setting too high value, however, might waste memory and slow down the system due to worse data locality. Therefore, it is recommended to use this option only for fine-tuning an application and to measure the execution time with various Size values.

spawn_opt(Node, Module, Function, Args, [Option]) -> pid()

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Option = link | {priority, Level} | {fullsweep_after, Number} | {min_heap_size, Size}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args on Node. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like spawn_opt/4 [page 140].
split_binary(Bin, Pos) -> {Bin1, Bin2}

Types:
- Bin = Bin1 = Bin2 = binary()
- Pos = 1..size(Bin)

Returns a tuple containing the binaries which are the result of splitting Bin into two parts at position Pos. This is not a destructive operation. After the operation, there will be three binaries altogether.

```erlang
> B = list_to_binary("0123456789").
<<48,49,50,51,52,53,54,55,56,57>>
> size(B).
10
> {B1, B2} = split_binary(B, 3).
{<<48,49,50>>, <<51,52,53,54,55,56,57>>}
> size(B1).
3
> size(B2).
7
```

erlang:start_timer(Time, Dest, Msg) -> TimerRef

Types:
- Time = int()
- 0 <= Time <= 4294967295
- Dest = LocalPid | RegName
- LocalPid = pid() (of a process, alive or dead, on the local node)
- RegName = atom()
- Msg = term()
- TimerRef = ref()

Starts a timer which will send the message {timeout, TimerRef, Msg} to Dest after Time milliseconds.

If Dest is an atom, it is supposed to be the name of a registered process. The process referred to by the name is looked up at the time of delivery. No error is given if the name does not refer to a process.

If Dest is a pid, the timer will be automatically canceled if the process referred to by the pid is not alive, or when the process exits. This feature was introduced in erts version 5.4.11. Note that timers will not be automatically canceled when Dest is an atom.

See also erlang:send_after/3 [page 135], erlang:cancel_timer/1 [page 93], and erlang:read_timer/1 [page 133].

Failure: badarg if the arguments do not satisfy the requirements specified above.

statistics(Type) -> Res

Types:
- Type, Res - see below

Returns information about the system as specified by Type:
Kernel Reference Manual

context_switches Returns \{ContextSwitches, 0\}, where ContextSwitches is the total number of context switches since the system started.

exact_reductions Returns \{Total_Exact_Reductions, Exact_Reductions_Since_Last_Call\}.

NOTE: statistics(exact_reductions) is a more expensive operation than statistics(reductions) [page 143] especially on an Erlang machine with SMP support.

garbage_collection Returns \{Number_of_GC, Words_Reclaimed, 0\}. This information may not be valid for all implementations.

io Returns \{\{input, Input\}, \{output, Output\}\}, where Input is the total number of bytes received through ports, and Output is the total number of bytes output to ports.

reductions Returns \{Total_Reductions, Reductions_Since_Last_Call\}.

NOTE: From erts version 5.5 (OTP release R11B) this value does not include reductions performed in current time slices of currently scheduled processes. If an exact value is wanted, use statistics(exact_reductions) [page 143].

run_queue Returns the length of the run queue, that is, the number of processes that are ready to run.

runtime Returns \{Total_Run_Time, Time_Since_Last_Call\}.

wall_clock Returns \{Total_WallClock_Time, Wallclock_Time_Since_Last_Call\}. wall_clock can be used in the same manner as runtime, except that real time is measured as opposed to runtime or CPU time.

All times are in milliseconds.

> statistics(runtime).
\{1690,1620\}
> statistics(reductions).
\{2046,11\}
> statistics(garbage_collection).
\{85,23961,0\}

erlang:suspend_process(Suspendee, OptList) -> true | false

Types:
- Suspendee = pid()
- OptList = [Opt]
- Opt = atom()

Increases the suspend count on the process identified by Suspendee and puts it in the suspended state if it isn’t already in the suspended state. A suspended process will not be scheduled for execution until the process has been resumed.

A process can be suspended by multiple processes and can be suspended multiple times by a single process. A suspended process will not leave the suspended state until its suspend count reach zero. The suspend count of Suspendee is decreased when erlang:resume_process(Suspendee) [page 134] is called by the same process that called erlang:suspend_process(Suspendee). All increased suspend counts on other processes acquired by a process will automatically be decreased when the process terminates.

Currently the following options (Opts) are available:
asynchronous  A suspend request is sent to the process identified by Suspendee.
Suspendee will eventually suspend unless it is resumed before it was able to
suspend. The caller of erlang:suspend_process/2 will return immediately,
regardless of whether the Suspendee has suspended yet or not. Note that the point
in time when the Suspendee will actually suspend cannot be deduced from other
events in the system. The only guarantee given is that the Suspendee will
eventually suspend (unless it is resumed). If the asynchronous option has not been
passed, the caller of erlang:suspend_process/2 will be blocked until the
Suspendee has actually suspended.

unless_suspending  The process identified by Suspendee will be suspended unless the
calling process already is suspending the Suspendee. If unless_suspending is
combined with the asynchronous option, a suspend request will be sent unless the
calling process already is suspending the Suspendee or if a suspend request already
has been sent and is in transit. If the calling process already is suspending the
Suspendee, or if combined with the asynchronous option and a send request
already is in transit, false is returned and the suspend count on Suspendee will
remain unchanged.

If the suspend count on the process identified by Suspendee was increased, true is
returned; otherwise, false is returned.

Warning:
This BIF is intended for debugging only.

Failures:

badarg  If Suspendee isn’t a process identifier.
badarg  If the process identified by Suspendee is same the process as the process calling
erlang:suspend_process/2.
badarg  If the process identified by Suspendee is not alive.
badarg  If the process identified by Suspendee resides on another node.
badarg  If OptList isn’t a proper list of valid Opt.

system_limit  If the process identified by Suspendee has been suspended more times
by the calling process than can be represented by the currently used internal data
structures. The current system limit is larger than 2 000 000 000 suspends, and it
will never be less than that.

erlang:suspend_process(Suspendee) -> true

Types:

- Suspendee = pid()
Suspend the process identified by Suspendee. The same as calling erlang:suspend_process(Suspendee, []) [page 143]. For more information see the documentation of erlang:suspend_process/2 [page 143].

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging only.

erlang:system_flag(Flag, Value) -> OldValue

Types:

- Flag, Value, OldValue - see below

Sets various system properties of the Erlang node. Returns the old value of the flag.

erlang:system_flag(backtrace_depth, Depth) Sets the maximum depth of call stack back-traces in the exit reason element of ’EXIT’ tuples.

erlang:system_flag(fullsweep_after, Number) Number is a non-negative integer which indicates how many times generational garbages collections can be done without forcing a fullsweep collection. The value applies to new processes; processes already running are not affected.

In low-memory systems (especially without virtual memory), setting the value to 0 can help to conserve memory.

An alternative way to set this value is through the (operating system) environment variable ERL_FULLSWEEP_AFTER.

erlang:system_flag(min_heap_size, MinHeapSize) Sets the default minimum heap size for processes. The size is given in words. The new min_heap_size only effects processes spawned after the change of min_heap_size has been made. The min_heap_size can be set for individual processes by use of spawn_opt/N [page 140] or process_flag/2 [page 126].

erlang:system_flag(multi_scheduling, BlockState) BlockState = block | unblock

If multi-scheduling is enabled, more than one scheduler thread is used by the emulator. Multi-scheduling can be blocked. When multi-scheduling has been blocked, only one scheduler thread will schedule Erlang processes.

If BlockState =:= block, multi-scheduling will be blocked. If BlockState =:= unblock and no-one else is blocking multi-scheduling and this process has only blocked one time, multi-scheduling will be unblocked. One process can block multi-scheduling multiple times. If a process has blocked multiple times, it has to unblock exactly as many times as it has blocked before it has released its multi-scheduling block. If a process that has blocked multi-scheduling exits, it will release its blocking of multi-scheduling.

The return values are disabled, blocked, or enabled. The returned value describes the state just after the call to erlang:system_flag(multi_scheduling, BlockState) has been made. The return values are described in the documentation of erlang:system_info(multi_scheduling) [page 149].

**NOTE:** Blocking of multi-scheduling should normally not be needed. If you feel that you need to block multi-scheduling, think through the problem at least a couple of times again. Blocking multi-scheduling should only be used as a last resort since it will most likely be a very inefficient way to solve the problem.
erlang:system_flag(trace_control_word, TCW) Sets the value of the node's trace control word to TCW. TCW should be an unsigned integer. For more information see documentation of the [set_tcw] function in the match specification documentation in the ERTS User's Guide.

Note:
The schedulers option has been removed as of erts version 5.5.3. The number of scheduler threads is determined at emulator boot time, and cannot be changed after that.

erlang:system_info(Type) -> Res

Types:
- Type, Res - see below

Returns various information about the current system (emulator) as specified by Type:

allocated_areas Returns a list of tuples with information about miscellaneous allocated memory areas.
Each tuple contains an atom describing type of memory as first element and amount of allocated memory in bytes as second element. In those cases when there is information present about allocated and used memory, a third element is present. This third element contains the amount of used memory in bytes.
erlang:system_info(allocated_areas) is intended for debugging, and the content is highly implementation dependent. The content of the results will therefore change when needed without prior notice.

Note: The sum of these values is not the total amount of memory allocated by the emulator. Some values are part of other values, and some memory areas are not part of the result. If you are interested in the total amount of memory allocated by the emulator see erlang:memory/0,1 [page 114].

allocator Returns [Allocator, Version, Features, Settings].

Types:
- Allocator = undefined | elib_malloc | glibc
- Version = [int()]
- Features = [atom()]
- Settings = [{Subsystem, [{Parameter, Value}]}]
- Subsystem = atom()
- Parameter = atom()
- Value = term()

Explanation:
- Allocator corresponds to the malloc() implementation used. If Allocator equals undefined, the malloc() implementation used could not be identified. Currently elib_malloc and glibc can be identified.
- **Version** is a list of integers (but not a string) representing the version of the `malloc()` implementation used.
- **Features** is a list of atoms representing allocation features used.
- **Settings** is a list of subsystems, their configurable parameters, and used values. Settings may differ between different combinations of platforms, allocators, and allocation features. Memory sizes are given in bytes.

See also “System Flags Effecting erts alloc” in [erts alloc(3)].

`{allocator, Alloc}` Returns information about the specified allocator. If `Alloc` is not a recognized allocator, `undefined` is returned. If `Alloc` is disabled, `false` is returned.

**Note:** The information returned is highly implementation dependent and may be changed, or removed at any time without prior notice. It was initially intended as a tool when developing new allocators, but since it might be of interest for others it has been briefly documented.

The recognized allocators are listed in [erts alloc(3)], and after reading this also the returned information should more or less speak for itself. But it can be worth explaining some things. Call counts are presented by two values. The first value is giga calls, and the second value is calls. `mbcs` and `sbcs` are abbreviations for, respectively, multi-block carriers, and single-block carriers. Sizes are presented in bytes. When it is not a size that is presented, it is the amount of something. Sizes and amounts are often presented by three values, the first is current value, the second is maximum value since the last call to `erlang:system_info([allocator, Alloc])`, and the third is maximum value since the emulator was started. If only one value is present, it is the current value. `fix alloc memory block types are presented by two values. The first value is memory pool size and the second value used memory size.`

`check_io` Returns a list containing miscellaneous information regarding the emulators internal I/O checking. Note, the content of the returned list may vary between platforms and over time. The only thing guaranteed is that a list is returned.

`compat_rel` Returns the compatibility mode of the local node as an integer. The integer returned represents the Erlang/OTP release which the current emulator has been set to be backward compatible with. The compatibility mode can be configured at startup by using the command line flag `-R`, see [erl(1)].

`creation` Returns the creation of the local node as an integer. The creation is changed when a node is restarted. The creation of a node is stored in process identifiers, port identifiers, and references. This makes it (to some extent) possible to distinguish between identifiers from different incarnations of a node. Currently valid creations are integers in the range 1..3, but this may (probably will) change in the future. If the node is not alive, 0 is returned.

`dist` Returns a binary containing a string of distribution information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the ["How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps"] chapter in the ERTS User's Guide.

`dist_ctrl` Returns a list of tuples `{Node, ControllingEntity}`, one entry for each connected remote node. The `Node` is the name of the node and the `ControllingEntity` is the port or pid responsible for the communication to that node. More specifically, the `ControllingEntity` for nodes connected via TCP/IP (the normal case) is the socket actually used in communication with the specific node.

`driver_version` Returns a string containing the erlang driver version used by the runtime system. It will be on the form ["<major ver>.<minor ver>"].
If the emulator uses the `elib_malloc` memory allocator, a list of two-element tuples containing status information is returned; otherwise, `false` is returned. The list currently contains the following two-element tuples (all sizes are presented in bytes):

- `{heap_size, Size}` Where `Size` is the current heap size.
- `{max_allocated_size, Size}` Where `Size` is the maximum amount of memory allocated on the heap since the emulator started.
- `{allocated_size, Size}` Where `Size` is the current amount of memory allocated on the heap.
- `{free_size, Size}` Where `Size` is the current amount of free memory on the heap.
- `{no_allocated_blocks, No}` Where `No` is the current number of allocated blocks on the heap.
- `{no_free_blocks, No}` Where `No` is the current number of free blocks on the heap.
- `{smallest_allocated_block, Size}` Where `Size` is the size of the smallest allocated block on the heap.
- `{largest_free_block, Size}` Where `Size` is the size of the largest free block on the heap.

`fullsweep_after` Returns `{fullsweep_after, int()}` which is the fullsweep_after garbage collection setting used by default. For more information see `garbage_collection` described below.

`garbage_collection` Returns a list describing the default garbage collection settings. A process spawned on the local node by a `spawn` or `spawn_link` will use these garbage collection settings. The default settings can be changed by use of `system_flag/2` [page 145]. `spawn_opt/4` [page 140] can spawn a process that does not use the default settings.

`global_heaps_size` Returns the current size of the shared (global) heap.

`heap_sizes` Returns a list of integers representing valid heap sizes in words. All Erlang heaps are sized from sizes in this list.

`heap_type` Returns the heap type used by the current emulator. Currently the following heap types exist:

- **private** Each process has a heap reserved for its use and no references between heaps of different processes are allowed. Messages passed between processes are copied between heaps.
- **shared** One heap for use by all processes. Messages passed between processes are passed by reference.
- **hybrid** A hybrid of the private and shared heap types. A shared heap as well as private heaps are used.

`info` Returns a binary containing a string of miscellaneous system information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the ["How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps"] chapter in the ERTS User’s Guide.

`kernel_poll` Returns `true` if the emulator uses some kind of kernel-poll implementation; otherwise, `false`.

`loaded` Returns a binary containing a string of loaded module information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the ["How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps"] chapter in the ERTS User’s Guide.

`machine` Returns a string containing the Erlang machine name.
modifed_timing_level Returns the modified timing level (an integer) if modified timing has been enabled; otherwise, undefined. See the +T command line flag in the documentation of the [erl(1)] command for more information on modified timing.

multi_scheduling Returns disabled, blocked, or enabled. A description of the return values:

- **disabled**: The emulator has only one scheduler thread. The emulator does not have SMP support, or have been started with only one scheduler thread.
- **blocked**: The emulator has more than one scheduler thread, but all scheduler threads but one have been blocked, i.e., only one scheduler thread will schedule Erlang processes and execute Erlang code.
- **enabled**: The emulator has more than one scheduler thread, and no scheduler threads have been blocked, i.e., all available scheduler threads will schedule Erlang processes and execute Erlang code.

See also erlang:system_flag(multi_scheduling, BlockState) [page 145], erlang:system_info(multi_scheduling_blockers) [page 149], and erlang:system_info(schedulers) [page 149].

multi_scheduling_blockers Returns a list of PIDs when multi-scheduling is blocked; otherwise, the empty list. The PIDs in the list is PIDs of the processes currently blocking multi-scheduling. A PID will only be present once in the list, even if the corresponding process has blocked multiple times.

See also erlang:system_flag(multi_scheduling, BlockState) [page 145], erlang:system_info(multi_scheduling) [page 149], and erlang:system_info(schedulers) [page 149].

otp_release Returns a string containing the OTP release number.

process_count Returns the number of processes currently existing at the local node as an integer. The same value as length(processes()) returns.

process_limit Returns the maximum number of concurrently existing processes at the local node as an integer. This limit can be configured at startup by using the command line flag +P, see [erl(1)].

procs Returns a binary containing a string of process and port information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the "How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps" chapter in the ERTS User's Guide.

scheduler_id Returns the scheduler id (SchedulerId) of the scheduler thread that the calling process is executing on. SchedulerId is a positive integer; where 1 <= SchedulerId <= erlang:system_info(schedulers). See also erlang:system_info(schedulers) [page 149].

schedulers Returns the number of scheduler threads used by the emulator. A scheduler thread schedules Erlang processes and Erlang ports, and execute Erlang code and Erlang linked in driver code.

The number of scheduler threads is determined at emulator boot time and cannot be changed after that.

See also erlang:system_info(scheduler_id) [page 149], erlang:system_flag(multi_scheduling, BlockState) [page 145], erlang:system_info(multi_scheduling) [page 149], and erlang:system_info(multi_scheduling_blockers) [page 149].

smp_support Returns true if the emulator has been compiled with smp support; otherwise, false.
system_version  Returns a string containing the emulator type and version as well as some important properties such as the size of the thread pool, etc.

system_architecture  Returns a string containing the processor and OS architecture the emulator is built for.

threads  Returns true if the emulator has been compiled with thread support; otherwise, false is returned.

thread_pool_size  Returns the number of async threads in the async thread pool used for asynchronous driver calls ([driver_async()]) as an integer.

trace_control_word  Returns the value of the node's trace control word. For more information see documentation of the function get_tcw in "Match Specifications in Erlang", [ERTS User's Guide].

version  Returns a string containing the version number of the emulator.

wordsize  Returns the word size in bytes as an integer, i.e. on a 32-bit architecture 4 is returned, and on a 64-bit architecture 8 is returned.

Note: The scheduler argument has changed name to scheduler_id. This is in order to avoid mixup with the schedulers argument. The scheduler argument was introduced in ERTS version 5.5 and renamed in ERTS version 5.5.1.

erlang:system_monitor()  ->  MonSettings

Types:
- MonSettings  ->  {MonitorPid, Options} | undefined
- MonitorPid = pid()
- Options = [Option]
- Option = [long gc, Time] | [large_heap, Size] | busy_port | busy_dist_port
- Time = Size = int()

Returns the current system monitoring settings set by erlang:system_monitor/2 [page 150] as {MonitorPid, Options}, or undefined if there are no settings. The order of the options may be different from the one that was set.

erlang:system_monitor(undefined | {MonitorPid, Options})  ->  MonSettings

Types:
- MonitorPid, Options, MonSettings  – see below

When called with the argument undefined, all system performance monitoring settings are cleared.

Calling the function with {MonitorPid, Options} as argument, is the same as calling erlang:system_monitor(MonitorPid, Options) [page 150].

Returns the previous system monitor settings just like erlang:system_monitor/0 [page 150].

erlang:system_monitor(MonitorPid, [Option])  ->  MonSettings

Types:
MonitorPid = pid()
Option = {long_gc, Time} | {large_heap, Size} | busy_port | busy_dist_port
Time = Size = int()
MonSettings = {OldMonitorPid, [Option]}
OldMonitorPid = pid()

Sets system performance monitoring options. MonitorPid is a local pid that will receive system monitor messages, and the second argument is a list of monitoring options:

\{long_gc, Time\} If a garbage collection in the system takes at least \(\text{Time}\) wallclock milliseconds, a message \{monitor, GcPid, long_gc, Info\} is sent to MonitorPid. GcPid is the pid that was garbage collected and Info is a list of two-element tuples describing the result of the garbage collection. One of the tuples is \{timeout, GcTime\} where GcTime is the actual time for the garbage collection in milliseconds. The other tuples are tagged with heap_size, heap_block_size, stack_size, mbuf_size, old_heap_size, and old_heap_block_size. These tuples are explained in the documentation of the gc_start [page 157] trace message (see erlang:trace/3 [page 154]). New tuples may be added, and the order of the tuples in the Info list may be changed at any time without prior notice.

\{large_heap, Size\} If a garbage collection in the system results in the allocated size of a heap being at least \(\text{Size}\) words, a message \{monitor, GcPid, large_heap, Info\} is sent to MonitorPid. GcPid and Info are the same as for \{long_gc\} above, except that the tuple tagged with timeout is not present. Note: As of erts version 5.6 the monitor message is sent if the sum of the sizes of all memory blocks allocated for all heap generations is equal to or larger than \(\text{Size}\). Previously the monitor message was sent if the memory block allocated for the youngest generation was equal to or larger than \(\text{Size}\).

busy_port If a process in the system gets suspended because it sends to a busy port, a message \{monitor, SusPid, busy_port, Port\} is sent to MonitorPid. SusPid is the pid that got suspended when sending to Port.

busy_dist_port If a process in the system gets suspended because it sends to a process on a remote node whose inter-node communication was handled by a busy port, a message \{monitor, SusPid, busy_dist_port, Port\} is sent to MonitorPid. SusPid is the pid that got suspended when sending through the inter-node communication port Port.

Returns the previous system monitor settings just like erlang:system_monitor/0 [page 150].

**Note:**
If a monitoring process gets so large that it itself starts to cause system monitor messages when garbage collecting, the messages will enlarge the process's message queue and probably make the problem worse.
Keep the monitoring process neat and do not set the system monitor limits too tight.

Failure: badarg if MonitorPid does not exist.

erlang:system_profile() \rightarrow \text{ProfilerSettings}
erlang:system_profile(ProfilerPid, Options) -> ProfilerSettings
Types:
- ProfilerSettings -> {ProfilerPid, Options} | undefined
- ProfilerPid = pid() | port()
- Options = [Option]
  - Option = runnable_procs | runnable_ports | scheduler | exclusive

Returns the current system profiling settings set by erlang:system_profile/2 [page 152] as {ProfilerPid, Options}, or undefined if there are no settings. The order of the options may be different from the one that was set.

erlang:system_profile(ProfilerPid, Options) -> ProfilerSettings
Types:
- ProfilerSettings -> {ProfilerPid, Options} | undefined
- ProfilerPid = pid() | port()
- Options = [Option]
  - Option = runnable_procs | runnable_ports | scheduler | exclusive

Sets system profiler options. ProfilerPid is a local pid or port that will receive profiling messages. The receiver is excluded from all profiling. The second argument is a list of profiling options:

runnable_procs If a process is put into or removed from the runqueue a message, {profile, Pid, State, Mfa, Ts}, is sent to ProfilerPid. Running processes that is reinserted into the runqueue after completing its reductions does not trigger this message.

runnable_ports If a port is put into or removed from the runqueue a message, {profile, Port, State, 0, Ts}, is sent to ProfilerPid.

scheduler If a scheduler is put to sleep or awoken a message, {profile, scheduler, Id, State, NoScheds, Ts}, is sent to ProfilerPid.

exclusive If a synchronous call to a port from a process is done, the calling process is considered not runnable during the call runtime to the port. The calling process is notified as inactive and subsequently active when the port callback returns.

Note:
erlang:system_profile is considered experimental and its behaviour may change in the future.

term_to_binary(Term) -> ext_binary()
Types:
- Term = term()
Returns a binary data object which is the result of encoding Term according to the Erlang external term format. This can be used for a variety of purposes, for example writing a term to a file in an efficient way, or sending an Erlang term to some type of communications channel not supported by distributed Erlang.

See also `binary_to_term/1` [page 92].

```erlang
term_to_binary(Term, [Option]) -> ext_binary()
```

Types:
- `Term` = `term()`
- `Option` = `compressed`

Returns a binary data object which is the result of encoding Term according to the Erlang external term format.

If the option `compressed` is provided, the external term format will be compressed. The compressed format is automatically recognized by `binary_to_term/1` in R7B and later.

It is also possible to specify a compression level by giving the option `[compressed, Level]`, where `Level` is an integer from 0 through 9. 0 means that no compression will be done (it is the same as not giving any compressed option); 1 will take the least time but may not compress as well as the higher levels; 9 will take the most time and may produce a smaller result. Note the "mays" in the preceding sentence; depending on the input term, level 9 compression may or may not produce a smaller result than level 1 compression.

Currently, `compressed` gives the same result as `[compressed, 6]`.

The option `[minor_version, Version]` can be use to control some details of the encoding. This option was introduced in R11B-4. Currently, the allowed values for `Version` are 0 and 1.

- `[minor_version, 1]` forces any floats in the term to be encoded in a more space-efficient and exact way (namely in the 64-bit IEEE format, rather than converted to a textual representation). `binary_to_term/1` in R11B-4 and later is able decode the new representation.
- `[minor_version, 0]` is currently the default, meaning that floats will be encoded using a textual representation; this option is useful if you want to ensure that releases prior to R11B-4 can decode resulting binary.

See also `binary_to_term/1` [page 92].

```erlang
throw(Any)
```

Types:
- `Any` = `term()`

A non-local return from a function. If evaluated within a `catch`, `catch` will return the value `Any`.

```erlang
> catch throw([hello, there]).
[hello, there]
```

Failure: `nocatch` if not evaluated within a `catch`.

```erlang
time() -> {Hour, Minute, Second}
```
Types: 
- `Hour = Minute = Second = int()`

Returns the current time as `[Hour, Minute, Second]`. The time zone and daylight saving time correction depend on the underlying OS.

```erlang
> time().
[9,42,44]
```

t1(List1) -> List2

Types: 
- `List1 = List2 = [term()]`

Returns the tail of `List1`, that is, the list minus the first element.

```erlang
> t1([geesties, guilies, beasties]).
[guilies, beasties]
```

Allowed in guard tests.
Failure: `badarg` if `List` is the empty list `[]`.

`erlang:trace(PidSpec, How, FlagList) -> int()`

Types: 
- `PidSpec = pid() | existing | new | all`
- `How = bool()`
- `FlagList = [Flag]`
- `Flag` - see below

Turns on (if `How` == `true`) or off (if `How` == `false`) the trace flags in `FlagList` for the process or processes represented by `PidSpec`. `PidSpec` is either a `pid` for a local process, or one of the following atoms:
- `existing` All processes currently existing.
- `new` All processes that will be created in the future.
- `all` All currently existing processes and all processes that will be created in the future.

`FlagList` can contain any number of the following flags (the “message tags” refers to the list of messages following below):
- `all` Set all trace flags except `{tracer, Tracer}` and `cpu_timestamp` that are in their nature different than the others.
- `send` Trace sending of messages.
  - `Message tags`: `send`, `send_to_non_existing_process`.
- `receive` Trace receiving of messages.
  - `Message tags`: `receive`.
- `procs` Trace process related events.
  - `Message tags`: `spawn`, `exit`, `register`, `unregister`, `link`, `unlink`, `getting_linked`, `getting_unlinked`.
call Trace certain function calls. Specify which function calls to trace by calling `erlang:trace_pattern/3` [page 159].
Message tags: call, return_from.

silent Used in conjunction with the call trace flag. The call, return_from and return_to trace messages are inhibited if this flag is set, but if there are match specs they are executed as normal.
Silent mode is inhibited by executing `erlang:trace(_, false, [silent, _])`, or by a match spec executing the `{silent, false}` function.
The silent trace flag facilitates setting up a trace on many or even all processes in the system. Then the interesting trace can be activated and deactivated using the `{silent, Bool}` match spec function, giving a high degree of control of which functions with which arguments that triggers the trace.
Message tags: call, return_from, return_to. Or rather, the absence of.

return_to Used in conjunction with the call trace flag. Trace the actual return from a traced function back to its caller. Only works for functions traced with the local option to `erlang:trace_pattern/3` [page 159].
The semantics is that a trace message is sent when a call traced function actually returns, that is, when a chain of tail recursive calls is ended. There will be only one trace message sent per chain of tail recursive calls, why the properties of tail recursiveness for function calls are kept while tracing with this flag. Using call and return_to trace together makes it possible to know exactly in which function a process executes at any time.
To get trace messages containing return values from functions, use the `{return_trace}` match_spec action instead.
Message tags: return_to.

running Trace scheduling of processes.
Message tags: in, out.

garbage_collection Trace garbage collections of processes.
Message tags: gc_start, gc_end.
timestamp Include a time stamp in all trace messages. The time stamp (Ts) is of the same form as returned by `erlang:now()`.
cpu_timestamp A global trace flag for the Erlang node that makes all trace timestamps be in CPU time, not wallclock. It is only allowed with `PidSpec=all`. If the host machine operating system does not support high resolution CPU time measurements, `trace/3` exits with `badarg`.

arity Used in conjunction with the call trace flag. `{M, F, Arity}` will be specified instead of `{M, F, Args}` in call trace messages.

set_on_spawn Makes any process created by a traced process inherit its trace flags, including the set_on_spawn flag.
set_on_first_spawn Makes the first process created by a traced process inherit its trace flags, excluding the set_on_first_spawn flag.
set_on_link Makes any process linked by a traced process inherit its trace flags, including the set_on_link flag.
set_on_first_link Makes the first process linked to by a traced process inherit its trace flags, excluding the set_on_first_link flag.

{tracer, Tracer} Specify where to send the trace messages. `Tracer` must be the pid of a local process or the port identifier of a local port. If this flag is not given, trace messages will be sent to the process that called `erlang:trace/3`.  

Kernel Application (KERNEL)
The effect of combining `set_on_first_link` with `set_on_link` is the same as having `set_on_first_link` alone. Likewise for `set_on_spawn` and `set_on_first_spawn`.

If the `timestamp` flag is not given, the tracing process will receive the trace messages described below. `Pid` is the pid of the traced process in which the traced event has occurred. The third element of the tuple is the message tag.

If the `timestamp` flag is given, the first element of the tuple will be `trace.ts` instead and the timestamp is added last in the tuple.

```erlang
{trace, Pid, 'receive', Msg} When Pid receives the message Msg.
{trace, Pid, send, Msg, To} When Pid sends the message Msg to the process To.
{trace, Pid, send_to_non_exising_process, Msg, To} When Pid sends the message Msg to the non-existing process To.
{trace, Pid, call, [M, F, Args]} When Pid calls a traced function. The return values of calls are never supplied, only the call and its arguments.
   Note that the trace flag `arity` can be used to change the contents of this message, so that `arity` is specified instead of `Args`.
{trace, Pid, return_to, [M, F, Args]} When Pid returns to the specified function. This trace message is sent if both the `call` and the `return_to` flags are set, and the function is set to be traced on local function calls. The message is only sent when returning from a chain of tail recursive function calls where at least one call generated a `call` trace message (that is, the functions match specification matched and `{message, false}` was not an action).
{trace, Pid, return_from, [M, F, Args], ReturnValue} When Pid returns from the specified function. This trace message is sent if the `call` flag is set, and the function has a match specification with a `return_trace` or `exception_trace` action.
{trace, Pid, exception_from, [M, F, Args], [Class, Value]} When Pid exits from the specified function due to an exception. This trace message is sent if the `call` flag is set, and the function has a match specification with an `exception_trace` action.
{trace, Pid, spawn, Pid2, [M, F, Args]} When Pid spawns a new process Pid2 with the specified function call as entry point.
   Note that `Args` is supposed to be the argument list, but may be any term in the case of an erroneous spawn.
{trace, Pid, exit, Reason} When Pid exits with reason `Reason`.
{trace, Pid, link, Pid2} When Pid links to a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, unlink, Pid2} When Pid removes the link from a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, getting_linked, Pid2} When Pid gets linked to a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, getting_unlinked, Pid2} When Pid gets unlinked from a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, register, RegName} When Pid gets the name RegName registered.
{trace, Pid, unregister, RegName} When Pid gets the name RegName unregistered. Note that this is done automatically when a registered process exits.
{trace, Pid, in, [M, F, Arity] | 0} When Pid is scheduled to run. The process will run in function `[M, F, Arity]`. On some rare occasions the current function cannot be determined, then the last element `Arity` is 0.
```
Kernel Application (KERNEL)
Note that Tracee has to refer to a process currently, or previously existing on the same node as the caller of \texttt{erlang:trace_delivered(Tracee)} resides on. The special Tracee atom \texttt{all} denotes all processes that currently are traced in the node.

An example: Process A is tracee, port B is tracer, and process C is the port owner of B. C wants to close B when A exits. C can ensure that the trace isn't truncated by calling \texttt{erlang:trace_delivered(A)} when A exits and wait for the \{\texttt{trace_delivered, A, Ref}\} message before closing B.

Failure: \texttt{badarg} if Tracee does not refer to a process (dead or alive) on the same node as the caller of \texttt{erlang:trace_delivered(Tracee)} resides on.

\texttt{erlang:trace_info(PidOrFunc, Item)} \rightarrow \texttt{Res}

Types:
- \texttt{PidOrFunc = pid() | new | \{Module, Function, Arity\} | \{on_load\}}
- \texttt{Module = Function = atom()}
- \texttt{Arity = int()}
- \texttt{Item, Res} – see below

Returns trace information about a process or function.

To get information about a process, \texttt{PidOrFunc} should be a pid or the atom \texttt{new}. The atom \texttt{new} means that the default trace state for processes to be created will be returned. \texttt{Item} must have one of the following values:

\texttt{flags} Return a list of atoms indicating what kind of traces is enabled for the process.

The list will be empty if no traces are enabled, and one or more of the followings atoms if traces are enabled: \texttt{send}, \texttt{'receive'}, \texttt{set_on_spawn}, \texttt{call}, \texttt{return_to}, \texttt{procs}, \texttt{set_on_first_spawn}, \texttt{set_on_link}, \texttt{running}, \texttt{garbage_collection}, \texttt{timestamp}, and \texttt{arity}. The order is arbitrary.

\texttt{tracer} Return the identifier for process or port tracing this process. If this process is not being traced, the return value will be \texttt{[]}.

To get information about a function, \texttt{PidOrFunc} should be a three-element tuple: \texttt{\{Module, Function, Arity\}} or the atom \texttt{on_load}. No wildcards are allowed. Returns undefined if the function does not exist or \texttt{false} if the function is not traced at all. \texttt{Item} must have one of the following values:

\texttt{traced} Return \texttt{global} if this function is traced on global function calls, \texttt{local} if this function is traced on local function calls (i.e local and global function calls), and \texttt{false} if neither local nor global function calls are traced.

\texttt{matchspec} Return the match specification for this function, if it has one. If the function is locally or globally traced but has no match specification defined, the returned value is \texttt{[]}.

\texttt{meta} Return the meta trace tracer process or port for this function, if it has one. If the function is not meta traced the returned value is \texttt{false}, and if the function is meta traced but has once detected that the tracer proc is invalid, the returned value is \texttt{[]}.

\texttt{meta_matchspec} Return the meta trace match specification for this function, if it has one. If the function is meta traced but has no match specification defined, the returned value is \texttt{[]}.

\texttt{call_count} Return the call count value for this function or \texttt{true} for the pseudo function \texttt{on_load} if call count tracing is active. Return \texttt{false} otherwise. See also \texttt{erlang:trace_pattern/3 [page 159]}. 
Return a list containing the \{Item, Value\} tuples for all other items, or return false if no tracing is active for this function.

The actual return value will be \{Item, Value\}, where Value is the requested information as described above. If a pid for a dead process was given, or the name of a non-existing function, Value will be undefined.

If PidOrFunc is the on_load, the information returned refers to the default value for code that will be loaded.

erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec) -> int()

The same as erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec, []) [page 159], retained for backward compatibility.

erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec, FlagList) -> int()

Types:
- MFA, MatchSpec, FlagList – see below

This BIF is used to enable or disable call tracing for exported functions. It must be combined with erlang:trace/3 [page 154] to set the call trace flag for one or more processes.

Conceptually, call tracing works like this: Inside the Erlang virtual machine there is a set of processes to be traced and a set of functions to be traced. Tracing will be enabled on the intersection of the set. That is, if a process included in the traced process set calls a function included in the traced function set, the trace action will be taken. Otherwise, nothing will happen.

Use erlang:trace/3 [page 154] to add or remove one or more processes to the set of traced processes. Use erlang:trace_pattern/2 to add or remove exported functions to the set of traced functions.

The erlang:trace_pattern/3 BIF can also add match specifications to an exported function. A match specification comprises a pattern that the arguments to the function must match, a guard expression which must evaluate to true and an action to be performed. The default action is to send a trace message. If the pattern does not match or the guard fails, the action will not be executed.

The MFA argument should be a tuple like \{Module, Function, Arity\} or the atom on_load (described below). It can be the module, function, and arity for an exported function (or a BIF in any module). The \{\_\} atom can be used to mean any of that kind.

Wildcards can be used in any of the following ways:

- \{Module,Function,\_\} All exported functions of any arity named Function in module Module.
- \{Module,\_\} All exported functions in module Module.
- \{\_\} All exported functions in all loaded modules.

Other combinations, such as \{Module,\_,Arity\}, are not allowed. Local functions will match wildcards only if the local option is in the FlagList.

If the MFA argument is the atom on_load, the match specification and flag list will be used on all modules that are newly loaded.

The MatchSpec argument can take any of the following forms:

- \{\_\} for any function.
- \{\_,\_\} for any function in any module.
- \{\_,\_,\_\} for any exported function.

Wildcards can be used in any of the following ways:
false Disable tracing for the matching function(s). Any match specification will be removed.

true Enable tracing for the matching function(s).

MatchSpecList A list of match specifications. An empty list is equivalent to true. See the ERTS User’s Guide for a description of match specifications.

restart For the FlagList option call_count: restart the existing counters. The behaviour is undefined for other FlagList options.

pause For the FlagList option call_count: pause the existing counters. The behaviour is undefined for other FlagList options.

The FlagList parameter is a list of options. The following options are allowed:

global Turn on or off call tracing for global function calls (that is, calls specifying the module explicitly). Only exported functions will match and only global calls will generate trace messages. This is the default.

local Turn on or off call tracing for all types of function calls. Trace messages will be sent whenever any of the specified functions are called, regardless of how they are called. If the return_to flag is set for the process, a return_to message will also be sent when this function returns to its caller.

meta | {meta, Pid} Turn on or off meta tracing for all types of function calls. Trace messages will be sent to the tracer process or port Pid whenever any of the specified functions are called, regardless of how they are called. If no Pid is specified, self() is used as a default tracer process.

Meta tracing traces all processes and does not care about the process trace flags set by trace/3, the trace flags are instead fixed to [call, timestamp].

The match spec function {return_trace} works with meta trace and send its trace message to the same tracer process.

call_count Starts (MatchSpec == true) or stops (MatchSpec == false) call count tracing for all types of function calls. For every function a counter is incremented when the function is called, in any process. No process trace flags need to be activated.

If call count tracing is started while already running, the count is restarted from zero. Running counters can be paused with MatchSpec == pause. Paused and running counters can be restarted from zero with MatchSpec == restart.

The counter value can be read with erlang:trace_info/2 [page 158].

The global and local options are mutually exclusive and global is the default (if no options are specified). The call_count and meta options perform a kind of local tracing, and can also not be combined with global. A function can be either globally or locally traced. If global tracing is specified for a specified set of functions, local, meta and call count tracing for the matching set of local functions will be disabled, and vice versa.

When disabling trace, the option must match the type of trace that is set on the function, so that local tracing must be disabled with the local option and global tracing with the global option (or no option at all), and so forth.

There is no way to directly change part of a match specification list. If a function has a match specification, you can replace it with a completely new one. If you need to change an existing match specification, use the erlang:trace_info/2 [page 158] BIF to retrieve the existing match specification.

Returns the number of exported functions that matched the MFA argument. This will be zero if none matched at all.
trunc(Number) -> int()

Types:
  • Number = number()
Returns an integer by the truncating Number.

> trunc(5.5).
5

Allowed in guard tests.

tuple_size(Tuple) -> int()

Types:
  • Tuple = tuple()
Returns an integer which is the number of elements in Tuple.

> tuple_size([morni, mulle, bwange]).
3

Allowed in guard tests.

tuple_to_list(Tuple) -> [term()]

Types:
  • Tuple = tuple()
Returns a list which corresponds to Tuple. Tuple may contain any Erlang terms

> tuple_to_list([share, {'Ericsson_B', 163}]).
[share, {'Ericsson_B', 163}]

erlang:universaltime() -> {Date, Time}

Types:
  • Date = {Year, Month, Day}
  • Time = {Hour, Minute, Second}
  • Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()
Returns the current date and time according to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC), also called GMT, in the form {[Year, Month, Day], {Hour, Minute, Second}} if supported by the underlying operating system. If not, erlang:universaltime() is equivalent to erlang:localtime().

> erlang:universaltime().
{{1996,11,6},{14,18,43}}

erlang:universaltime_to_localtime(Date1, Time1) -> {Date2, Time2}

Types:
  • Date1 = Date2 = {Year, Month, Day}
  • Time1 = Time2 = {Hour, Minute, Second}
erlang Kernel Reference Manual

- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

Converts Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) date and time to local date and time, if this is supported by the underlying OS. Otherwise, no conversion is done, and {Date1, Time1} is returned.

> erlang:universaltime_to_localtime([{1996,11,6},{14,18,43}]).
{[1996,11,7],[15,18,43]}

Failure: badarg if Date1 or Time1 do not denote a valid date or time.

unlink(\Id) -> true

Types:
- \Id = pid() | port()

Removes the link, if there is one, between the calling process and the process or port referred to by \Id.

Returns true and does not fail, even if there is no link to \Id, or if \Id does not exist.

Once unlink(\Id) has returned it is guaranteed that the link between the caller and the entity referred to by \Id has no effect on the caller in the future (unless the link is setup again). If caller is trapping exits, an {‘EXIT’, \Id, _} message due to the link might have been placed in the callers message queue prior to the call, though. Note, the {‘EXIT’, \Id, _} message can be the result of the link, but can also be the result of \Id calling exit/2. Therefore, it may be appropriate to cleanup the message queue when trapping exits after the call to unlink(\Id), as follow:

```erlang
  unlink(\Id),
  receive
      {‘EXIT’, \Id, _} ->
      true
      after 0 ->
      true
  end
```

Note:
Prior to OTP release R11B (erts version 5.5) unlink/1 behaved completely asynchronous, i.e., the link was active until the “unlink signal” reached the linked entity. This had one undesirable effect, though. You could never know when you were guaranteed not to be effected by the link.

Current behavior can be viewed as two combined operations: asynchronously send an “unlink signal” to the linked entity and ignore any future results of the link.

unregister(RegName) -> true

Types:
- RegName = atom()

Removes the registered name RegName, associated with a pid or a port identifier.
unregister(db).
true

Users are advised not to unregister system processes.
Failure: badarg if RegName is not a registered name.

whereis(RegName) -> pid() | port() | undefined

Returns the pid or port identifier with the registered name RegName. Returns
undefined if the name is not registered.

erlang:yield() -> true
Voluntarily let other processes (if any) get a chance to execute. Using erlang:yield()
is similar to receive after 1 -> ok end, except that yield() is faster.
error_handler

Erlang Module

The error handler module defines what happens when certain types of errors occur.

Exports

undefined_function(Module, Function, Args) -> term()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
  A (possibly empty) list of arguments Arg1,...,ArgN

This function is evaluated if a call is made to Module:Function(Arg1,..., ArgN) and Module:Function/N is undefined. Note that undefined_function/3 is evaluated inside the process making the original call.

If Module is interpreted, the interpreter is invoked and the return value of the interpreted Function(Arg1,..., ArgN) call is returned.

Otherwise, it returns, if possible, the value of apply(Module, Function, Args) after an attempt has been made to autoload Module. If this is not possible, the call to Module:Function(Arg1,..., ArgN) fails with exit reason undef.

undefined_lambda(Module, Fun, Args) -> term()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
  A (possibly empty) list of arguments Arg1,...,ArgN

This function is evaluated if a call is made to Fun(Arg1,..., ArgN) when the module defining the fun is not loaded. The function is evaluated inside the process making the original call.

If Module is interpreted, the interpreter is invoked and the return value of the interpreted Fun(Arg1,..., ArgN) call is returned.

Otherwise, it returns, if possible, the value of apply(Fun, Args) after an attempt has been made to autoload Module. If this is not possible, the call fails with exit reason undef.
Notes

The code in `error_handler` is complex and should not be changed without fully understanding the interaction between the error handler, the `init` process of the code server, and the I/O mechanism of the code.

Changes in the code which may seem small can cause a deadlock as unforeseen consequences may occur. The use of `input` is dangerous in this type of code.
error_logger

Erlang Module

The Erlang error logger is an event manager (see [OTP Design Principles] and [gen_event(3)]), registered as error_logger. Error, warning and info events are sent to the error logger from the Erlang runtime system and the different Erlang/OTP applications. The events are, by default, logged to tty. Note that an event from a process \( P \) is logged at the node of the group leader of \( P \). This means that log output is directed to the node from which a process was created, which not necessarily is the same node as where it is executing.

Initially, error_logger only has a primitive event handler, which buffers and prints the raw event messages. During system startup, the application Kernel replaces this with a standard event handler, by default one which writes nicely formatted output to tty. Kernel can also be configured so that events are logged to file instead, or not logged at all, see kernel(6) [page 32].

Also the SASL application, if started, adds its own event handler, which by default writes supervisor-, crash- and progress reports to tty. See [sasl(6)].

It is recommended that user defined applications should report errors through the error logger, in order to get uniform reports. User defined event handlers can be added to handle application specific events (add_report_handler/1,2). Also, there is a useful event handler in STDLIB for multi-file logging of events, see log_mfh(3).

Warning events was introduced in Erlang/OTP R9C. To retain backwards compatibility, these are by default tagged as errors, thus showing up as error reports in the logs. By using the command line flag \(+W <\text{w|i}>\), they can instead be tagged as warnings or info. Tagging them as warnings may require rewriting existing user defined event handlers.

Exports

\[
\text{error_msg}(\text{Format}) \rightarrow \text{ok} \\
\text{error_msg}(\text{Format, Data}) \rightarrow \text{ok} \\
\text{format}(\text{Format, Data}) \rightarrow \text{ok}
\]

Types:
- \(\text{Format} = \text{string()}\)
- \(\text{Data} = [\text{term()}]\)

Sends a standard error event to the error logger. The Format and Data arguments are the same as the arguments of io:format/2. The event is handled by the standard event handler.
1> error_logger:error_msg("An error occured in ~p\n", [a_module]).

=ERROR REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::14:03:19 ===
An error occurred in a_module
ok

**Warning:**
If called with bad arguments, this function can crash the standard event handler, meaning no further events are logged. When in doubt, use `error_report/1` instead.

```erlang
error_report(Report) -> ok

Types:
- Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
- Tag = Data = term()

Sends a standard error report event to the error logger. The event is handled by the standard event handler.
```

2> error_logger:error_report([[tag1,data1],a_term,[tag2,data2]]).

=ERROR REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:45:41 ===
tag1: data1
a_term
tag2: data
ok

3> error_logger:error_report("Serious error in my module").

=ERROR REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:45:49 ===
Serious error in my module
ok

```erlang
error_report(Type, Report) -> ok

Types:
- Type = term()
- Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
- Tag = Data = term()

Sends a user defined error report event to the error logger. An event handler to handle the event is supposed to have been added. The event is ignored by the standard event handler.

It is recommended that `Report` follows the same structure as for `error_report/1`.
```

```erlang
warning_map() -> Tag

Types:
- Tag = error | warning | info
```
error_logger

Returns the current mapping for warning events. Events sent using \texttt{warning_msg/1,2} or \texttt{warning_report/1,2} are tagged as errors (default), warnings or info, depending on the value of the command line flag \texttt{+W}.

\begin{verbatim}
$ erl
Erlang (BEAM) emulator version 5.4.8 [hipe] [threads:0] [kernel-poll]
Eshell V5.4.8 (abort with ^G)
1> error_logger:warning_map().
error
2> error_logger:warning_msg("Warnings tagged as: ~p\n", [error]).

=ERROR REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::15:31:23 ===
Warnings tagged as: error
ok
3>
User switch command
-- \_ q
$ erl +W w
Erlang (BEAM) emulator version 5.4.8 [hipe] [threads:0] [kernel-poll]

Eshell V5.4.8 (abort with ^G)
1> error_logger:warning_map().
warning
2> error_logger:warning_msg("Warnings tagged as: ~p\n", [warning]).

=WARNING REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::15:31:55 ===
Warnings tagged as: warning
ok
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
warning_msg(Format) -> ok
warning_msg(Format, Data) -> ok
Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item Format = string()
  \item Data = [term()]
\end{itemize}
Sends a standard warning event to the error logger. The Format and Data arguments are the same as the arguments of \texttt{io:format/2}. The event is handled by the standard event handler. It is tagged either as an error, warning or info, see \texttt{warning_map/0 [page 167]}.

\textbf{Warning:}
If called with bad arguments, this function can crash the standard event handler, meaning no further events are logged. When in doubt, use \texttt{warning_report/1} instead.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
warning_report(Report) -> ok
Types:
\end{verbatim}
warning_report(Type, Report) -> ok

Types:
- Type = term()
- Report = {{Tag, Data} | term()} | string() | term()
- Tag = Data = term()

Sends a user defined warning report event to the error logger. An event handler to handle the event is supposed to have been added. The event is ignored by the standard event handler. It is tagged either as an error, warning or info, depending on the value of warning_map/0 [page 167].

info_msg(Format) -> ok
info_msg(Format, Data) -> ok

Types:
- Format = string()
- Data = [term()]

Sends a standard information event to the error logger. The Format and Data arguments are the same as the arguments of io:format/2. The event is handled by the standard event handler.

```
1> error_logger:info_msg("Something happened in ~p~n", [a_module]).

**INFO REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::14:06:15 ===
Something happened in a_module**
```

**Warning:**
If called with bad arguments, this function can crash the standard event handler, meaning no further events are logged. When in doubt, use info_report/1 instead.

info_report(Report) -> ok

Types:
- Report = {{Tag, Data} | term()} | string() | term()
- Tag = Data = term()

Sends a standard information report event to the error logger. The event is handled by the standard event handler.
error_logger

2> error_logger:info_report([[tag1,data1,a_term],[tag2,data2]]).

INFO REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:55:09 ===
tag1: data1
  a_term
  tag2: data
ok
3> error_logger:info_report("Something strange happened").

INFO REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:55:36 ===
Something strange happened
ok

info_report(Type, Report) -> ok

Types:
• Type = term()
• Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
• Tag = Data = term()

Sends a user defined information report event to the error logger. An event handler to handle the event is supposed to have been added. The event is ignored by the standard event handler.

It is recommended that Report follows the same structure as for info_report/1.

add_report_handler(Handler) -> Result
add_report_handler(Handler, Args) -> Result

Types:
• Handler, Args, Result - see gen_event:add_handler/3

Adds a new event handler to the error logger. The event handler must be implemented as a gen_event callback module, see [gen_event(3)].

Handler is typically the name of the callback module and Args is an optional term (defaults to []) passed to the initialization callback function Module: init/1. The function returns ok if successful.

The event handler must be able to handle the events [page 171] described below.

delete_report_handler(Handler) -> Result

Types:
• Handler, Result - see gen_event:delete_handler/3

Deletes an event handler from the error logger by calling
gen_event:delete_handler(error_logger, Handler, []), see [gen_event(3)].

tty(Flag) -> ok

Types:
• Flag = bool()
Enables \( \text{Flag} == \text{true} \) or disables \( \text{Flag} == \text{false} \) printout of standard events to the tty.

This is done by adding or deleting the standard event handler for output to tty, thus calling this function overrides the value of the Kernel error_logger configuration parameter.

\[
\text{logfile(Request)} \rightarrow \text{ok} | \text{Filename} | \{ \text{error, What} \}
\]

**Types:**
- **Request** = \{open, Filename\} | close | filename
- **Filename** = atom() | string()
- **What** = allready_have_logfile | no_log_file | term()

Enables or disables printout of standard events to a file.

This is done by adding or deleting the standard event handler for output to file, thus calling this function overrides the value of the Kernel error_logger configuration parameter.

Enabling file logging can be used in combination with calling \text{tty}(false), in order to have a silent system, where all standard events are logged to a file only. There can only be one active log file at a time.

Request is one of:

- \{open, Filename\} Opens the log file Filename. Returns ok if successful, or \{error, allready_have_logfile\} if logging to file is already enabled, or an error tuple if another error occurred. For example, if Filename could not be opened.

- \text{close} Closes the current log file. Returns ok, or \{error, What\}.

- \text{filename} Returns the name of the log file Filename, or \{error, no_log_file\} if logging to file is not enabled.

**Events**

All event handlers added to the error logger must handle the following events. Gleader is the group leader pid of the process which sent the event, and Pid is the process which sent the event.

- \{error, Gleader, \{Pid, Format, Data\}\} Generated when \text{error_msg}/1,2 or format is called.

- \{error_report, Gleader, \{Pid, std_error, Report\}\} Generated when \text{error_report}/1 is called.

- \{error_report, Gleader, \{Pid, Type, Report\}\} Generated when \text{error_report}/2 is called.

- \{warning_msg, Gleader, \{Pid, Format, Data\}\} Generated when \text{warning_msg}/1,2 is called, provided that warnings are set to be tagged as warnings.

- \{warning_report, Gleader, \{Pid, std_warning, Report\}\} Generated when \text{warning_report}/1 is called, provided that warnings are set to be tagged as warnings.

- \{warning_report, Gleader, \{Pid, Type, Report\}\} Generated when \text{warning_report}/2 is called, provided that warnings are set to be tagged as warnings.
error_logger

{info_msg, Gleader, [Pid, Format, Data]} Generated when info_msg/1,2 is called.
{info_report, Gleader, [Pid, std_info, Report]} Generated when info_report/1 is called.
{info_report, Gleader, [Pid, Type, Report]} Generated when info_report/2 is called.

Note that also a number of system internal events may be received, a catch-all clause last in the definition of the event handler callback function Module:handle_event/2 is necessary. This also holds true for Module:handle_info/2, as there are a number of system internal messages the event handler must take care of as well.

SEE ALSO

gen_event(3), log_mf_h(3), kernel(6), sasl(6)
file

Erlang Module

The module file provides an interface to the file system. On operating systems with thread support (Solaris and Windows), it is possible to let file operations be performed in threads of their own, allowing other Erlang processes to continue executing in parallel with the file operations. See the command line flag +A in [erl(1)].

DATA TYPES

iodata() = iolist() | binary()

  iolist() = [char() | binary() | iolist()]

io_device()

  as returned by file:open/2, a process handling IO protocols

name() = string() | atom() | DeepList

  DeepList = [char() | atom() | DeepList]

posix()

  an atom which is named from the Posix error codes used in Unix, and in the runtime libraries of most C compilers

ext_posix() = posix() | badarg

time() = {{Year, Month, Day}, {Hour, Minute, Second}}

  Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

  Must denote a valid date and time

Exports

change_group(Filename, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}

  Types:
  • Filename = name()
  • Gid = int()
  • Reason = ext_posix()

  Changes group of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 191].

change_owner(Filename, Uid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
Types:
- Filename = name()
- Uid = int()
- Gid = int()
- Reason = ext posix()

Changes owner and group of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 191].

```
change_owner(Filename, Uid, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Uid = int()
- Gid = int()
- Reason = ext posix()

Changes owner of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 191].

```
change_time(Filename, Mtime) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Mtime = time()
- Reason = ext posix()

Changes the modification and access times of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 191].

```
change_time(Filename, Mtime, Atime) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Mtime = Atime = time()
- Reason = ext posix()

Changes the modification and last access times of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 191].

```
close(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Reason = ext posix() | terminated

Closes the file referenced by IoDevice. It mostly returns ok, expect for some severe
errors such as out of memory.
Note that if the option delayed_write was used when opening the file, close/1 might
return an old write error and not even try to close the file. See open/2 [page 179].

```
consult(Filename) -> {ok, Terms} | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Terms = [term()]
- Reason = ext posix() | terminated | system limit | {Line, Mod, Term}
- Line, Mod, Term - see below
Reads Erlang terms, separated by '.', from Filename. Returns one of the following:

- `{ok, Terms}`: The file was successfully read.
- `{error, atom()}`: An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 179] for a list of typical error codes.
- `{error, {Line, Mod, Term}}`: An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang terms in the file. Use `format:error/1` to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

Example:

```erlang```
```erlang```
```erlang```
f.txt: {person, "kalle", 25}.
   {person, "pelle", 30}.
1> file:consult("f.txt").
{ok,[[{person,"kalle",25},{person,"pelle",30}]]}
```

`copy(Source, Destination) ->`  
`copy(Source, Destination, ByteCount) ->`  

Types:
- `Source = Destination = io_device() | Filename | {Filename, Modes}`  
- `Filename = name()`  
- `Modes = [Mode]` – see open/2  
- `ByteCount = int() >= 0 | infinity`  
- `BytesCopied = int()`  

Copies ByteCount bytes from Source to Destination. Source and Destination refer to either filenames or IO devices from e.g. open/2. ByteCount defaults infinity, denoting an infinite number of bytes.  
The argument Modes is a list of possible modes, see open/2 [page 179], and defaults to `[]`.  
If both Source and Destination refer to filenames, the files are opened with `[read, binary]` and `[write, binary]` prepended to their mode lists, respectively, to optimize the copy.  
If Source refers to a filename, it is opened with read mode prepended to the mode list before the copy, and closed when done.  
If Destination refers to a filename, it is opened with write mode prepended to the mode list before the copy, and closed when done.  
Returns `{ok, BytesCopied}` where BytesCopied is the number of bytes that actually was copied, which may be less than ByteCount if end of file was encountered on the source. If the operation fails, `{error, Reason}` is returned.  
Typical error reasons: As for open/2 if a file had to be opened, and as for read/2 and write/2.

`del_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}`  

Types:
- `Dir = name()`  
- `Reason = ext_posix()`
Tries to delete the directory Dir. The directory must be empty before it can be deleted.
Returns \texttt{ok} if successful.

Typical error reasons are:

- \texttt{eacces} Missing search or write permissions for the parent directories of Dir.
- \texttt{eexist} The directory is not empty.
- \texttt{enom} The directory does not exist.
- \texttt{enotdir} A component of Dir is not a directory. On some platforms, \texttt{enoent} is returned instead.
- \texttt{einval} Attempt to delete the current directory. On some platforms, \texttt{eacces} is returned instead.

\begin{verbatim}
define(Filename) -> ok | {error, Reason} Types: Filename = name() Reason = ext_posix() Tries to delete the file Filename. Returns \texttt{ok} if successful.

Typical error reasons are:

- \texttt{enoent} The file does not exist.
- \texttt{eacces} Missing permission for the file or one of its parents.
- \texttt{eperm} The file is a directory and the user is not super-user.
- \texttt{enotdir} A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, \texttt{enoent} is returned instead.
- \texttt{einval} Filename had an improper type, such as tuple.
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Warning:}

In a future release, a bad type for the \texttt{Filename} argument will probably generate an exception.

\begin{verbatim}
eval(Filename) -> ok | {error, Reason} Types:
Filename = name()
Reason = ext_posix() | terminated | system_limit | {Line, Mod, Term}

Line, Mod, Term - see below

Reads and evaluates Erlang expressions, separated by \texttt{'}.' (or \texttt{','}, a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from Filename. The actual result of the evaluation is not returned; any expression sequence in the file must be there for its side effect. Returns one of the following:

\texttt{ok} The file was read and evaluated.

\{error, atom()\} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See \texttt{open/2} for a list of typical error codes.
\end{verbatim}
{error, {Line, Mod, Term}} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use `format_error/1` to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

eval(Filename, Bindings) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Bindings - see erl_eval(3)
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated | system_limit | {Line, Mod, Term}
- Line, Mod, Term - see eval/1

The same as `eval/1` but the variable bindings `Bindings` are used in the evaluation. See [erl_eval(3)] about variable bindings.

file_info(Filename) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}

This function is obsolete. Use `read_file_info/1` instead.

format_error(Reason) -> Chars

Types:
- Reason = atom() | {Line, Mod, Term}
- Line, Mod, Term - see eval/1
- Chars = [char()] | Chars

Given the error reason returned by any function in this module, returns a descriptive string of the error in English.

get_cwd() -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Dir = string()
- Reason = posix()

Returns `{ok, Dir}`, where `Dir` is the current working directory of the file server.

**Note:**
In rare circumstances, this function can fail on Unix. It may happen if read permission does not exist for the parent directories of the current directory.

Typical error reasons are:

- `eacces` Missing read permission for one of the parents of the current directory.

get_cwd(Drive) -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Drive = string() - see below
- Dir = string()
- Reason = ext_posix()

Drive should be of the form "Letter:\", for example "c:\". Returns \{ok, Dir\} or \{error, Reason\}, where Dir is the current working directory of the drive specified.

This function returns \{error, enotsup\} on platforms which have no concept of current drive (Unix, for example).

Typical error reasons are:

- enotsup The operating system have no concept of drives.
- eacces The drive does not exist.
- einval The format of Drive is invalid.

**list_dir(Dir) -> \{ok, Filenames\} | \{error, Reason\}**

Types:
- Dir = name()
- Filenames = [Filename]
- Filename = string()
- Reason = ext_posix()

Lists all the files in a directory. Returns \{ok, Filenames\} if successful. Otherwise, it returns \{error, Reason\}. Filenames is a list of the names of all the files in the directory. The names are not sorted.

Typical error reasons are:

- eacces Missing search or write permissions for Dir or one of its parent directories.
- enoent The directory does not exist.

**make_dir(Dir) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}**

Types:
- Dir = name()
- Reason = ext_posix()

Tries to create the directory Dir. Missing parent directories are not created. Returns ok if successful.

Typical error reasons are:

- eacces Missing search or write permissions for the parent directories of Dir.
- eexist There is already a file or directory named Dir.
- enoent A component of Dir does not exist.
- enospc There is a no space left on the device.
- enotdir A component of Dir is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.

**make_link(Existing, New) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}**

Types:
- Existing = New = name()
- Reason = ext_posix()
Makes a hard link from Existing to New, on platforms that support links (Unix). This function returns \texttt{ok} if the link was successfully created, or \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{Reason}\}. On platforms that do not support links, \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{enotsup}\} is returned.

Typical error reasons:

- \texttt{eacces} Missing read or write permissions for the parent directories of \texttt{Existing} or \texttt{New}.
- \texttt{eexist} \texttt{New} already exists.
- \texttt{enotsup} Hard links are not supported on this platform.

\texttt{make symlink(Name1, Name2) -> ok} | \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{Reason}\}

Types:

- \texttt{Name1 = Name2 = name()}
- \texttt{Reason = ext_posix()}

This function creates a symbolic link \texttt{Name2} to the file or directory \texttt{Name1}, on platforms that support symbolic links (most Unix systems). \texttt{Name1} need not exist. This function returns \texttt{ok} if the link was successfully created, or \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{Reason}\}. On platforms that do not support symbolic links, \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{enotsup}\} is returned.

Typical error reasons:

- \texttt{eacces} Missing read or write permissions for the parent directories of \texttt{Name1} or \texttt{Name2}.
- \texttt{eexist} \texttt{Name2} already exists.
- \texttt{enotsup} Symbolic links are not supported on this platform.

\texttt{open(Filename, Modes) -> ok} | \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{Reason}\}

Types:

- \texttt{Filename = name()}
- \texttt{Modes = [Mode]}
- \texttt{Mode = read | write | append | raw | binary | \{delayed_write, Size, Delay\} | delayed_write | \{read_ahead, Size\} | read_ahead | compressed}
- \texttt{Size = Delay = int()}
- \texttt{IoDevice = io_device()}
- \texttt{Reason = ext_posix() | system_limit}

Opens the file \texttt{Filename} in the mode determined by \texttt{Modes}, which may contain one or more of the following items:

- \texttt{read} The file, which must exist, is opened for reading.
- \texttt{write} The file is opened for writing. It is created if it does not exist. If the file exists, and if \texttt{write} is not combined with \texttt{read}, the file will be truncated.
- \texttt{append} The file will be opened for writing, and it will be created if it does not exist. Every write operation to a file opened with \texttt{append} will take place at the end of the file.
- \texttt{raw} The \texttt{raw} option allows faster access to a file, because no Erlang process is needed to handle the file. However, a file opened in this way has the following limitations:
  - The functions in the \texttt{io} module cannot be used, because they can only talk to an Erlang process. Instead, use the \texttt{read/2} and \texttt{write/2} functions.
Only the Erlang process which opened the file can use it.
A remote Erlang file server cannot be used; the computer on which the Erlang node is running must have access to the file system (directly or through NFS).

**binary** This option can only be used if the **raw** option is specified as well. When specified, read operations on the file using the **read/2** function will return binaries rather than lists.

**{delayed_write, Size, Delay}** If this option is used, the data in subsequent **write/2** calls is buffered until there are at least Size bytes buffered, or until the oldest buffered data is Delay milliseconds old. Then all buffered data is written in one operating system call. The buffered data is also flushed before some other file operation than **write/2** is executed.

The purpose of this option is to increase performance by reducing the number of operating system calls, so the **write/2** calls should be for sizes significantly less than Size, and not interspersed by to many other file operations, for this to happen.

When this option is used, the result of **write/2** calls may prematurely be reported as successful, and if a write error should actually occur the error is reported as the result of the next file operation, which is not executed.

For example, when **delayed_write** is used, after a number of **write/2** calls, **close/1** might return {error, enospc} because there was not enough space on the disc for previously written data, and **close/1** should probably be called again since the file is still open.

**delayed_write** The same as **{delayed_write, Size, Delay}** with reasonable default values for Size and Delay. (Roughly some 64 KBytes, 2 seconds)

**{read_ahead, Size}** This option activates read data buffering. If **read/2** calls are for significantly less than Size bytes, read operations towards the operating system are still performed for blocks of Size bytes. The extra data is buffered and returned in subsequent **read/2** calls, giving a performance gain since the number of operating system calls is reduced.

If **read/2** calls are for sizes not significantly less than, or even greater than Size bytes, no performance gain can be expected.

**read_ahead** The same as **{read_ahead, Size}** with a reasonable default value for Size. (Roughly some 64 KBytes)

**compressed** Makes it possible to read and write gzip compressed files. Note that the file size obtained with **read_file_info/1** will most probably not match the number of bytes that can be read from a compressed file.

Returns:

**{ok, IoDevice}** The file has been opened in the requested mode. IoDevice is a reference to the file.

**{error, Reason}** The file could not be opened.

IoDevice is really the pid of the process which handles the file. This process is linked to the process which originally opened the file. If any process to which the IoDevice is linked terminates, the file will be closed and the process itself will be terminated. An IoDevice returned from this call can be used as an argument to the IO functions (see [io(3)]).
Note:
In previous versions of file, modes were given as one of the atoms read, write, or read_write instead of a list. This is still allowed for reasons of backwards compatibility, but should not be used for new code. Also note that read_write is not allowed in a mode list.

Typical error reasons:

- enoent  The file does not exist.
- eacces  Missing permission for reading the file or searching one of the parent directories.
- eisdir  The named file is not a regular file. It may be a directory, a fifo, or a device.
- enotdir  A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.
- enospc  There is a no space left on the device (if write access was specified).

path_consult(Path, Filename) -> {ok, Terms, FullName} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- Terms = [term()]  
- FullName = string()  
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated | system_limit | {Line, Mod, Term}  
- Line, Mod, Term – see below

Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute filename, Path is ignored. Then reads Erlang terms, separated by '.', from the file. Returns one of the following:

- {ok, Terms, FullName} The file was successfully read. FullName is the full name of the file.
- {error, enoent} The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.
- {error, atom()} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 179] for a list of typical error codes.
- {error, {Line, Mod, Term}} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang terms in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

path_eval(Path, Filename) -> {ok, FullName} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- FullName = string()
file

- Reason = ext_posix() \| terminated \| system_limit \| \{Line, Mod, Term\}
- Line, Mod, Term - see below

Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute file name, Path is ignored. Then reads and evaluates Erlang expressions, separated by ‘.’ (or ‘,’), a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from the file. The actual result of evaluation is not returned; any expression sequence in the file must be there for its side effect. Returns one of the following:

{ok, FullName} The file was read and evaluated. FullName is the full name of the file.
{error, noent} The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.
{error, atom()} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 179] for a list of typical error codes.
{error, \{Line, Mod, Term\}} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

path_open(Path, Filename, Modes) -> {ok, IoDevice, FullName} \| {error, Reason}

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- Modes = [Mode] - see open/2
- IoDevice = io_device()
- FullName = string()
- Reason = ext_posix() \| system_limit

Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute file name, Path is ignored. Then opens the file in the mode determined by Modes. Returns one of the following:

{ok, IoDevice, FullName} The file has been opened in the requested mode. IoDevice is a reference to the file and FullName is the full name of the file.
{error, noent} The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.
{error, atom()} The file could not be opened.

path_script(Path, Filename) -> {ok, Value, FullName} \| {error, Reason}

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- Value = term()
- FullName = string()
- Reason = ext_posix() \| terminated \| system_limit \| \{Line, Mod, Term\}
- Line, Mod, Term - see below
Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute file name, Path is ignored. Then reads and evaluates Erlang expressions, separated by \. (or ", a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from the file. Returns one of the following:

- \{ok, Value, FullName\} The file was read and evaluated. FullName is the full name of the file and Value the value of the last expression.
- \{error, enoent\} The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.
- \{error, atom()\} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 179] for a list of typical error codes.
- \{error, \{Line, Mod, Term\}\} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

\[\text{path_script}(\text{Path}, \text{Filename}, \text{Bindings}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok, Value, FullName}\} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}\]

**Types:**
- \text{Path} = \[\text{Dir}\]
  - \text{Dir} = \text{name()}
- \text{Filename} = \text{name()}
- \text{Bindings} – see \text{erl_eval(3)}
- \text{Value} = \text{term()}
- \text{FullName} = \text{string()}
- \text{Reason} = \text{posix()} | \text{terminated} | \text{system_limit} | \{\text{Line, Mod, Term}\}
- \text{Line, Mod, Term} – see \text{path_script/2}

The same as \text{path_script/2} but the variable bindings Bindings are used in the evaluation. See [\text{erl_eval(3)}] about variable bindings.

\[\text{pid2name}(\text{Pid}) \rightarrow \text{string()} \mid \text{undefined}\]

**Types:**
- \text{Pid} = \text{pid()}

If Pid is an IO device, that is, a pid returned from open/2, this function returns the filename, or rather:

- \{ok, Filename\} If this node’s file server is not a slave, the file was opened by this node’s file server, (this implies that Pid must be a local pid) and the file is not closed. Filename is the filename in flat string format.
- \text{undefined} In all other cases.

**Warning:**
This function is intended for debugging only.

\[\text{position}(\text{IoDevice}, \text{Location}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok, \text{NewPosition}}\} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}\]

**Types:**
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Location = Offset | {bof, Offset} | {cur, Offset} | {eof, Offset} | bof | cur | eof
- Offset = int()
- NewPosition = int()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Sets the position of the file referenced by IoDevice to Location. Returns {ok, NewPosition} (as absolute offset) if successful, otherwise {error, Reason}. Location is one of the following:

Offset  The same as {bof, Offset}.
{bof, Offset}  Absolute offset.
{cur, Offset}  Offset from the current position.
{eof, Offset}  Offset from the end of file.
bof | cur | eof  The same as above with Offset 0.

Typical error reasons are:

einval  Either Location was illegal, or it evaluated to a negative offset in the file. Note that if the resulting position is a negative value, the result is an error, and after the call the file position is undefined.

pread(IoDevice, LocNums) -> {ok, DataL} | eof | {error, Reason}

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- LocNums = [{Location, Number}]
- Location – see position/2
- Number = int()
- DataL = [Data]
- Data = [char()] | binary()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Performs a sequence of pread/3 in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. Returns {ok, [Data, ...]} or {error, Reason}, where each Data, the result of the corresponding pread, is either a list or a binary depending on the mode of the file, or eof if the requested position was beyond end of file.

pread(IoDevice, Location, Number) -> {ok, Data} | eof | {error, Reason}

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Location – see position/2
- Number = int()
- Data = [char()] | binary()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Combines position/2 and read/2 in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. If IoDevice has been opened in raw mode, some restrictions apply: Location is only allowed to be an integer; and the current position of the file is undefined after the operation.
pwrite(IoDevice, LocBytes) -> ok | {error, {N, Reason}}

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- LocBytes = [{Location, Bytes}]
- Location = see position/2
- Bytes = iodata()
- N = int()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Performs a sequence of pwrite/3 in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. Returns ok or {error, {N, Reason}}, where N is the number of successful writes that was done before the failure.

pwrite(IoDevice, Location, Bytes) -> ok | error, Reason

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Location = see position/2
- Bytes = iodata()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Combines position/2 and write/2 in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. If IoDevice has been opened in raw mode, some restrictions apply: Location is only allowed to be an integer; and the current position of the file is undefined after the operation.

read(IoDevice, Number) -> {ok, Data} | eof | {error, Reason}

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Number = int()
- Data = [char()] | binary()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Reads Number bytes from the file referenced by IoDevice. This function is the only way to read from a file opened in raw mode (although it works for normally opened files, too). Returns:

{ok, Data} If the file was opened in binary mode, the read bytes are returned in a binary, otherwise in a list. The list or binary will be shorter than the number of bytes requested if end of file was reached.

eof Returned if Number > 0 and end of file was reached before anything at all could be read.

{error, Reason} An error occurred.

Typical error reasons:
- ebadf The file is not opened for reading.

read_file(Filename) -> {ok, Binary} | {error, Reason}

Types:
read_file_info(Filename) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- FileInfo = #file_info{}
- Reason = ext_posix()

Retrieves information about a file. Returns {ok, FileInfo} if successful, otherwise {error, Reason}. FileInfo is a record file_info, defined in the Kernel include file file.hrl. Include the following directive in the module from which the function is called:

-include_lib("kernel/include/file.hrl").

The record file_info contains the following fields.

- size = int() Size of file in bytes.
- type = device | directory | regular | other The type of the file.
- access = read | write | read_write | none The current system access to the file.
- atime = time() The last (local) time the file was read.
- mtime = time() The last (local) time the file was written.
- ctime = time() The interpretation of this time field depends on the operating system. On Unix, it is the last time the file or the inode was changed. In Windows, it is the create time.
- mode = int() The file permissions as the sum of the following bit values:

  8#00400  read permission: owner
  8#00200  write permission: owner
  8#00100  execute permission: owner
  8#00040  read permission: group
  8#00020  write permission: group
  8#00010  execute permission: group
  8#00004  read permission: other
  8#00002  write permission: other
execute permission: other
set user id on execution
set group id on execution

On Unix platforms, other bits than those listed above may be set.

links = int() Number of links to the file (this will always be 1 for file systems which have no concept of links).
major_device = int() Identifies the file system where the file is located. In Windows, the number indicates a drive as follows: 0 means A:, 1 means B:, and so on.
minor_device = int() Only valid for character devices on Unix. In all other cases, this field is zero.
inode = int() Gives the inode number. On non-Unix file systems, this field will be zero.
uid = int() Indicates the owner of the file. Will be zero for non-Unix file systems.
gid = int() Gives the group that the owner of the file belongs to. Will be zero for non-Unix file systems.

Typical error reasons:
eacces Missing search permission for one of the parent directories of the file.
enoent The file does not exist.
enotdir A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.

read_link(Name) -> {ok, Filename} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- Filename = string()
- Reason = ext_posix()

This function returns {ok, Filename} if Name refers to a symbolic link or {error, Reason} otherwise. On platforms that do not support symbolic links, the return value will be {error, enotsup}.

Typical error reasons:
einval Linkname does not refer to a symbolic link.
enoent The file does not exist.
enotsup Symbolic links are not supported on this platform.

read_link_info(Name) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- FileInfo = #file_info{}, see read_file_info/1
- Reason = ext_posix()
This function works like `read_file_info/1`, except that if `Name` is a symbolic link, information about the link will be returned in the `file_info` record and the `type` field of the record will be set to `symlink`.

If `Name` is not a symbolic link, this function returns exactly the same result as `read_file_info/1`. On platforms that do not support symbolic links, this function is always equivalent to `read_file_info/1`.

```
rename(Source, Destination) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Source = Destination = name()`  
- `Reason = ext_posix()`

Tries to rename the file `Source` to `Destination`. It can be used to move files (and directories) between directories, but it is not sufficient to specify the destination only. The destination file name must also be specified. For example, if `bar` is a normal file and `foo` and `baz` are directories, `rename("foo/bar", "baz")` returns an error, but `rename("foo/bar", "baz/bar")` succeeds. Returns `ok` if it is successful.

**Note:**
Renaming of open files is not allowed on most platforms (see `eacces` below).

Typical error reasons:
- `eacces` Missing read or write permissions for the parent directories of `Source` or `Destination`. On some platforms, this error is given if either `Source` or `Destination` is open.
- `eexist` `Destination` is not an empty directory. On some platforms, also given when `Source` and `Destination` are not of the same type.
- `einval` `Source` is a root directory, or `Destination` is a sub-directory of `Source`.
- `eisdir` `Destination` is a directory, but `Source` is not.
- `enoent` `Source` does not exist.
- `enotdir` `Source` is a directory, but `Destination` is not.
- `exdev` `Source` and `Destination` are on different file systems.

```
script(Filename) -> {ok, Value} | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Filename = name()`  
- `Value = term()`  
- `Reason = ext_posix() | terminated | system_limit | {Line, Mod, Term}`  
- `Line, Mod, Term` – see below

Reads and evaluates Erlang expressions, separated by `.` (or `,`, a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from the file. Returns one of the following:

- `{ok, Value}` The file was read and evaluated. `Value` is the value of the last expression.
- `{error, atom()}` An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See `open/2` [page 179] for a list of typical error codes.
{error, {Line, Mod, Term}} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

script(Filename, Bindings) -> {ok, Value} | {error, Reason}

Types:
• Filename = name()
• Bindings - see erl_eval(3)
• Value = term()
• Reason = ext_posix() | terminated | system_limit | {Line, Mod, Term}
• Line, Mod, Term - see below

The same as script/1 but the variable bindings Bindings are used in the evaluation. See [erl_eval(3)] about variable bindings.

set_cwd(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
• Dir = name()
• Reason = ext_posix()

Sets the current working directory of the file server to Dir. Returns ok if successful. Typical error reasons are:

enoent  The directory does not exist.
enotdir A component of Dir is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned.
eaccess Missing permission for the directory or one of its parents.
badarg Filename had an improper type, such as tuple.

Warning:
In a future release, a bad type for the Filename argument will probably generate an exception.

sync(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
• IoDevice = io_device()
• Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Makes sure that any buffers kept by the operating system (not by the Erlang runtime system) are written to disk. On some platforms, this function might have no effect. Typical error reasons are:

enospc Not enough space left to write the file.

truncate(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}
Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Truncates the file referenced by IoDevice at the current position. Returns ok if successful, otherwise {error, Reason}.

\[
\text{write(IoDevice, Bytes) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}}
\]

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Bytes = iodata()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated

Writes Bytes to the file referenced by IoDevice. This function is the only way to write to a file opened in raw mode (although it works for normally opened files, too). Returns ok if successful, and {error, Reason} otherwise.

Typical error reasons are:
- ebadf The file is not opened for writing.
- enospc There is no space left on the device.

\[
\text{write_file(Filename, Binary) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}}
\]

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Binary = binary()
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated | system_limit

Writes the contents of the binary data object Binary to the file Filename. The file is created if it does not exist. If it exists, the previous contents are overwritten. Returns ok, or {error, Reason}.

Typical error reasons are:
- enoent A component of the file name does not exist.
- enotdir A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.
- enospc There is no space left on the device.
- eaccess Missing permission for writing the file or searching one of the parent directories.
- eisdir The named file is a directory.

\[
\text{write_file(Filename, Binary, Modes) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}}
\]

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Binary = binary()
- Modes = [Mode] – see open/2
- Reason = ext_posix() | terminated | system_limit
Same as `write_file/2`, but takes a third argument `Modes`, a list of possible modes, see `open/2` [page 179]. The mode flags `binary` and `write` are implicit, so they should not be used.

```prolog
write_file_info(Filename, FileInfo) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

**Types:**
- `Filename = name()`
- `FileInfo = #file_info` - see also `read_file_info/1`
- `Reason = ext_posix()`

Change file information. Returns `ok` if successful, otherwise `{error, Reason}`.

*FileInfo* is a record `file_info`, defined in the Kernel include file `file.hrl`. Include the following directive in the module from which the function is called:

```
-include_lib("kernel/include/file.hrl")
```

The following fields are used from the record, if they are given.

- `atime = time()` The last (local) time the file was read.
- `mtime = time()` The last (local) time the file was written.
- `ctime = time()` On Unix, any value give for this field will be ignored (the “ctime” for the file will be set to the current time). On Windows, this field is the new creation time to set for the file.
- `mode = int()` The file permissions as the sum of the following bit values:
  - `8#00400` read permission: owner
  - `8#00200` write permission: owner
  - `8#00100` execute permission: owner
  - `8#00040` read permission: group
  - `8#00020` write permission: group
  - `8#00010` execute permission: group
  - `8#00004` read permission: other
  - `8#00002` write permission: other
  - `8#00001` execute permission: other
  - `16#800` set user id on execution
  - `16#400` set group id on execution

On Unix platforms, other bits than those listed above may be set.

- `uid = int()` Indicates the owner of the file. Ignored for non-Unix file systems.
- `gid = int()` Gives the group that the owner of the file belongs to. Ignored non-Unix file systems.

**Typical error reasons:**

- `eacces` Missing search permission for one of the parent directories of the file.
- `enoent` The file does not exist.
- `enotdir` A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, `enoent` is returned instead.
POSIX Error Codes

- **eacces** - permission denied
- **eagain** - resource temporarily unavailable
- **ebadf** - bad file number
- **ebusy** - file busy
- **edquot** - disk quota exceeded
- **eexist** - file already exists
- **efault** - bad address in system call argument
- **efbig** - file too large
- **eintr** - interrupted system call
- **EINVAL** - invalid argument
- **eio** - IO error
- **eisdir** - illegal operation on a directory
- **elink** - too many levels of symbolic links
- **enfile** - too many open files
- **emlink** - too many links
- **enametoolong** - file name too long
- **enfile** - file table overflow
- **enodev** - no such device
- **enoent** - no such file or directory
- **ENOMEM** - not enough memory
- **ENOMEM** - no space left on device
- **enotblk** - block device required
- **enotdir** - not a directory
- **enotsup** - operation not supported
- **enxio** - no such device or address
- **eperm** - not owner
- **epipe** - broken pipe
- **erofs** - read-only file system
- **espipe** - invalid seek
- **esrch** - no such process
- **estale** - stale remote file handle
- **exdev** - cross-domain link

Performance

Some operating system file operations, for example a `sync/1` or `close/1` on a huge file, may block their calling thread for seconds. If this befalls the emulator main thread, the response time is no longer in the order of milliseconds, depending on the definition of “soft” in soft real-time system.
If the device driver thread pool is active, file operations are done through those threads instead, so the emulator can go on executing Erlang processes. Unfortunately, the time for serving a file operation increases due to the extra scheduling required from the operating system.

If the device driver thread pool is disabled or of size 0, large file reads and writes are segmented into several smaller, which enables the emulator so server other processes during the file operation. This gives the same effect as when using the thread pool, but with larger overhead. Other file operations, for example `sync/1` or `close/1` on a huge file, still are a problem.

For increased performance, raw files are recommended. Raw files uses the file system of the node's host machine. For normal files (non-raw), the file server is used to find the files, and if the node is running its file server as slave to another node's, and the other node runs on some other host machine, they may have different file systems. This is seldom a problem, but you have now been warned.

A normal file is really a process so it can be used as an IO device (see `io`). Therefore when data is written to a normal file, the sending of the data to the file process, copies all data that are not binaries. Opening the file in binary mode and writing binaries is therefore recommended. If the file is opened on another node, or if the file server runs as slave to another node's, also binaries are copied.

Caching data to reduce the number of file operations, or rather the number of calls to the file driver, will generally increase performance. The following function writes 4 MBytes in 23 seconds when tested:

```erlang
create_file_slow(Name, N) when integer(N), N >= 0 ->
  {ok, FD} = file:open(Name, [raw, write, delayed_write, binary]),
  ok = create_file_slow(FD, 0, N),
  ok = ?FILE_MODULE:close(FD),
  ok.
create_file_slow(FD, M, M) ->
  ok;
create_file_slow(FD, M, N) ->
  ok = file:write(FD, <<M:32/unsigned>>),
  create_file_slow(FD, M+1, N).
```

The following, functionally equivalent, function collects 1024 entries into a list of 128 32-byte binaries before each call to `file:write/2` and so does the same work in 0.52 seconds, which is 44 times faster.

```erlang
create_file(Name, N) when integer(N), N >= 0 ->
  {ok, FD} = file:open(Name, [raw, write, delayed_write, binary]),
  ok = create_file(FD, 0, N),
  ok = ?FILE_MODULE:close(FD),
  ok.
create_file(FD, M, M) ->
  ok;
create_file(FD, M, N) when M + 1024 =< N ->
  create_file(FD, M, M + 1024, []),
  create_file(FD, M + 1024, N);
create_file(FD, M, N) ->
  create_file(FD, M, N, []).```
create_file(FD, M, M, R) ->
    ok = file:write(FD, R);
create_file(FD, M, N0, R) when M + 8 &lt; N0 ->
    N1 = N0-1, N2 = N0-2, N3 = N0-3, N4 = N0-4,
    N5 = N0-5, N6 = N0-6, N7 = N0-7, N8 = N0-8,
    create_file(FD, M, N8,
        [<<N8:32/unsigned, N7:32/unsigned,
             N6:32/unsigned, N5:32/unsigned,
             N4:32/unsigned, N3:32/unsigned,
             N2:32/unsigned, N1:32/unsigned>> | R]);
create_file(FD, M, N0, R) ->
    N1 = N0-1,
    create_file(FD, M, N1, [<<N1:32/unsigned>> | R]).

Note:
Trust only your own benchmarks. If the list length in create_file/2 above is increased, it will run slightly faster, but consume more memory and cause more memory fragmentation. How much this affects your application is something that this simple benchmark can not predict.

If the size of each binary is increased to 64 bytes, it will also run slightly faster, but the code will be twice as clumsy. In the current implementation are binaries larger than 64 bytes stored in memory common to all processes and not copied when sent between processes, while these smaller binaries are stored on the process heap and copied when sent like any other term.

So, with a binary size of 68 bytes create_file/2 runs 30 percent slower then with 64 bytes, and will cause much more memory fragmentation. Note that if the binaries were to be sent between processes (for example a non-raw file) the results would probably be completely different.

A raw file is really a port. When writing data to a port, it is efficient to write a list of binaries. There is no need to flatten a deep list before writing. On Unix hosts, scatter output, which writes a set of buffers in one operation, is used when possible. In this way file:write(FD, [Bin1, Bin2 | Bin3]) will write the contents of the binaries without copying the data at all except for perhaps deep down in the operating system kernel. For raw files pwrite/2 and pread/2 are efficiently implemented. The file driver is called only once for the whole operation, and the list iteration is done in the file driver.

The options delayed_write and read_ahead to file:open/2 makes the file driver cache data to reduce the number of operating system calls. The function create_file/2 in the example above takes 60 seconds seconds without the delayed_write option, which is 2.6 times slower.

And, as a really bad example, create_file:slow/2 above without the raw, binary and delayed_write options, that is it calls file:open(Name, [write]), needs 1 min 20 seconds for the job, which is 3.5 times slower than the first example, and 150 times slower than the optimized create_file/2.
Warnings

If an error occurs when accessing an open file with the `io` module, the process which handles the file will exit. The dead file process might hang if a process tries to access it later. This will be fixed in a future release.

SEE ALSO

[filename(3)]
**gen_sctp**

Erlang Module

The **gen_sctp** module provides functions for communicating with sockets using the SCTP protocol. The implementation assumes that the OS kernel supports SCTP (RFC2960)¹ through the user-level Sockets API Extensions². During development this implementation was tested on Linux Fedora Core 5.0 (kernel 2.6.15-2054 or later is needed), and on Solaris 10, 11. During OTP adaption it was tested on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 (x86_64), kernel 2.6.16.27-0.6-smp, with lksctp-tools-1.0.6, and briefly on Solaris 10.

Record definitions for the **gen_sctp** module can be found using:

```
-includelib("kernel/include/inet_sctp.hrl").
```

**CONTENTS**

- DATA TYPES [page 196]
- EXPORTS [page 196]
- SCTP SOCKET OPTIONS [page 201]
- SCTP EXAMPLES [page 207]
- SEE ALSO [page 208]
- AUTHORS [page 208]

**DATA TYPES**

- **assoc_id()** An opaque term returned in for example #sctp_paddr_change() that identifies an association for an SCTP socket. The term is opaque except for the special value 0 that has a meaning such as “the whole endpoint” or “all future associations”.

- **charlist()** = [char()]

- **iolist()** = [char() | binary()]

- **ip_address()** Represents an address of an SCTP socket. IP can be an atom any, loopback, or a tuple as explained in inet(3) [page 230].

- **port_number()** = 0 .. 65535

- **posix()** See inet(3); POSIX Error Codes [page 237]

- **sctp_option()** One of the SCTP Socket Options [page 201]

- **sctp_socket()** Socket identifier returned from open/*.

- **timeout()** = int() | infinity Timeout used in SCTP connect and receive calls

---


Exports

abort(sctp_socket(), Assoc) -> ok | {error, posix()}

Types:
  • Assoc = #sctp_assoc_change()

Abnormally terminates the association given by Assoc, without flushing of unsent data. The socket itself remains open. Other associations opened on this socket are still valid, and it can be used in new associations.

close(sctp_socket()) -> ok | {error, posix()}

Completely closes the socket and all associations on it. The unsent data is flushed as in eof/2. The close/1 call is blocking or otherwise depending of the value of the linger [page 202] socket option [page 201]. If close does not linger or linger timeout expires, the call returns and the data is flushed in the background.

connect(Socket, IP, Port, Opts) -> {ok, Assoc} | {error, posix()}

Same as connect(Socket, IP, Port, Opts, infinity).

connect(Socket, IP, Port, [Opt], Timeout) -> {ok, Assoc} | {error, posix()}

Types:
  • Socket = sctp_socket()
  • IP = ip_address()
  • Port = port_number()
  • Opt = sctp_option()
  • Timeout = timeout()
  • Assoc = #sctp_assoc_change()

Establishes a new association for the socket Socket, with the peer (SCTP server socket) given by Addr and Port. The Timeout, is expressed in milliseconds.

A socket can be associated with multiple peers. The result of connect/* is an #sctp_assoc_change/1 event which contains, in particular, the new Association ID:

```erlang
#sctp_assoc_change{
  state = atom(),
  error = atom(),
  outbound_streams = int(),
  inbound_streams = int(),
  assoc_id = assoc_id()
}
```

The number of outbound and inbound streams can be set by giving an sctp_initmsg option to connect as in:

```erlang
connect(Socket, Ip, Port,
  [{sctp_initmsg,#sctp_initmsg{num_ostreams=OutStreams,
    max_instreams=MaxInStreams}}])
```
All options Opt are set on the socket before the association is attempted. If an option record has got undefined field values, the options record is first read from the socket for those values. In effect, Opt option records only define field values to change before connecting.

The returned outbound streams and inbound streams are the actual stream numbers on the socket, which may be different from the requested values (OutStreams and MaxInStreams respectively) if the peer requires lower values.

The following values of state are possible:

- `sctp_comm_up`: association successfully established. This indicates a successful completion of connect.
- `sctp_cant_assoc`: association cannot be established (connect/* failure).

All other states do not normally occur in the output from connect/*. Rather, they may occur in `sctp_assoc_change[]` events received instead of data in recv/* [page 199] calls. All of them indicate losing the association due to various error conditions, and are listed here for the sake of completeness. The error field may provide more detailed diagnostics.

- `sctp_comm_lost;`
- `sctp_restart;`
- `sctp_shutdown_comp;`

controlling_process(sctp_socket(), pid()) -> ok

Assigns a new controlling process Pid to Socket. Same implementation as `gen_udp:controlling_process/2`.

eof(Socket, Assoc) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- `Socket = sctp_socket()`
- `Assoc = #sctp_assoc_change[]`

Gracefully terminates the association given by Assoc, with flushing of all unsent data. The socket itself remains open. Other associations opened on this socket are still valid, and it can be used in new associations.

listen(Socket, IsServer) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- `Socket = sctp_socket()`
- `IsServer = bool()`

Sets up a socket to listen on the IP address and port number it is bound to. IsServer must be 'true' or 'false'. In the contrast to TCP, in SCTP there is no listening queue length. If IsServer is 'true' the socket accepts new associations, i.e. it will become an SCTP server socket.

open() -> {ok, Socket} | {error, posix()}
open(Port) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, posix()}
open([Opt]) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Opt = {ip,IP} | {ifaddr,IP} | {port,Port} | sctp_option()
- IP = ip_address()
- Port = port_number()

Creates an SCTP socket and binds it to the local addresses specified by all \{ip,IP\} (or synonymously \{ifaddr,IP\}) options (this feature is called SCTP multi-homing). The default IP and Port are any and 0, meaning bind to all local addresses on any one free port.

A default set of socket options [page 201] is used. In particular, the socket is opened in binary [page 201] and passive [page 201] mode, and with reasonably large kernel [page 202] and driver buffers [page 201].

```
recv(sctp_socket()) -> {ok, {FromIP, FromPort, AncData, BinMsg}} | {error, Reason}
recv(sctp_socket(), timeout()) -> {ok, {FromIP, FromPort, AncData, Data}} | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- FromIP = ip_address()
- FromPort = port_number()
- AncData = [#sctp_sndrcvinfo[]]
- Data = binary() | charlist()
- Reason = posix() | #sctp_assoc_change{} | #sctp_send_failed{} | #sctp_remote_error{} | #sctp_shutdown_event{}

Receives the Data message from any association of the socket. If the receive times out \{error,timeout\} is returned. The default timeout is infinity. FromIP and FromPort indicate the sender's address.

AncData is a list of Ancillary Data items which may be received along with the main Data. This list can be empty, or contain a single #sctp_sndrcvinfo{} [page 204] record, if receiving of such ancillary data is enabled (see option sctp_events [page 205]). It is enabled by default, since such ancillary data provide an easy way of determining the association and stream over which the message has been received. (An alternative way would be to get the Association ID from the FromIP and FromPort using the sctp_get_peer_addr_info [page 206] socket option, but this would still not produce the Stream number).

The actual Data received may be a binary(), or list() of bytes (integers in the range 0 through 255) depending on the socket mode, or an SCTP Event. The following SCTP Events are possible:

- #sctp_sndrcvinfo{} [page 204]
- #sctp_assoc_change{} [page 197];
- #sctp_paddr_change{
    addr = ip_address(),
    state = atom(),
    error = int(),
    assoc_id = assoc_id()
}
Indicates change of the status of the peer’s IP address given by `addr` within the association `assoc_id`. Possible values of `state` (mostly self-explanatory) include:

- `addr_unreachable`;
- `addr_available`;
- `addr_removed`;
- `addr_added`;
- `addr_made_prim`.

In case of an error (e.g. `addr_unreachable`), the `error` field provides additional diagnostics. In such cases, the `#sctp_paddr_change` Event is automatically converted into an `error` term returned by `gen_sctp:recv`. The `error` field value can be converted into a string using `error_string/1`.

```
#sctp_send_failed{
  flags = true | false,
  error = int(),
  info = #sctp_sndrcvinfo{},
  assoc_id = assoc_id()
  data = binary()
}
```

The sender may receive this event if a send operation fails. The `flags` is a Boolean specifying whether the data have actually been transmitted over the wire; `error` provides extended diagnostics, use `error_string/1`; `info` is the original `#sctp_sndrcvinfo` record used in the failed send/*; [page 200] and `data` is the whole original data chunk attempted to be sent.

In the current implementation of the Erlang/SCTP binding, this Event is internally converted into an `error` term returned by `recv/*`.

```
#sctp_adaptation_event{
  adaptation_ind = int(),
  assoc_id = assoc_id()
}
```

Delivered when a peer sends an Adaptation Layer Indication parameter (configured through the option `sctp_adaptation_layer` [page 203]). Note that with the current implementation of the Erlang/SCTP binding, this event is disabled by default.

```
#sctp_pdpapi_event{
  indication = sctp_partial_delivery_aborted,
  assoc_id = assoc_id()
}
```

A partial delivery failure. In the current implementation of the Erlang/SCTP binding, this Event is internally converted into an `error` term returned by `recv/*`.

```erlang
send(Socket, SndRcvInfo, Data) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- **Socket** = `sctp_socket()`  
- **SndRcvInfo** = `#sctp_sndrcvinfo()`  
- **Data** = `binary()` | `iolist()`

Sends the **Data** message with all sending parameters from a `#sctp_sndrcvinfo()` record. This way, the user can specify the PPID (passed to the remote end) and Context (passed to the local SCTP layer) which can be used for example for error identification. However, such a fine level of user control is rarely required. The send/4 function is sufficient for most applications.

### send(Socket, Assoc, Stream, Data) -> ok | {error, Reason}

**Types:**
- **Socket** = `sctp_socket()`  
- **Assoc** = `#sctp_assoc_change()` | `assoc_id()`  
- **Stream** = `integer()`  
- **Data** = `binary()` | `iolist()`

Sends **Data** message over an existing association and given stream.

### error_string(integer()) -> ok | string() | undefined

Translates an SCTP error number from for example `#sctp_remote_error()` or `#sctp_send_failed()` into an explanatory string, or one of the atoms `ok` for no error and `undefined` for an unrecognized error.

## SCTP SOCKET OPTIONS

The set of admissible SCTP socket options is by construction orthogonal to the sets of TCP, UDP and generic INET options: only those options which are explicitly listed below are allowed for SCTP sockets. Options can be set on the socket using `gen_sctp:open/1,2` or `inet:setopts/2`, retrieved using `inet:getopts/2`, and when calling `gen_sctp:connect/4,5` options can be changed.

- `{mode, list|binary}` **or just** list | binary. Determines the type of data returned from `gen_sctp:recv/1,2`.
  - **active**, `true` | `false` | `once`  
    - If `false` (passive mode, the default), the caller needs to do an explicit `gen_sctp:recv` call in order to retrieve the available data from the socket.  
    - If `true` (full active mode), the pending data or events are sent to the owning process.  
      - **NB:** This can cause the message queue to overflow, as there is no way to throttle the sender in this case (no flow control!).  
    - If `once`, only one message is automatically placed in the message queue, after that the mode is automatically re-set to passive. This provides flow control as well as the possibility for the receiver to listen for its incoming SCTP data interleaved with other inter-process messages.
  - `{buffer, int()}` Determines the size of the user-level software buffer used by the SCTP driver. Not to be confused with `sndbuf` and `rebuf` options which correspond to the kernel socket buffers. It is recommended to have `val(buffer)` \( \geq \max(val(sndbuf),val(rebuf)) \). In fact, the `val(buffer)` is automatically set to the above maximum when `sndbuf` or `rebuf` values are set.
{tos, int()} Sets the Type-Of-Service field on the IP datagrams being sent, to the
given value, which effectively determines a prioritization policy for the outbound
packets. The acceptable values are system-dependent. TODO: we do not provide
symbolic names for these values yet.

{priority, int()} A protocol-independent equivalent of tos above. Setting priority
implies setting tos as well.

{dontroute, true|false} By default false. If true, the kernel does not send packets
via any gateway, only sends them to directly connected hosts.

{reuseaddr, true|false} By default false. If true, the local binding address
{IP,Port} of the socket can be re-used immediately: no waiting in the
CLOSE_WAIT state is performed (may be required for high-throughput servers).

{linger, {true|false, int()}} Determines the timeout in seconds for flushing
unsent data in the gen_sctp:close/1 socket call. If the 1st component of the
value tuple is false, the 2nd one is ignored, which means that gen_sctp:close/1
returns immediately not waiting for data to be flushed. Otherwise, the 2nd
component is the flushing time-out in seconds.

{sndbuf, int()} The size, in bytes, of the *kernel* send buffer for this socket.
Sending errors would occur for datagrams larger than val(sndbuf). Setting this
option also adjusts the size of the driver buffer (see buffer above).

{rebuff, int()} The size, in bytes, of the *kernel* recv buffer for this socket. Sending
errors would occur for datagrams larger than val(recbuf). Setting this option also
adjusts the size of the driver buffer (see buffer above).

{scpt_rtoinfo, #sctp_rtoinfo[]}
    #sctp_rtoinfo{
        assoc_id = assoc_id(),
        initial = int(),
        max = int(),
        min = int()
    }

Determines re-transmission time-out parameters, in milliseconds, for the
association(s) given by assoc_id. If assoc_id = 0 (default) indicates the whole
endpoint. See RFC 2960\(^3\) and Sockets API Extensions for SCTP\(^4\) for the exact
semantics of the fields values.

{scpt_associnfo, #sctp_assocparams[]}
    #sctp_assocparams{
        assoc_id = assoc_id(),
        asocmaxrxt = int(),
        number_peer_destinations = int(),
        peer_rwnd = int(),
        local_rwnd = int(),
        cookie_life = int()
    }

Determines association parameters for the association(s) given by assoc_id.
assoc_id = 0 (default) indicates the whole endpoint. See Sockets API Extensions
for SCTP\(^5\) for the discussion of their semantics. Rarely used.

---

\(^3\)URL: http://www.rfc-archive.org/getrfc.php?rfc=2960
{sctp_initmsg, #sctp_initmsg{}}

{sctp_initmsg{
    num_ostreams = int(),
    max_instreams = int(),
    max_attempts = int(),
    max_init_timeo = int()
}}

determines the default parameters which this socket attempts to negotiate with its peer while establishing an association with it. Should be set after open/* but before the first connect/*.

- num_ostreams: number of outbound streams;
- max_instreams: max number of in-bound streams;
- max_attempts: max re-transmissions while establishing an association;
- max_init_timeo: time-out in milliseconds for establishing an association.

{sctp_setpeerprimaryaddr, #sctp_setpeerprim{}}

{sctp_setpeerprim{
    assoc_id = assoc_id(),
    addr = {IP, Port}
}}

IP = ip_address()
Port = port_number()

When set, informs the peer that it should use {IP, Port} as the primary address of the local endpoint for the association given by assoc_id.
When set, requests that the local endpoint uses the value given by \texttt{adaptation\_ind} as the Adaptation Indication parameter for establishing new associations. See RFC 2960\textsuperscript{6} and Sockets API Extensions for SCTP\textsuperscript{7} for more details.

This option determines various per-address parameters for the association given by \texttt{assoc\_id} and the peer address \texttt{address} (the SCTP protocol supports multi-homing, so more than 1 address can correspond to a given association).

- \texttt{hbinterval}: heartbeat interval, in milliseconds;
- \texttt{pathmaxrxt}: max number of retransmissions before this address is considered unreachable (and an alternative address is selected);
- \texttt{pathmtu}: fixed Path MTU, if automatic discovery is disabled (see \texttt{flags} below);
- \texttt{sackdelay}: delay in milliseconds for SAC messages (if the delay is enabled, see \texttt{flags} below);
- \texttt{flags}: the following flags are available:
  - \texttt{hb\_enable}: enable heartbeat;
  - \texttt{hb\_disable}: disable heartbeat;
  - \texttt{hb\_demand}: initiate heartbeat immediately;
  - \texttt{pmtud\_enable}: enable automatic Path MTU discovery;
  - \texttt{pmtud\_disable}: disable automatic Path MTU discovery;
  - \texttt{sackdelay\_enable}: enable SAC delay;
  - \texttt{sackdelay\_disable}: disable SAC delay.

\texttt{URL: http://www.rfc-archive.org/getrfc.php?rfc=2960}
\texttt{URL: http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-tsvwg-sctpsocket-13}
timetolive = int(),
 tsn = int(),
 cumtsn = int(),
 assoc_id = assoc_id()
}

#sctp_sndrcvinfo[] is used both in this socket option, and as ancillary data while sending or receiving SCTP messages. When set as an option, it provides a default values for subsequent gen_sctp:send calls on the association given by assoc_id. assoc_id = 0 (default) indicates the whole endpoint. The following fields typically need to be specified by the sender:
- sinfo_stream: stream number (0-base) within the association to send the messages through;
- sinfo_flags: the following flags are recognised:
  - unordered: the message is to be sent unordered;
  - addr_over: the address specified in gen_sctp:send overwrites the primary peer address;
  - abort: abort the current association without flushing any unsent data;
  - eof: gracefully shut down the current association, with flushing of unsent data.

Other fields are rarely used. See RFC2960 and Sockets API Extensions for SCTP for full information.

{sctp_events, #sctp_event_subscribe[]}

#sctp_event_subscribe{
  data_io_event = true | false,
  association_event = true | false,
  address_event = true | false,
  send_failure_event = true | false,
  peer_error_event = true | false,
  shutdown_event = true | false,
  partial_delivery_event = true | false,
  adaptation_layer_event = true | false
}

This option determines which SCTP Events are to be received (via recv/*) along with the data. The only exception is data_io_event which enables or disables receiving of #sctp_sndrcvinfo() ancillary data, not events. By default, all flags except adaptation_layer_event are enabled, although sctp_data_io_event and association_event are used by the driver itself and not exported to the user level.

{sctp_delayed_ack_time, #sctp_assoc_value[]}

#sctp_assoc_value{
  assoc_id = assoc_id(),
  assoc_value = int()
}

Rarely used. Determines the ACK time (given by assoc_value in milliseconds) for the given association or the whole endpoint if assoc_value = 0 (default).

{sctp_status, #sctp_status[]}

    #sctp_status{
        assoc_id = assoc_id(),
        state = atom(),
        rwnd = int(),
        unackdata = int(),
        penddata = int(),
        instrms = int(),
        outstrms = int(),
        fragmentation_point = int(),
        primary = #sctp_paddrinfo[
    }

This option is read-only. It determines the status of the SCTP association given by assoc_id. Possible values of state follows. The state designations are mostly self-explanatory. state_empty is the default which means that no other state is active:

- sctp_state_empty
- sctp_state_closed
- sctp_state_cookie_wait
- sctp_state_cookie_echoed
- sctp_state_established
- sctp_state_shutdown_pending
- sctp_state_shutdown_sent
- sctp_state_shutdown_received
- sctp_state_shutdown_ack_sent

The semantics of other fields is the following:

- sstat_rwnd: the association peer’s current receiver window size;
- sstat_unackdata: number of unacked data chunks;
- sstat_penddata: number of data chunks pending receipt;
- sstat_instrms: number of inbound streams;
- sstat_outstrms: number of outbound streams;
- sstat_fragmentation_point: message size at which SCTP fragmentation will occur;
- sstat_primary: information on the current primary peer address (see below for the format of #sctp_paddrinfo[]).

{sctp_get_peer_addr_info, #sctp_paddrinfo[]}

    #sctp_paddrinfo{
        assoc_id = assoc_id(),
        address = {IP, Port},
        state = inactive | active,
        cwnd = int(),
        srtt = int(),
        rto = int(),
        mtu = int()
    }

IP = ip_address()
Port = port_number()}
This option is read-only. It determines the parameters specific to the peer’s address given by address within the association given by assoc_id. The address field must be set by the caller; all other fields are filled in on return. If assoc_id = 0 (default), the address is automatically translated into the corresponding association ID. This option is rarely used; see RFC 2960\textsuperscript{10} and Sockets API Extensions for SCTP\textsuperscript{11} for the semantics of all fields.

**SCTP EXAMPLES**

- Example of an Erlang SCTP Server which receives SCTP messages and prints them on the standard output:

  ```erlang
  -module(sctp_server).
  -export([[server/0, server/1, server/2]]).
  -include_lib("kernel/include/inet.hrl").
  -include_lib("kernel/include/inet_sctp.hrl").

  server() ->
      server([any, 2006]).

  server([Host, Port]) when is_list(Host), is_list(Port) ->
      {ok, #hostent{h_addr_list = [IP|_]}} = inet:gethostbyname(Host),
      io:format("~w -> ~w\n", [Host, IP]),
      server([IP, list_to_integer(Port)]);

  server(IP, Port) when is_tuple(IP) or else IP == any or else IP == loopback,
          is_integer(Port) ->
      {ok, S} = gen_sctp:open([[ip, IP], [port, Port]], [{sctp_recbuf, 65536}]),
      io:format("Listening on ~w:~w. ~w\n", [IP, Port, S]),
      ok = gen_sctp:listen(S, true),
      server_loop(S).

  server_loop(S) ->
      case gen_sctp:recv(S) of
        {error, Error} ->
            io:format("SCTP RECV ERROR: ~p\n", [Error]);
        Data ->
            io:format("Error: ~p\n", [Data])
      end,
      server_loop(S).
  ```

- Example of an Erlang SCTP Client which interacts with the above Server. Note that in this example, the Client creates an association with the Server with 5 outbound streams. For this reason, sending of “Test 0” over Stream 0 succeeds, but sending of “Test 5” over Stream 5 fails. The client then aborts the association, which results in the corresponding Event being received on the Server side.

\textsuperscript{10}URL: http://www.rfc-archive.org/getrfc.php?rfc=2960
\textsuperscript{11}URL: http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-tsvwg-sctpsocket-13
-module(sctp_client).
-export([client/0, client/1, client/2]).
-include("inet.hrl").

client() ->
        client([localhost]).

client([Host]) ->
        client([Host,2006]);

client([Host, Port]) when is_list(Host), is_list(Port) ->
        client(Host,list_to_integer(Port)),
        init:stop();

client(Host, Port) when is_integer(Port) ->
    {ok,S} = gen_sctp:open(),
    {ok Assoc} = gen_sctp:connect
        (S, Host, Port, [{sctp_initmsg,#sctp_initmsg{num_ostreams=5}}]),
        io:format("Connection Successful, Assoc=~p~n", [Assoc]),
        io:write(gen_sctp:send(S, Assoc, 0, "Test 0")),
        io:nl(),
        timer:sleep(10000),
        io:write(gen_sctp:send(S, Assoc, 5, "Test 5")),
        io:nl(),
        timer:sleep(10000),
        io:write(gen_sctp:abort(S, Assoc)),
        io:nl(),
        timer:sleep(1000),
        gen_sctp:close(S).

SEE ALSO

inet(3) [page 230], gen_tcp(3) [page 209], gen_udp(3) [page 216], RFC 296012 (Stream Control Transmission Protocol), Sockets API Extensions for SCTP.13

12 URL: http://www.rfc-archive.org/getrfc.php/rfc=2960
The gen_tcp module provides functions for communicating with sockets using the TCP/IP protocol.
The following code fragment provides a simple example of a client connecting to a server at port 5678, transferring a binary and closing the connection:

```erlang
client() ->
    SomeHostInNet = "localhost" % to make it runnable on one machine
    {ok, Sock} = gen_tcp:connect(SomeHostInNet, 5678,
        [binary, {packet, 0}]),
    ok = gen_tcp:send(Sock, "Some Data"),
    ok = gen_tcp:close(Sock).
```

At the other end a server is listening on port 5678, accepts the connection and receives the binary:

```erlang
server() ->
    {ok, LSock} = gen_tcp:listen(5678, [binary, {packet, 0},
        {active, false}]),
    {ok, Sock} = gen_tcp:accept(LSock),
    {ok, Bin} = do_recv(Sock, []),
    ok = gen_tcp:close(Sock),
    Bin.
```

do_recv(Sock, Bs) ->
case gen_tcp:recv(Sock, 0) of
    {ok, B} ->
        do_recv(Sock, [Bs, B]);
    {error, closed} ->
        {ok, list_to_binary(Bs)}
end.

For more examples, see the examples [page 213] section.

**DATA TYPES**

- `ip_address()`
  - see `inet(3)`

- `posix()`
  - see `inet(3)`

- `socket()`
  - as returned by `accept/1,2` and `connect/3,4`
Exports

connect(Address, Port, Options) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}
connect(Address, Port, Options, Timeout) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Address = string() | atom() | ip_address()
- Port = 0..65535
- Options = [Opt]
- Opt = see below
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Socket = socket()
- Reason = posix()

Connects to a server on TCP port Port on the host with IP address Address. The Address argument can be either a hostname, or an IP address. The available options are:

- list  Received Packet is delivered as a list.
- binary Received Packet is delivered as a binary.
- {ip, ip_address()} If the host has several network interfaces, this option specifies which one to use.
- {port, Port} Specify which local port number to use.
- {fd, int()} If a socket has somehow been connected without using gen_tcp, use this option to pass the file descriptor for it.
- inet6 Set up the socket for IPv6.
- inet Set up the socket for IPv4.
- Opt See inet:setopts/2 [page 234].

Packets can be sent to the returned socket Socket using send/2. Packets sent from the peer are delivered as messages:

- {tcp, Socket, Data}

If the socket is closed, the following message is delivered:

- {tcp_closed, Socket}

If an error occurs on the socket, the following message is delivered:

- {tcp_error, Socket, Reason}

unless {active, false} is specified in the option list for the socket, in which case packets are retrieved by calling recv/2.

The optional Timeout parameter specifies a timeout in milliseconds. The default value is infinity.

Note:
The default values for options given to connect can be affected by the Kernel configuration parameter inet.default_connect_options. See inet(3) [page 230] for details.
listen(Port, Options) -> {ok, ListenSocket} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Port = 0..65535
- Options = [Opt]
- Opt - see below
- ListenSocket - see below
- Reason = posix()

Sets up a socket to listen on the port Port on the local host.
If Port == 0, the underlying OS assigns an available port number, use inet:port/1 to retrieve it.

The available options are:
- list  Received Packet is delivered as a list.
- binary Received Packet is delivered as a binary.
- {backlog, B} B is an integer >= 0. The backlog value defines the maximum length that the queue of pending connections may grow to.
- {ip, ip_address()} If the host has several network interfaces, this option specifies which one to listen on.
- {fd, Fd} If a socket has somehow been connected without using gen_tcp, use this option to pass the file descriptor for it.
- inet6 Set up the socket for IPv6.
- inet Set up the socket for IPv4.
- Opt  See inet:setopts/2 [page 234].

The returned socket ListenSocket can only be used in calls to accept/1,2.

Note:
The default values for options given to listen can be affected by the Kernel configuration parameter inet.default.listen.options. See inet(3) [page 230] for details.

accept(ListenSocket) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}
accept(ListenSocket, Timeout) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- ListenSocket - see listen/2
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Socket = socket()
- Reason = closed | timeout | posix()
Accepts an incoming connection request on a listen socket. Socket must be a socket returned from listen/2. Timeout specifies a timeout value in ms, defaults to infinity. Returns {ok, Socket} if a connection is established, or {error, closed} if ListenSocket is closed, or {error, timeout} if no connection is established within the specified time. May also return a POSIX error value if something else goes wrong, see inet(3) for possible error values.

Packets can be sent to the returned socket Socket using send/2. Packets sent from the peer are delivered as messages:

{tcp, Socket, Data}

unless {active, false} was specified in the option list for the listen socket, in which case packets are retrieved by calling recv/2.

Note:
It is worth noting that the accept call does not have to be issued from the socket owner process. Using version 5.5.3 and higher of the emulator, multiple simultaneous accept calls can be issued from different processes, which allows for a pool of acceptor processes handling incoming connections.

send(Socket, Packet) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Packet = [char()] | binary()
- Reason = posix()

Sends a packet on a socket.

There is no send call with timeout option, you use the send_timeout socket option if timeouts are desired. See the examples [page 213] section.

recv(Socket, Length) -> {ok, Packet} | {error, Reason}
recv(Socket, Length, Timeout) -> {ok, Packet} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Length = int()
- Packet = [char()] | binary()
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Reason = closed | posix()

This function receives a packet from a socket in passive mode. A closed socket is indicated by a return value {error, closed}.

The Length argument is only meaningful when the socket is in raw mode and denotes the number of bytes to read. If Length = 0, all available bytes are returned. If Length > 0, exactly Length bytes are returned, or an error; possibly discarding less than Length bytes of data when the socket gets closed from the other side.

The optional Timeout parameter specifies a timeout in milliseconds. The default value is infinity.
controlling_process(Socket, Pid) -> ok | {error, eperm}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Pid = pid()

Assigns a new controlling process Pid to Socket. The controlling process is the process which receives messages from the socket. If called by any other process than the current controlling process, {error, eperm} is returned.

close(Socket) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Reason = posix()

Closes a TCP socket.

shutdown(Socket, How) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- How = read | write | read_write
- Reason = posix()

Immediately close a socket in one or two directions.

How == write means closing the socket for writing, reading from it is still possible.

To be able to handle that the peer has done a shutdown on the write side, the {exit_on_close, false} option is useful.

Examples

The following example illustrates usage of the {active, once} option and multiple accepts by implementing a server as a number of worker processes doing accept on one single listen socket. The start/2 function takes the number of worker processes as well as a port number to listen for incoming connections on. If LPort is specified as 0, an ephemeral portnumber is used, why the start function returns the actual portnumber allocated:

```erlang
start(Num,LPort) ->
    case gen_tcp:listen(LPort, [{active, false}, {packet,2}]) of
      {ok, ListenSock} ->
        start_servers(1,ListenSock),
        {ok, Port} = inet:port(ListenSock),
        Port;
      {error,Reason} ->
        {error,Reason}
    end.

start_servers(0,_) ->
    ok;
start_servers(Num,LS) ->
    spawn(?MODULE,server,[LS]),
```
start_servers(Num-1,LS).

server(LS) ->
case gen_tcp:accept(LS) of
  {ok,S} ->
    loop(S),
    server(LS);
  Other ->
    io:format("accept returned ~w - goodbye!\n",[Other]),
    ok
end.

loop(S) ->
  inet:setopts(S, [{active,once}]),
  receive
    {tcp,S,Data} ->
      Answer = process(Data), % Not implemented in this example
      gen_tcp:send(S,Answer),
      loop(S);
    {tcp_closed,S} ->
      io:format("Socket ~w closed \[~w\]\n",[S,self()]),
      ok
  end.

A simple client could look like this:

client(PortNo,Message) ->
  {ok,Sock} = gen_tcp:connect("localhost", PortNo, [{active,false},
    {packet,2}]),
  gen_tcp:send(Sock,Message),
  A = gen_tcp:recv(Sock,0),
  gen_tcp:close(Sock),
  A.

The fact that the send call does not accept a timeout option, is because timeouts on send is handled through the socket option send_timeout. The behavior of a send operation with no receiver is in a very high degree defined by the underlying TCP stack, as well as the network infrastructure. If one wants to write code that handles a hanging receiver that might eventually cause the sender to hang on a send call, one writes code like the following.

Consider a process that receives data from a client process that is to be forwarded to a server on the network. The process has connected to the server via TCP/IP and does not get any acknowledge for each message it sends, but has to rely on the send timeout option to detect that the other end is unresponsive. We could use the send_timeout option when connecting:

```erlang
{ok,Sock} = gen_tcp:connect(HostAddress, Port,
  [{active,false},
    {send_timeout, 5000},
    {packet,2}]),
  loop(Sock), % See below
```

In the loop where requests are handled, we can now detect send timeouts:
loop(Sock) ->
    receive
        {Client, send_data, Binary} ->
            case gen_tcp:send(Sock, [Binary]) of
                {error, timeout} ->
                    io:format("Send timeout, closing!\n", []),
                    handle_send_timeout(), % Not implemented here
                    Client ! {self(),{error_sending, timeout}},
                    %% Usually, it's a good idea to give up in case of a
                    %% send timeout, as you never know how much actually
                    %% reached the server, maybe only a packet header?!
                    gen_tcp:close(Sock);
                {error, OtherSendError} ->
                    io:format("Some other error on socket (~p), closing", [OtherSendError]),
                    Client ! {self(),{error_sending, OtherSendError}},
                    gen_tcp:close(Sock);
                ok ->
                    Client ! {self(), data_sent},
                    loop(Sock)
            end
        end.

Usually it would suffice to detect timeouts on receive, as most protocols include some sort of acknowledgment from the server, but if the protocol is strictly one way, the send_timeout option comes in handy!
The gen_udp module provides functions for communicating with sockets using the UDP protocol.

**DATA TYPES**

- `ip_address()`  
  see inet(3)
- `posix()`  
  see inet(3)
- `socket()`  
  as returned by open/1,2

**Exports**

- `open(Port) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}`
- `open(Port, Options) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}`

Types:
- `Port = 0..65535`
- `Options = [Opt]`
- `Opt` - see below
- `Socket = socket()`
- `Reason = posix()`

Associates a UDP port number (Port) with the calling process.

The available options are:

- `list` Received Packet is delivered as a list.
- `binary` Received Packet is delivered as a binary.
- `{ip, ip_address()}` If the host has several network interfaces, this option specifies which one to use.
- `{fd, int()}` If a socket has somehow been opened without using gen_udp, use this option to pass the file descriptor for it.
- `inet6` Set up the socket for IPv6.
- `inet` Set up the socket for IPv4.
Opt See inet:setopts/2 [page 234].

The returned socket Socket is used to send packets from this port with send/4. When UDP packets arrive at the opened port, they are delivered as messages:

{udp, Socket, IP, InPortNo, Packet}

Note that arriving UDP packets that are longer than the receive buffer option specifies might be truncated without warning.

IP and InPortNo define the address from which Packet came. Packet is a list of bytes if the option list was specified. Packet is a binary if the option binary was specified.

Default value for the receive buffer option is {reclen, 8192}.
If Port == 0, the underlying OS assigns a free UDP port, use inet:port/1 to retrieve it.

send(Socket, Address, Port, Packet) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Address = string() | atom() | ip_address()
- Port = 0..65535
- Packet = [char()] | binary()
- Reason = not_owner | posix()

Sends a packet to the specified address and port. The Address argument can be either a hostname, or an IP address.

recv(Socket, Length) -> {ok, {Address, Port, Packet}} | {error, Reason}
recv(Socket, Length, Timeout) -> {ok, {Address, Port, Packet}} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Length = int()
- Address = ip_address()
- Port = 0..65535
- Packet = [char()] | binary()
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Reason = not_owner | posix()

This function receives a packet from a socket in passive mode.
The optional Timeout parameter specifies a timeout in milliseconds. The default value is infinity.

controlling_process(Socket, Pid) -> ok

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Pid = pid()

Assigns a new controlling process Pid to Socket. The controlling process is the process which receives messages from the socket.
close(Socket) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Reason = not_owner | posix()

Closes a UDP socket.
This documentation describes the Global module which consists of the following functionalities:

- registration of global names;
- global locks;
- maintenance of the fully connected network.

These services are controlled via the process global_name_server which exists on every node. The global name server is started automatically when a node is started. With the term global is meant over a system consisting of several Erlang nodes.

The ability to globally register names is a central concept in the programming of distributed Erlang systems. In this module, the equivalent of the register/2 and whereis/1 BIFs (for local name registration) are implemented, but for a network of Erlang nodes. A registered name is an alias for a process identifier (pid). The global name server monitors globally registered pids. If a process terminates, the name will also be globally unregistered.

The registered names are stored in replica global name tables on every node. There is no central storage point. Thus, the translation of a name to a pid is fast, as it is always done locally. When any action in taken which results in a change to the global name table, all tables on other nodes are automatically updated.

Global locks have lock identities and are set on a specific resource. For instance, the specified resource could be a pid. When a global lock is set, access to the locked resource is denied for all other resources other than the lock requester.

Both the registration and lock functionalities are atomic. All nodes involved in these actions will have the same view of the information.

The global name server also performs the critical task of continuously monitoring changes in node configuration: if a node which runs a globally registered process goes down, the name will be globally unregistered. To this end the global name server subscribes to nodeup and nodedown messages sent from the net_kernel module. Relevant Kernel application variables in this context are net_setuptime, net_ticktime, and dist_auto_connect. See also kernel(6) [page 34].

The server will also maintain a fully connected network. For example, if node N1 connects to node N2 (which is already connected to N3), the global name servers on the nodes N1 and N3 will make sure that also N1 and N3 are connected. If this is not desired, the command line flag --connect_all false can be used (see also [erl(1)]). In this case the name registration facility cannot be used, but the lock mechanism will still work.

If the global name server fails to connect nodes (N1 and N3 in the example above) a warning event is sent to the error logger. The presence of such an event does not exclude the possibility that the nodes will later connect—one can for example try the
command \texttt{rpc:call(N1, net\_adm, ping, [N2])} in the Erlang shell—but it indicates some kind of problem with the network.

\textbf{Note:}

If the fully connected network is not set up properly, the first thing to try is to increase the value of \texttt{net\_setuptime}.

\section*{Exports}

\texttt{del\_lock(Id)}

\texttt{del\_lock(Id, Nodes) -> void()}

\textbf{Types:}

- \texttt{Id} = \{ResourceId, LockRequesterId\}
- \texttt{ResourceId} = \texttt{term()}
- \texttt{LockRequesterId} = \texttt{term()}
- \texttt{Nodes} = \texttt{[node()]}  

Deletes the lock \texttt{Id} synchronously.

\texttt{notify\_all\_name(Name, Pid1, Pid2) -> none}

\textbf{Types:}

- \texttt{Name} = \texttt{term()}
- \texttt{Pid1} = \texttt{Pid2} = \texttt{pid()}

This function can be used as a name resolving function for \texttt{register\_name/3} and \texttt{re\_register\_name/3}. It unregisters both pids, and sends the message \texttt{global\_name\_conflict, Name, OtherPid} to both processes.

\texttt{random\_exit\_name(Name, Pid1, Pid2) -> Pid1 | Pid2}

\textbf{Types:}

- \texttt{Name} = \texttt{term()}
- \texttt{Pid1} = \texttt{Pid2} = \texttt{pid()}

This function can be used as a name resolving function for \texttt{register\_name/3} and \texttt{re\_register\_name/3}. It randomly chooses one of the pids for registration and kills the other one.

\texttt{random\_notify\_name(Name, Pid1, Pid2) -> Pid1 | Pid2}

\textbf{Types:}

- \texttt{Name} = \texttt{term()}
- \texttt{Pid1} = \texttt{Pid2} = \texttt{pid()}

This function can be used as a name resolving function for \texttt{register\_name/3} and \texttt{re\_register\_name/3}. It randomly chooses one of the pids for registration, and sends the message \texttt{global\_name\_conflict, Name} to the other pid.
register_name(Name, Pid)

Types:
- Name = term()
- Pid = pid()

register_name(Name, Pid, Resolve) -> yes | no

Types:
- Name = term()
- Pid = pid()
- Resolve = fun() or {Module, Function} where
  - Resolve(Name, Pid, Pid2) -> Pid | Pid2 | none

Globally associates the name Name with a pid, that is, globally notifies all nodes of a new global name in a network of Erlang nodes.

When new nodes are added to the network, they are informed of the globally registered names that already exist. The network is also informed of any global names in newly connected nodes. If any name clashes are discovered, the Resolve function is called. Its purpose is to decide which pid is correct. If the function crashes, or returns anything other than one of the pids, the name is unregistered. This function is called once for each name clash.

There are three pre-defined resolve functions: random_exit_name/3, random_notify_name/3, and notify_all_name/3. If no Resolve function is defined, random_exit_name is used. This means that one of the two registered processes will be selected as correct while the other is killed.

This function is completely synchronous. This means that when this function returns, the name is either registered on all nodes or none.

The function returns yes if successful, no if it fails. For example, no is returned if an attempt is made to register an already registered process or to register a process with a name that is already in use.

Note:
Releases up to and including OTP R10 did not check if the process was already registered. As a consequence the global name table could become inconsistent. The old (buggy) behavior can be chosen by giving the Kernel application variable global.multiname_action the value allow.

If a process with a registered name dies, or the node goes down, the name is unregistered on all nodes.

registered_names() -> [Name]

Types:
- Name = term()

Returns a lists of all globally registered names.

re_register_name(Name, Pid)

re_register_name(Name, Pid, Resolve) -> void()

Types:
- Name = term()
- Pid = pid()
• \( \text{Resolve} = \text{fun}() \) or \( \{\text{Module}, \text{Function}\} \) where
  \( \text{Resolve}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid}, \text{Pid2}) -> \text{Pid} \mid \text{Pid2} \mid \text{none} \)

Atomically changes the registered name \( \text{Name} \) on all nodes to refer to \( \text{Pid} \).
The \( \text{Resolve} \) function has the same behavior as in \( \text{register} \text{Name}/2,3 \).

\[
\text{send}(\text{Name}, \text{Msg}) -> \text{Pid}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Name} = \text{term}() \)
- \( \text{Msg} = \text{term}() \)
- \( \text{Pid} = \text{pid}() \)

Sends the message \( \text{Msg} \) to the pid globally registered as \( \text{Name} \).
Failure: If \( \text{Name} \) is not a globally registered name, the calling function will exit with reason \{badarg, \( \{\text{Name}, \text{Msg}\} \}\}.

\[
\text{set} \text{lock}(\text{Id})
\]
\[
\text{set} \text{lock}(\text{Id}, \text{Nodes})
\]
\[
\text{set} \text{lock}(\text{Id}, \text{Nodes}, \text{Retries}) -> \text{boolean}()
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Id} = \{\text{ResourceId}, \text{LockRequesterId}\} \)
- \( \text{ResourceId} = \text{term}() \)
- \( \text{LockRequesterId} = \text{term}() \)
- \( \text{Nodes} = [\text{node}()] \)
- \( \text{Retries} = \text{int}() \geq 0 \mid \text{infinity} \)

Sets a lock on the specified nodes (or on all nodes if none are specified) on \( \text{ResourceId} \) for \( \text{LockRequesterId} \). If a lock already exists on \( \text{ResourceId} \) for another requester than \( \text{LockRequesterId} \), and \( \text{Retries} \) is not equal to 0, the process sleeps for a while and will try to execute the action later. When \( \text{Retries} \) attempts have been made, \( \text{false} \) is returned, otherwise \( \text{true} \). If \( \text{Retries} \) is \( \text{infinity} \), \( \text{true} \) is eventually returned (unless the lock is never released).

If no value for \( \text{Retries} \) is given, \( \text{infinity} \) is used.
This function is completely synchronous.
If a process which holds a lock dies, or the node goes down, the locks held by the process are deleted.
The global name server keeps track of all processes sharing the same lock, that is, if two processes set the same lock, both processes must delete the lock.
This function does not address the problem of a deadlock. A deadlock can never occur as long as processes only lock one resource at a time. But if some processes try to lock two or more resources, a deadlock may occur. It is up to the application to detect and rectify a deadlock.

\textbf{Note:}

Some values of \( \text{ResourceId} \) should be avoided or Erlang/OTP will not work properly.
A list of resources to avoid: \( \text{global, dist_ac, mnesia_table_lock, mnesia_adjust_logWrites, pg2} \).
Kernel Reference Manual

sync() -> void()

Synchronizes the global name server with all nodes known to this node. These are the nodes which are returned from erlang:nodes(). When this function returns, the global name server will receive global information from all nodes. This function can be called when new nodes are added to the network.

trans(Id, Fun)
trans(Id, Fun, Nodes)
trans(Id, Fun, Nodes, Retries) -> Res | aborted

Types:
- \( \text{Id} \in \{\text{ResourceId}, \text{LockRequesterId}\} \)
- \( \text{ResourceId} = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{LockRequesterId} = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{Fun} = \text{fun()} \mid \{M, F\} \)
- \( \text{Nodes} = [\text{node()}] \)
- \( \text{Retries} = \text{int()} > 0 \mid \infty \)
- \( \text{Res} = \text{term()} \)

Sets a lock on \( \text{Id} \) (using set_lock/3). If this succeeds, \( \text{Fun()} \) is evaluated and the result \( \text{Res} \) is returned. Returns aborted if the lock attempt failed. If \( \text{Retries} \) is set to \( \infty \), the transaction will not abort.

infinity is the default setting and will be used if no value is given for \( \text{Retries} \).

unregister_name(Name) -> void()

Types:
- \( \text{Name} = \text{term()} \)

Removes the globally registered name \( \text{Name} \) from the network of Erlang nodes.

whereis_name(Name) -> pid() | undefined

Types:
- \( \text{Name} = \text{term()} \)

Returns the pid with the globally registered name \( \text{Name} \). Returns undefined if the name is not globally registered.

See Also

global_group(3) [page 224], net_kernel(3) [page 249],
**global_group**

Erlang Module

The global group function makes it possible to group the nodes in a system into partitions, each partition having its own global name space, refer to `global(3)`. These partitions are called global groups.

The main advantage of dividing systems to global groups is that the background load decreases while the number of nodes to be updated is reduced when manipulating globally registered names.

The Kernel configuration parameter `global_groups` defines the global groups (see also `kernel(6)` [page 32], `config(4)` [page 291]):

```erlang
{global_groups, [GroupTuple]}
```

**Types:**

- `GroupTuple = {GroupName, [Node]} | {GroupName, PublishType, [Node]}`
- `GroupName = atom()` (naming a global group)
- `PublishType = normal | hidden`
- `Node = atom()` (naming a node)

A `GroupTuple` without `PublishType` is the same as a `GroupTuple` with `PublishType == normal`.

A node started with the command line flag `-hidden`, see [erl(1)], is said to be a hidden node. A hidden node will establish hidden connections to nodes not part of the same global group, but normal (visible) connections to nodes part of the same global group.

A global group defined with `PublishType == hidden`, is said to be a hidden global group. All nodes in a hidden global group are hidden nodes, regardless if they are started with the `-hidden` command line flag or not.

For the processes and nodes to run smoothly using the global group functionality, the following criteria must be met:

- An instance of the global group server, `global_group`, must be running on each node. The processes are automatically started and synchronized when a node is started.
- All involved nodes must agree on the global group definition, or the behavior of the system is undefined.
- All nodes in the system should belong to exactly one global group.

In the following description, a group node is a node belonging to the same global group as the local node.
Exports

global_groups() -> {GroupName, GroupNames} | undefined

Types:
- GroupName = atom()
- GroupNames = [GroupName]

Returns a tuple containing the name of the global group the local node belongs to, and the list of all other known group names. Returns undefined if no global groups are defined.

info() -> [{Item, Info}]

Types:
- Item, Info - see below

Returns a list containing information about the global groups. Each element of the list is a tuple. The order of the tuples is not defined.

- {state, State} If the local node is part of a global group, State == synced. If no global groups are defined, State == no_conf.
- {own_group_name, GroupName} The name (atom) of the group that the local node belongs to.
- {own_group_nodes, Nodes} A list of node names (atoms), the group nodes.
- {synced_nodes, Nodes} A list of node names, the group nodes currently synchronized with the local node.
- {sync_error, Nodes} A list of node names, the group nodes with which the local node has failed to synchronize.
- {no_contact, Nodes} A list of node names, the group nodes to which there are currently no connections.
- {other_groups, Groups} Groups is a list of tuples {GroupName, Nodes}, specifying the name and nodes of the other global groups.
- {monitoring, Pids} A list of pids, specifying the processes which have subscribed to nodeup and nodedown messages.

monitor_nodes(Flag) -> ok

Types:
- Flag = bool()

Depending on Flag, the calling process starts subscribing (Flag == true) or stops subscribing (Flag == false) to node status change messages. A process which has subscribed will receive the messages {nodeup, Node} and {nodedown, Node} when a group node connects or disconnects, respectively.

own_nodes() -> Nodes

Types:
- Node = node()
Returns the names of all group nodes, regardless of their current status.

registered_names(Where) -> Names

Types:
- Where = {node, Node} | {group, GroupName}
- Node = node()
- GroupName = atom()
- Names = [Name]
- Name = atom()

Returns a list of all names which are globally registered on the specified node or in the specified global group.

send(Name, Msg) -> pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}
send(Where, Name, Msg) -> pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}

Types:
- Where = {node, Node} | {group, GroupName}
- Node = node()
- GroupName = atom()
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()

Searches for Name, globally registered on the specified node or in the specified global group, or – if the Where argument is not provided – in any global group. The global groups are searched in the order in which they appear in the value of the global_groups configuration parameter.

If Name is found, the message Msg is sent to the corresponding pid. The pid is also the return value of the function. If the name is not found, the function returns {badarg, {Name, Msg}}.

sync() -> ok

Synchronizes the group nodes, that is, the global name servers on the group nodes. Also check the names globally registered in the current global group and unregisters them on any known node not part of the group.

If synchronization is not possible, an error report is sent to the error logger (see also error_logger(3)).

Failure: {error, {'invalid global_groups definition', Bad}} if the global_groups configuration parameter has an invalid value Bad.

whereis_name(Name) -> pid() | undefined

whereis_name(Where, Name) -> pid() | undefined

Types:
- Where = {node, Node} | {group, GroupName}
- Node = node()
- GroupName = atom()
- Name = atom()}
Searches for Name, globally registered on the specified node or in the specified global group, or - if the Where argument is not provided - in any global group. The global groups are searched in the order in which they appear in the value of the global_groups configuration parameter.

If Name is found, the corresponding pid is returned. If the name is not found, the function returns undefined.

NOTE

In the situation where a node has lost its connections to other nodes in its global group, but has connections to nodes in other global groups, a request from another global group may produce an incorrect or misleading result. For example, the isolated node may not have accurate information about registered names in its global group.

Note also that the send/2,3 function is not secure.

Distribution of applications is highly dependent of the global group definitions. It is not recommended that an application is distributed over several global groups of the obvious reason that the registered names may be moved to another global group at failover/takeover. There is nothing preventing doing this, but the application code must in such case handle the situation.

SEE ALSO

[erl(1)], global(3) [page 219]
heart

Erlang Module

This module contains the interface to the heart process. heart sends periodic heartbeats to an external port program, which is also named heart. The purpose of the heart port program is to check that the Erlang runtime system it is supervising is still running. If the port program has not received any heartbeats within HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT seconds (default is 60 seconds), the system can be rebooted. Also, if the system is equipped with a hardware watchdog timer and is running Solaris, the watchdog can be used to supervise the entire system.

An Erlang runtime system to be monitored by a heart program, should be started with the command line flag -heart (see also [erl(1)]. The heart process is then started automatically:

```
% erl -heart ...
```

If the system should be rebooted because of missing heart-beats, or a terminated Erlang runtime system, the environment variable HEART_COMMAND has to be set before the system is started. If this variable is not set, a warning text will be printed but the system will not reboot. However, if the hardware watchdog is used, it will trigger a reboot HEART_BEAT_BOOT_DELAY seconds later nevertheless (default is 60).

To reboot on the WINDOWS platform HEART_COMMAND can be set to heart -shutdown (included in the Erlang delivery) or of course to any other suitable program which can activate a reboot.

The hardware watchdog will not be started under Solaris if the environment variable HW_WD_DISABLE is set.

The HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT and HEART_BEAT_BOOT_DELAY environment variables can be used to configure the heart timeouts, they can be set in the operating system shell before Erlang is started or be specified at the command line:

```
% erl -heart -env HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT 30 ...
```

The value (in seconds) must be in the range $10 < X <= 65535$.

It should be noted that if the system clock is adjusted with more than HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT seconds, heart will timeout and try to reboot the system. This can happen, for example, if the system clock is adjusted automatically by use of NTP (Network Time Protocol).

In the following descriptions, all function fails with reason badarg if heart is not started.
Exports

set_cmd(Cmd) -> ok | {error, {bad_cmd, Cmd}}
Types:
• Cmd = string()
Sets a temporary reboot command. This command is used if a HEART_COMMAND other than the one specified with the environment variable should be used in order to reboot the system. The new Erlang runtime system will (if it misbehaves) use the environment variable HEART_COMMAND to reboot.
Limitations: The length of the Cmd command string must be less than 2047 characters.

clear_cmd() -> ok
Clears the temporary boot command. If the system terminates, the normal HEART_COMMAND is used to reboot.

get_cmd() -> {ok, Cmd}
Types:
• Cmd = string()
Get the temporary reboot command. If the command is cleared, the empty string will be returned.
inet

Erlang Module

Provides access to TCP/IP protocols.
See also ERTS User’s Guide Inet configuration for more information on how to configure an Erlang runtime system for IP communication.

Two Kernel configuration parameters affect the behaviour of all sockets opened on an Erlang node: inet_default_connect_options can contain a list of default options used for all sockets returned when doing connect, and inet_default_listen_options can contain a list of default options used when issuing a listen call. When accept is issued, the values of the listensocket options are inherited, why no such application variable is needed for accept.

Using the Kernel configuration parameters mentioned above, one can set default options for all TCP sockets on a node. This should be used with care, but options like {delay_send, true} might be specified in this way. An example of starting an Erlang node with all sockets using delayed send could look like this:

```
$ erl -sname test -kernel \n inet_default_connect_options '[[delay_send,true]]' \n inet_default_listen_options '[[delay_send,true]]'
```

Note that the default option {active, true} currently cannot be changed, for internal reasons.

DATA TYPES

```
#hostent{h_addr_list = [ip_address()] % list of addresses for this host
    h_addrtype = inet | inet6
    h_aliases = [hostname()] % list of aliases
    h_length = int() % length of address in bytes
    h_name = hostname() % official name for host

The record is defined in the Kernel include file "inet.hrl"
Add the following directive to the module:
-include_lib("kernel/include/inet.hrl").
```

hostname() = atom() | string()

```
ip_address() = {N1,N2,N3,N4} % IPv4
    | {K1,K2,K3,K4,K5,K6,K7,K8} % IPv6
    Ni = 0..255
    Ki = 0..65535
```

posix()

an atom which is named from the Posix error codes used in
Unix, and in the runtime libraries of most C compilers

socket()  
see gen tcp(3), gen udp(3)

Addresses as inputs to functions can be either a string or a tuple. For instance, the IP address 150.236.20.73 can be passed to gethostbyaddr/1 either as the string “150.236.20.73” or as the tuple \[150, 236, 20, 73\].

IPv4 address examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>ip_address()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>127.0.0.1</td>
<td>{127,0,0,1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192.168.42.2</td>
<td>{192,168,42,2}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IPv6 address examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>ip_address()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>::1</td>
<td>{0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>::192.168.42.2</td>
<td>{0,0,0,0,0,0,(192 bsl 8) bor 168,(42 bsl 8) bor 2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFFF::192.168.42.2</td>
<td>{16#FFFF,0,0,0,0,0,(192 bsl 8) bor 168,(42 bsl 8) bor 2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3ffe:b80:1f8d:2:204:acff:fe17:bf38</td>
<td>{16#3ffe,16#b80,16#1f8d,16#2,16#204,16#acff,16#fe17,16#bf38}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fe80::204:acff:fe17:bf38</td>
<td>{16#fe80,0,0,0,0,16#204,16#acff,16#fe17,16#bf38}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A function that may be useful is `inet_parse:address/1`:

1> `inet_parse:address("192.168.42.2").`
   {ok,\[192,168,42,2\]}
2> `inet_parse:address("FFFF::192.168.42.2").`
   {ok,\[65535,0,0,0,0,49320,10754\]}

Exports

close(Socket) -> ok

Types:

- Socket = socket()

Closes a socket of any type.

get_rc() -> [{Par, Val}]

Types:

- Par, Val - see below

Returns the state of the Inet configuration database in form of a list of recorded configuration parameters. (See the ERTS User's Guide, Inet configuration, for more information). Only parameters with other than default values are returned.

format_error(Posix) -> string()
inet Kernel Reference Manual

Types:
- Posix = posix()
  Returns a diagnostic error string. See the section below for possible Posix values and the corresponding strings.

getaddr(Host, Family) -> {ok, Address} | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Host = ip_address() | string() | atom()
- Family = inet | inet6
- Address = ip_address()
- posix() = term()
Returns the IP-address for Host as a tuple of integers. Host can be an IP-address, a single hostname or a fully qualified hostname.

getaddrs(Host, Family) -> {ok, Addresses} | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Host = ip_address() | string() | atom()
- Addresses = [ip_address()]
- Family = inet | inet6
Returns a list of all IP-addresses for Host. Host can be an IP-address, a single hostname or a fully qualified hostname.

gethostbyaddr(Address) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Address = string() | ip_address()
- Hostent = #hostent()
Returns a hostent record given an address.

gethostbyname(Name) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Hostname = hostname()
- Hostent = #hostent()
Returns a hostent record given a hostname.

gethostbyname(Name, Family) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Hostname = hostname()
- Family = inet | inet6
- Hostent = #hostent()
Returns a hostent record given a hostname, restricted to the given address family.

gethostname() -> {ok, Hostname}
Types:
Hostname = string()
Returns the local hostname. Will never fail.

getopts(Socket, Options) -> OptionValues | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Socket = term()
- Options = [Opt | RawOptReq]
- Opt = atom()
- RawOptReq = {raw, Protocol, OptionNum, ValueSpec}
- Protocol = int()
- OptionNum = int()
- ValueSpec = ValueSize | ValueBin
- ValueSize = int()
- ValueBin = binary()
- OptionValues = [{Opt, Val} | {raw, Protocol, OptionNum, ValueBin}]

Gets one or more options for a socket. See setopts/2 (page 234) for a list of available options.

The number of elements in the returned OptionValues list does not necessarily correspond to the number of options asked for. If the operating system fails to support an option, it is simply left out in the returned list. An error tuple is only returned when getting options for the socket is impossible (i.e. the socket is closed or the buffer size in a raw request is too large). This behavior is kept for backward compatibility reasons.

A RawOptReq can be used to get information about socket options not (explicitly) supported by the emulator. The use of raw socket options makes the code non portable, but allows the Erlang programmer to take advantage of unusual features present on the current platform.

The RawOptReq consists of the tag raw followed by the protocol level, the option number and either a binary or the size, in bytes, of the buffer in which the option value is to be stored. A binary should be used when the underlying getsockopt requires input in the argument field, in which case the size of the binary should correspond to the required buffer size of the return value. The supplied values in a RawOptReq correspond to the second, third and fourth/fifth parameters to the getsockopt call in the C socket API. The value stored in the buffer is returned as a binary ValueBin where all values are coded in the native endianness.

Asking for and inspecting raw socket options require low level information about the current operating system and TCP stack.

As an example, consider a Linux machine where the TCP_INFO option could be used to collect TCP statistics for a socket. Let's say we're interested in the tcpi_sacked field of the struct tcp_info filled in when asking for TCP_INFO. To be able to access this information, we need to know both the numeric value of the protocol level IPPROTO_TCP, the numeric value of the option TCP_INFO, the size of the struct tcp_info and the size and offset of the specific field. By inspecting the headers or writing a small C program, we found IPPROTO_TCP to be 6, TCP_INFO to be 11, the structure size to be 92 (bytes), the offset of tcpi_sacked to be 28 bytes and the actual value to be a 32 bit integer. We could use the following code to retrieve the value:
get_tcpi_sacked(Sock) ->
    {ok, [{raw, _, _, Info}]} = inet:getopts(Sock, [{raw, 6, 11, 92}]),
    <<_:28/binary, TcpiSacked:32/native, _/binary>> = Info,
    TcpiSacked.

Preferably, you would check the machine type, the OS and the kernel version prior to executing anything similar to the code above.

peername(Socket) -> {ok, {Address, Port}} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Address = ip_address()
- Port = int()

Returns the address and port for the other end of a connection.

port(Socket) -> {ok, Port}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Port = int()

Returns the local port number for a socket.

sockname(Socket) -> {ok, {Address, Port}} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Address = ip_address()
- Port = int()

Returns the local address and port number for a socket.

setopts(Socket, Options) -> ok | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Socket = term()
- Options = [{Opt, Val} | {raw, Protocol, Option, ValueBin}]
- Protocol = int()
- OptionNum = int()
- ValueBin = binary()
- Opt, Val - see below

Sets one or more options for a socket. The following options are available:
{active, true | false | once} If the value is true, which is the default, everything received from the socket will be sent as messages to the receiving process. If the value is false (passive mode), the process must explicitly receive incoming data by calling gen_tcp:recv/2,3 or gen_udp:recv/2,3 (depending on the type of socket).

If the value is once (\{active, once\}), one data message from the socket will be sent to the process. To receive one more message, setopts/2 must be called again with the \{active, once\} option.

When using \{active, once\}, the socket changes behaviour automatically when data is received. This can sometimes be confusing in combination with connection oriented sockets (i.e. gen_tcp) as a socket with \{active, false\} behaviour reports closing differently than a socket with \{active, true\} behaviour. To make programming easier, a socket where the peer closed and this was detected while in \{active, false\} mode, will still generate the message \{tcp_closed,Socket\} when set to \{active, once\} or \{active, true\} mode. It is therefore safe to assume that the message \{tcp_closed,Socket\}, possibly followed by socket port termination (depending on the exit_on_close option) will eventually appear when a socket changes back and forth between \{active, true\} and \{active, false\} mode. However, when peer closing is detected is all up to the underlying TCP/IP stack and protocol.

Note that \{active, true\} mode provides no flow control; a fast sender could easily overflow the receiver with incoming messages. Use active mode only if your high-level protocol provides its own flow control (for instance, acknowledging received messages) or the amount of data exchanged is small. \{active, false\} mode or use of the \{active, once\} mode provides flow control; the other side will not be able send faster than the receiver can read.

\{broadcast, Boolean\} (UDP sockets) Enable/disable permission to send broadcasts
\{delay_send, Boolean\} Normally, when an Erlang process sends to a socket, the driver will try to immediately send the data. If that fails, the driver will use any means available to queue up the message to be sent whenever the operating system says it can handle it. Setting \{delay_send, true\} will make all messages queue up. This makes the messages actually sent onto the network be larger but fewer. The option actually affects the scheduling of send requests versus Erlang processes instead of changing any real property of the socket. Needless to say it is an implementation specific option. Default is false.

\{dontroute, Boolean\} Enable/disable routing bypass for outgoing messages.
\{exit_on_close, Boolean\} By default this option is set to true.

The only reason to set it to false is if you want to continue sending data to the socket after a close has been detected, for instance if the peer has used gen_tcp:shutdown/2 [page 213] to shutdown the write side.

\{header, Size\} This option is only meaningful if the binary option was specified when the socket was created. If the header option is specified, the first Size number bytes of data received from the socket will be elements of a list, and the rest of the data will be a binary given as the tail of the same list. If for example Size == 2, the data received will match \[Byte1,Byte2|Binary\].

\{keepalive, Boolean\} (TCP/IP sockets) Enables/disables periodic transmission on a connected socket, when no other data is being exchanged. If the other end does not respond, the connection is considered broken and an error message will be sent to the controlling process. Default disabled.
{nodelay, Boolean} (TCP/IP sockets) If Boolean == true, the TCP_NODELAY option is turned on for the socket, which means that even small amounts of data will be sent immediately.

{packet, PacketType} (TCP/IP sockets) Defines the type of packets to use for a socket. The following values are valid:

- raw | 0 No packaging is done.
- 1 | 2 | 4 Packets consist of a header specifying the number of bytes in the packet, followed by that number of bytes. The length of header can be one, two, or four bytes; the order of the bytes is big-endian. Each send operation will generate the header, and the header will be stripped off on each receive operation.
- asn1 | cdr | sunrm | fcgi | tpkt | line These packet types only have effect on receiving. When sending a packet, it is the responsibility of the application to supply a correct header. On receiving, however, there will be one message sent to the controlling process for each complete packet received, and, similarly, each call to gen_tcp:recv/2,3 returns one complete packet. The header is not stripped off.
- The meanings of the packet types are as follows:
  - asn1 - ASN.1 BER,
  - sunrm - Sun’s RPC encoding,
  - cdr - CORBA (GIO P 1.1),
  - fcgi - Fast CGI,
  - tpkt - TPKT format [RFC1006],
  - line - Line mode, a packet is a line terminated with newline, lines longer than the receive buffer are truncated.

{packet_size, Integer} (TCP/IP sockets) Sets the max allowed length of the packet body. If the packet header indicates that the length of the packet is longer than the max allowed length, the packet is considered invalid. The same happens if the packet header is too big for the socket receive buffer.

{read_packets, Integer} (UDP sockets) Sets the max number of UDP packets to read without intervention from the socket when data is available. When this many packets have been read and delivered to the destination process, new packets are not read until a new notification of available data has arrived. The default is 5, and if this parameter is set too high the system can become unresponsive due to UDP packet flooding.

{recvbuf, Integer} Gives the size of the receive buffer to use for the socket.

{reuseaddr, Boolean} Allows or disallows local reuse of port numbers. By default, reuse is disallowed.

{send_timeout, Integer} Only allowed for connection oriented sockets. Specifies a longest time to wait for a send operation to be accepted by the underlying TCP stack. When the limit is exceeded, the send operation will return {error,timeout}. How much of a packet that actually got sent is unknown, why the socket should be closed whenever a timeout has occurred. Default is infinity.

{sndbuf, Integer} Gives the size of the send buffer to use for the socket.

{priority, Integer} Sets the SO_PRIORITY socket level option on platforms where this is implemented. The behaviour and allowed range varies on different systems. The option is ignored on platforms where the option is not implemented. Use with caution.

{tos, Integer} Sets IP_TOS IP level options on platforms where this is implemented. The behaviour and allowed range varies on different systems. The option is ignored on platforms where the option is not implemented. Use with caution.
In addition to the options mentioned above, raw option specifications can be used. The raw options are specified as a tuple of arity four, beginning with the tag \texttt{raw}, followed by the protocol level, the option number and the actual option value specified as a binary. This corresponds to the second, third and fourth argument to the \texttt{setsockopt} call in the C socket API. The option value needs to be coded in the native endianness of the platform and, if a structure is required, needs to follow the struct alignment conventions on the specific platform.

Using raw socket options require detailed knowledge about the current operating system and TCP stack.

As an example of the usage of raw options, consider a Linux system where you want to set the \texttt{TCP\_LINGER2} option on the \texttt{IPPROTO\_TCP} protocol level in the stack. You know that on this particular system it defaults to 60 (seconds), but you would like to lower it to 30 for a particular socket. The \texttt{TCP\_LINGER2} option is not explicitly supported by inet, but you know that the protocol level translates to the number 6, the option number to the number 8 and the value is to be given as a 32 bit integer. You can use this line of code to set the option for the socket named \texttt{Sock}:

\begin{verbatim}
inet:setopts(Socket, [{raw,6,8,<<30:32/native>>}]).
\end{verbatim}

As many options are silently discarded by the stack if they are given out of range, it could be a good idea to check that a raw option really got accepted. This code places the value in the variable \texttt{TcpLinger2}:

\begin{verbatim}
{ok, [{raw,6,8,<<TcpLinger2:32/native>>}]} = inet:getopts(Socket, [{raw,6,8,4}]).
\end{verbatim}

Code such as the examples above is inherently non portable, even different versions of the same OS on the same platform may respond differently to this kind of option manipulation. Use with care.

Note that the default options for TCP/IP sockets can be changed with the Kernel configuration parameters mentioned in the beginning of this document.

**POSIX Error Codes**

- \texttt{e2big} - argument list too long
- \texttt{eaccess} - permission denied
- \texttt{eaddrinuse} - address already in use
- \texttt{eaddrnotavail} - cannot assign requested address
- \texttt{eadv} - advertise error
- \texttt{eafnosupport} - address family not supported by protocol family
- \texttt{eagain} - resource temporarily unavailable
- \texttt{ealign} - EALIGN
- \texttt{ealready} - operation already in progress
- \texttt{ebade} - bad exchange descriptor
- \texttt{ebadf} - bad file number
- \texttt{ebadfd} - file descriptor in bad state
- \texttt{ebadmsg} - not a data message
- \texttt{ebadr} - bad request descriptor
- \texttt{ebadrpc} - RPC structure is bad
- ebadrqc - bad request code
- ebadslt - invalid slot
- ebfont - bad font file format
- ebusy - file busy
- echild - no children
- echrg - channel number out of range
- ecomm - communication error on send
- econnaborted - software caused connection abort
- econnrefused - connection refused
- econnreset - connection reset by peer
- edeadlk - resource deadlock avoided
- edeadlock - resource deadlock avoided
- edestaddrreq - destination address required
- edirty - mounting a dirty fs w/o force
- edom - math argument out of range
- edotdot - cross mount point
- edquot - disk quota exceeded
- eduppkg - duplicate package name
- eexist - file already exists
-efault - bad address in system call argument
- efbig - file too large
- ehostdown - host is down
- ehostunreach - host is unreachable
- eidrm - identifier removed
- einit - initialization error
- einprogress - operation now in progress
- eintr - interrupted system call
- e inval - invalid argument
- eio - I/O error
- eisconn - socket is already connected
- eisdir - illegal operation on a directory
- eisnam - is a named file
- el2hlt - level 2 halted
- el2nsync - level 2 not synchronized
- el3hlt - level 3 halted
- el3rst - level 3 reset
- elbin - ELBIN
- elibacc - cannot access a needed shared library
- elibbad - accessing a corrupted shared library
- elibexec - cannot exec a shared library directly
- elibmax - attempting to link in more shared libraries than system limit
- elibscn - .lib section in a.out corrupted
- elnrng - link number out of range
- eloop - too many levels of symbolic links
- emfile - too many open files
- emlink - too many links
- emsgsize - message too long
- emultihop - multihop attempted
- enameetoolong - file name too long
- enavail - not available
- enet - ENET
- enetdown - network is down
- enetreset - network dropped connection on reset
- netunreach - network is unreachable
- enfile - file table overflow
- enano - anode table overflow
- enobufs - no buffer space available
- enocsi - no CSI structure available
- enodata - no data available
- enodev - no such device
- enoent - no such file or directory
- enoexec - exec format error
- enolck - no locks available
- enolink - link has be severed
- nomem - not enough memory
- nomsg - no message of desired type
- noerror - machine is not on the network
- noopkg - package not installed
- noprotoopt - bad protocol option
- nospace - no space left on device
- nosr - out of stream resources or not a stream device
- nosym - unresolved symbol name
- nosys - function not implemented
- notblk - block device required
- notconn - socket is not connected
- notdir - not a directory
- empty - directory not empty
- notnam - not a named file
- notsock - socket operation on non-socket
- notsup - operation not supported
- notty - inappropriate device for ioctl
- notuniq - name not unique on network
- enxio - no such device or address
- eopnotsupp - operation not supported on socket
- eperm - not owner
- epfnsupport - protocol family not supported
- epipe - broken pipe
- eproclim - too many processes
- eprocunavail - bad procedure for program
- eprogmismatch - program version wrong
- eprogunavail - RPC program not available
- eproto - protocol error
- eprotoosupport - protocol not supported
- eprotype - protocol wrong type for socket
- erange - math result unrepresentable
- e refused - EREFUSED
- eremchg - remote address changed
- eremdev - remote device
- eremote - pathname hit remote file system
- eremoteio - remote i/o error
- eremoterelease - EREMOTERELEASE
- erofs - read-only file system
- erpcmismatch - RPC version is wrong
- erremote - object is remote
- eshutdown - cannot send after socket shutdown
- esocketnosupport - socket type not supported
- espipe - invalid seek
- esrch - no such process
- esrmt - srmount error
- estale - stale remote file handle
- esuccess - Error 0
- etime - timer expired
- etimedout - connection timed out
- etoomanyrefs - too many references
- etxtbsy - text file or pseudo-device busy
- euclean - structure needs cleaning
- eunatch - protocol driver not attached
- eusers - too many users
- eversion - version mismatch
- ewouldblock - operation would block
- exdev - cross-domain link
- exfull - message tables full
- nxdomain - the hostname or domain name could not be found
The `init` module is pre-loaded and contains the code for the `init` system process which coordinates the start-up of the system. The first function evaluated at start-up is `boot(BootArgs)`, where `BootArgs` is a list of command line arguments supplied to the Erlang runtime system from the local operating system. See [erl(1)].

`init` reads the boot script which contains instructions on how to initiate the system. See [script(4)] for more information about boot scripts.

`init` also contains functions to restart, reboot, and stop the system.

### Exports

**`boot(BootArgs) -> void()`**

Types:
- `BootArgs` = `[binary()]`

Starts the Erlang runtime system. This function is called when the emulator is started and coordinates system start-up.

`BootArgs` are all command line arguments except the emulator flags, that is, flags and plain arguments. See [erl(1)].

`init` itself interprets some of the flags, see Command Line Flags [page 244] below. The remaining flags ("user flags") and plain arguments are passed to the `init` loop and can be retrieved by calling `get_arguments/0` and `get_plain_arguments/0`, respectively.

**`get_args() -> [Arg]`**

Types:
- `Arg` = `atom()`

Returns any plain command line arguments as a list of atoms (possibly empty). It is recommended that `get_plain_arguments/1` is used instead, because of the limited length of atoms.

**`get_argument(Flag) -> {ok, Arg} | error`**

Types:
- `Flag` = `atom()`
- `Arg` = `[Values]`
- `Values` = `[string()]`

Returns all values associated with the command line user flag `Flag`. If `Flag` is provided several times, each `Values` is returned in preserved order.
There are also a number of flags, which are defined automatically and can be retrieved using this function:

**root** The installation directory of Erlang/OTP, $\textit{ROOT}$.

2> \texttt{init:get_argument(root).}
\texttt{ok,["/usr/local/otp/releases/otp\_beam\_solaris8\_r10b\_patched"]}

**proname** The name of the program which started Erlang.

3> \texttt{init:get_argument(proname).}
\texttt{ok,["erl"]}

**home** The home directory.

4> \texttt{init:get_argument(home).}
\texttt{ok,["/home/harry"]}

Returns error if there is no value associated with Flag.

\texttt{get\_arguments() \rightarrow Flags}

Types:
- Flags = \{Flag, Values\}
- Flag = atom()
- Values = [string()]

Returns all command line flags, as well as the system defined flags, see \texttt{get\_argument/1}.

\texttt{get\_plain\_arguments() \rightarrow [Arg]}

Types:
- Arg = string()

Returns any plain command line arguments as a list of strings (possibly empty).

\texttt{get\_status() \rightarrow \{InternalStatus, ProvidedStatus\}}

Types:
- InternalStatus = starting \mid started \mid stopping
- ProvidedStatus = term()
The current status of the `init` process can be inspected. During system startup (initialization), `InternalStatus` is `starting`, and `ProvidedStatus` indicates how far the boot script has been interpreted. Each `{progress, Info}` term interpreted in the boot script affects `ProvidedStatus`, that is, `ProvidedStatus` gets the value of `Info`.

`reboot()` -> void()  
All applications are taken down smoothly, all code is unloaded, and all ports are closed before the system terminates. If the `-heart` command line flag was given, the `heart` program will try to reboot the system. Refer to `heart(3)` for more information.
To limit the shutdown time, the time `init` is allowed to spend taking down applications, the `-shutdown_time` command line flag should be used.

`restart()` -> void()  
The system is restarted inside the running Erlang node, which means that the emulator is not restarted. All applications are taken down smoothly, all code is unloaded, and all ports are closed before the system is booted again in the same way as initially started. The same `BootArgs` are used again.
To limit the shutdown time, the time `init` is allowed to spend taking down applications, the `-shutdown_time` command line flag should be used.

`script_id()` -> Id
Types:
- `Id = term()`  
Get the identity of the boot script used to boot the system. `Id` can be any Erlang term. In the delivered boot scripts, `Id` is `{Name, Vsn}`. `Name` and `Vsn` are strings.

`stop()` -> void()  
All applications are taken down smoothly, all code is unloaded, and all ports are closed before the system terminates. If the `-heart` command line flag was given, the `heart` program is terminated before the Erlang node terminates. Refer to `heart(3)` for more information.
To limit the shutdown time, the time `init` is allowed to spend taking down applications, the `-shutdown_time` command line flag should be used.
**Command Line Flags**

The `init` module interprets the following command line flags:

-- Everything following -- up to the next flag is considered plain arguments and can be retrieved using `get_plain_arguments/0`.

-`eval Expr` Scans, parses and evaluates an arbitrary expression `Expr` during system initialization. If any of these steps fail (syntax error, parse error or exception during evaluation), Erlang stops with an error message. Here is an example that seeds the random number generator:

```
% erl -eval '{X,Y,Z}' = now(), random:seed(X,Y,Z).
```

This example uses Erlang as a hexadecimal calculator:

```
% erl -noshell -eval 'R = 16#1F+16#A0, io:format("%.16B\n", [R])' \n   -s erlang halt
```

If multiple -`eval` expressions are specified, they are evaluated sequentially in the order specified. -`eval` expressions are evaluated sequentially with `-s` and `-run` function calls (this also in the order specified). As with `-s` and `-run`, an evaluation that does not terminate, blocks the system initialization process.

-`extra` Everything following -`extra` is considered plain arguments and can be retrieved using `get_plain_arguments/0`.

-`run Mod [Func [Arg1, Arg2, ...]]` Evaluates the specified function call during system initialization. `Func` defaults to `start`. If no arguments are provided, the function is assumed to be of arity 0. Otherwise it is assumed to be of arity 1, taking the list `[Arg1,Arg2,...]` as argument. All arguments are passed as strings. If an exception is raised, Erlang stops with an error message. Example:

```
% erl -run foo -run foo bar -run foo bar baz 1 2
```

This starts the Erlang runtime system and evaluates the following functions:

```
foo:start()
foo:bar()
foo:bar(["baz", "1", "2"]).
```

The functions are executed sequentially in an initialization process, which then terminates normally and passes control to the user. This means that a -`run` call which does not return will block further processing; to avoid this, use some variant of `spawn` in such cases.

-`s Mod [Func [Arg1, Arg2, ...]]` Evaluates the specified function call during system initialization. `Func` defaults to `start`. If no arguments are provided, the function is assumed to be of arity 0. Otherwise it is assumed to be of arity 1, taking the list `[Arg1,Arg2,...]` as argument. All arguments are passed as atoms. If an exception is raised, Erlang stops with an error message. Example:
This starts the Erlang runtime system and evaluates the following functions:

```
foo:start()
foo:bar()
foo:bar([baz, '1', '2']).
```

The functions are executed sequentially in an initialization process, which then
terminates normally and passes control to the user. This means that a -s call which
does not return will block further processing; to avoid this, use some variant of
spawn in such cases.
Due to the limited length of atoms, it is recommended that -run be used instead.

Example

```
% erl -- a b -children thomas claire -ages 7 3 -- x y
...
```

```
1> init:get_plain_arguments().
["a", "b", "x", "y"]
2> init:get_argument(children).
{ok, [["thomas", "claire"]]}  
3> init:get_argument(ages).
{ok, [["7", "3"]]}  
4> init:get_argument(silly).
error
```

SEE ALSO

erl_prim_loader(3) [page 87], heart(3) [page 228]
This module contains various network utility functions.

Exports

dns_hostname(Host) -> {ok, Name} | {error, Host}

Types:
- Host = atom() | string()
- Name = string()

Returns the official name of Host, or {error, Host} if no such name is found. See also inet(3).

host_file() -> Hosts | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Hosts = [{Host}]
- Host = atom()
- Reason = term()

Reads the .hosts.erlang file, see the section Files below. Returns the hosts in this file as a list, or returns {error, Reason} if the file could not be read. See file(3) for possible values of Reason.

localhost() -> Name

Types:
- Name = string()

Returns the name of the local host. If Erlang was started with the -name command line flag, Name is the fully qualified name.

names() -> {ok, [{Name, Port}]} | {error, Reason}

names(Host) -> {ok, [{Name, Port}]} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = string()
- Port = int()
- Reason = address | term()
Similar to `epmd -names`, see `epmd(1)`. Host defaults to the local host. Returns the names and associated port numbers of the Erlang nodes that `epmd` at the specified host has registered.

Returns `{error, address}` if `epmd` is not running. See `inet(3)` for other possible values of `Reason`.

```erlang
(arned@dunn)1> net_adm:names().
{ok, [{"arne",40262}]}% ok, [{"arne",40262}]}
```

`ping(Node)` -> pong | pang

Types:
- `Node = node()`

Tries to set up a connection to `Node`. Returns `pang` if it fails, or `pong` if it is successful.

`world()` -> `[node()]`

`world(Arg)` -> `[node()]`

Types:
- `Arg = silent | verbose`

This function calls `names(Host)` for all hosts which are specified in the Erlang host file `.hosts.erlang`, collects the replies and then evaluates `ping(Node)` on all those nodes. Returns the list of all found nodes, regardless of the return value of `ping(Node)`.

`Arg` defaults to `silent`. If `Arg == verbose`, the function writes information about which nodes it is pinging to stdout.

This function can be useful when a node is started, and the names of the other nodes in the network are not initially known.

Failure: `{error, Reason}` if `host_file()` returns `{error, Reason}`.

`world_list(Hosts)` -> `[node()]`

`world_list(Hosts, Arg)` -> `[node()]`

Types:
- `Hosts = [Host]`
- `Host = atom()`
- `Arg = silent | verbose`

As `world/0,1`, but the hosts are given as argument instead of being read from `.hosts.erlang`. 
Files

The `.hosts.erlang` file consists of a number of host names written as Erlang terms. It is looked for in the current work directory, the user’s home directory, and $OTP_ROOT (the root directory of Erlang/OTP), in that order.

The format of the `.hosts.erlang` file must be one host name per line. The host names must be within quotes as shown in the following example:

`'super.eua.ericsson.se'`.

`'renat.eua.ericsson.se'`.

`'grouse.eua.ericsson.se'`.

`'gauffin1.eua.ericsson.se'`.

^ (new line)
The net kernel is a system process, registered as net_kernel, which must be running for distributed Erlang to work. The purpose of this process is to implement parts of the BIFs `spawn/4` and `spawn_link/4`, and to provide monitoring of the network.

An Erlang node is started using the command line flag `-name` or `-sname`:

```
$ erl -sname foobar
```

It is also possible to call `net_kernel:start([foobar])` directly from the normal Erlang shell prompt:

```
1> net_kernel:start([foobar, shortnames]).
   {ok,<0.64.0>}
   (foobar@gringotts)2>
```

If the node is started with the command line flag `-sname`, the node name will be `foobar@Host`, where `Host` is the short name of the host (not the fully qualified domain name). If started with the `-name` flag, `Host` is the fully qualified domain name. See `erl(1)`.

Normally, connections are established automatically when another node is referenced. This functionality can be disabled by setting the Kernel configuration parameter `dist_auto_connect` to `false`, see `kernel(6)` [page 32]. In this case, connections must be established explicitly by calling `net_kernel:connect_node/1`.

Which nodes are allowed to communicate with each other is handled by the magic cookie system, see [Distributed Erlang] in the Erlang Reference Manual.

**Exports**

`allow(Nodes) -> ok | error`  
Types:  
- `Nodes = [node()]`  
Limits access to the specified set of nodes. Any access attempts made from (or to) nodes not in `Nodes` will be rejected.  
Returns `error` if any element in `Nodes` is not an atom.

`connect_node(Node) -> true | false | ignored`  
Types:  
- `Node = node()`
Establishes a connection to Node. Returns true if successful, false if not, and ignored if the local node is not alive.

monitor_nodes(Flag) -> ok | Error
monitor_nodes(Flag, Options) -> ok | Error

Types:
- Flag = true | false
- Options = [Option]
- Option – see below
- Error = error | {error, term()}

The calling process subscribes or unsubscribes to node status change messages. A nodeup message is delivered to all subscribing process when a new node is connected, and a nodedown message is delivered when a node is disconnected.

If Flag is true, a new subscription is started. If Flag is false, all previous subscriptions started with the same Options are stopped. Two option lists are considered the same if they contain the same set of options.

As of kernel version 2.11.4, and erts version 5.5.4, the following is guaranteed:

- nodeup messages will be delivered before delivery of any message from the remote node passed through the newly established connection.
- nodedown messages will not be delivered until all messages from the remote node that have been passed through the connection have been delivered.

Note, that this is not guaranteed for kernel versions before 2.11.4.

As of kernel version 2.11.4 subscriptions can also be made before the net_kernel server has been started, i.e., net_kernel:monitor_nodes/[1,2] does not return ignored.

The format of the node status change messages depends on Options. If Options is [], which is the default, the format is:

{nodeup, Node} | {nodedown, Node}
Node = node()

If Options /= [], the format is:

{nodeup, Node, InfoList} | {nodedown, Node, InfoList}
Node = node()
InfoList = [(Tag, Val)]
InfoList is a list of tuples. Its contents depends on Options, see below.

Also, when OptionList == [] only visible nodes, that is, nodes that appear in the result of nodes/0 (page 119), are monitored.

Option can be any of the following:

{node_type, NodeType} Currently valid values for NodeType are:
- visible Subscribe to node status change messages for visible nodes only. The tuple {node_type, visible} is included in InfoList.
- hidden Subscribe to node status change messages for hidden nodes only. The tuple {node_type, hidden} is included in InfoList.
all Subscribe to node status change messages for both visible and hidden nodes. The tuple \{node_type, visible \| hidden\} is included in InfoList.

nodedown_reason The tuple \{nodedown_reason, Reason\} is included in InfoList in nodedown messages. Reason can be:

- connection_setup_failed The connection setup failed (after nodeup messages had been sent).
- no_network No network available.
- net_kernel_terminated The net_kernel process terminated.
- shutdown Unspecified connection shutdown.
- connection_closed The connection was closed.
- disconnect The connection was disconnected (forced from the current node).
- net_tick_timeout Net tick timeout.
- send_net_tick_failed Failed to send net_tick over the connection.
- get_status_failed Status information retrieval from the Port holding the connection failed.

\texttt{get\_net\_ticktime()} -> Res

Types:
- \( Res = \text{NetTicktime} | \{\text{ongoing\_change\_to, NetTicktime}\} \)
- \( \text{NetTicktime} = \text{int}() \)

Get \texttt{net\_ticktime} (see kernel(6) [page 32]).

Currently defined return values (Res):

\( \text{NetTicktime} \) net\_ticktime is \text{NetTicktime} seconds
\{ongoing\_change\_to, NetTicktime\} net\_kernel is currently changing net\_ticktime to \text{NetTicktime} seconds.

\texttt{set\_net\_ticktime(NetTicktime)} -> Res
\texttt{set\_net\_ticktime(NetTicktime, TransitionPeriod)} -> Res

Types:
- \( \text{NetTicktime} = \text{int}() > 0 \)
- \( \text{TransitionPeriod} = \text{int}() >= 0 \)
- \( Res = \text{unchanged} | \text{change\_initiated} | \{\text{ongoing\_change\_to, NewNetTicktime}\} \)
- \( \text{NewNetTicktime} = \text{int}() > 0 \)

Set \texttt{net\_ticktime} (see kernel(6) [page 32]) to \text{NetTicktime} seconds.
SelectionPeriod defaults to 60.

Some definitions:

**The minimum transition traffic interval** (MTTI) \( \text{min} \left( \text{NetTicktime, PreviousNetTicktime} \right) * 1000 \text{ div } 4 \text{ milliseconds} \)

**The transition period** The time of the least number of consecutive MTTIs to cover \( \text{TransitionPeriod} \) seconds following the call to \texttt{set\_net\_ticktime}/2 (i.e. \( \left( \text{TransitionPeriod} * 1000 - 1 \right) \text{ div } \text{MTTI} + 1 ) \times \text{MTTI} \text{ milliseconds} \).
If NetTicktime < PreviousNetTicktime, the actual net_ticktime change will be done at the end of the transition period; otherwise, at the beginning. During the transition period, net_kernel will ensure that there will be outgoing traffic on all connections at least every MTTI millisecond.

**Note:**
The net_ticktime changes have to be initiated on all nodes in the network (with the same NetTicktime) before the end of any transition period on any node; otherwise, connections may erroneously be disconnected.

Returns one of the following:

unchanged net_ticktime already had the value of NetTicktime and was left unchanged.
change_initiated net_kernel has initiated the change of net_ticktime to NetTicktime seconds
{ongoing_change_to, NewNetTicktime} The request was ignored; because, net_kernel was busy changing net_ticktime to NewTicktime seconds

```
start([Name]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}
start([Name, NameType]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}
start([Name, NameType, Ticktime]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}

Types:
  • Name = atom()
  • NameType = shortnames | longnames
  • Reason = {already_started, pid()} | term()

Note that the argument is a list with exactly one, two or three arguments. NameType defaults to longnames and Ticktime to 15000.

Turns a non-distributed node into a distributed node by starting net_kernel and other necessary processes.
```

```
stop() -> ok | {error, not_allowed | not_found}

Turns a distributed node into a non-distributed node. For other nodes in the network, this is the same as the node going down. Only possible when the net kernel was started using start/1, otherwise returns {error, not_allowed}. Returns {error, not_found} if the local node is not alive.
```
The functions in this module are operating system specific. Careless use of these functions will result in programs that will only run on a specific platform. On the other hand, with careful use these functions can be of help in enabling a program to run on most platforms.

Exports

**cmd(Command)**  \(\rightarrow\)  string()

Types:
- Command = string() | atom()

Executes Command in a command shell of the target OS, captures the standard output of the command and returns this result as a string. This function is a replacement of the previous `unix:cmd/1`; on a Unix platform they are equivalent.

Examples:

```
LsOut = os:cmd("ls"), % on unix platform
DirOut = os:cmd("dir"), % on Win32 platform
```

Note that in some cases, standard output of a command when called from another program (for example, `os:cmd/1`) may differ, compared to the standard output of the command when called directly from an OS command shell.

**find_executable(Name)**  \(\rightarrow\)  Filename | false

**find_executable(Name, Path)**  \(\rightarrow\)  Filename | false

Types:
- Name = string()
- Path = string()
- Filename = string()

These two functions look up an executable program given its name and a search path, in the same way as the underlying operating system. `find_executable/1` uses the current execution path (that is, the environment variable `PATH` on Unix and Windows).

Path, if given, should conform to the syntax of execution paths on the operating system. The absolute filename of the executable program Name is returned, or false if the program was not found.

**getenv()**  \(\rightarrow\)  [string()]
Returns a list of all environment variables. Each environment variable is given as a single string on the format "VarName=Value", where VarName is the name of the variable and Value its value.

\[
\text{getenv}(\text{VarName}) \rightarrow \text{Value | false}
\]

Types:
- \text{VarName} = \text{string()}
- \text{Value} = \text{string()}

Returns the Value of the environment variable VarName, or false if the environment variable is undefined.

\[
\text{getpid()} \rightarrow \text{Value}
\]

Types:
- \text{Value} = \text{string()}

Returns the process identifier of the current Erlang emulator in the format most commonly used by the operating system environment. Value is returned as a string containing the (usually) numerical identifier for a process. On Unix, this is typically the return value of the \text{getpid()} system call. On VxWorks, Value contains the task id (decimal notation) of the Erlang task. On Windows, the process id as returned by the \text{GetCurrentProcessId()} system call is used.

\[
\text{putenv}(\text{VarName}, \text{Value}) \rightarrow \text{true}
\]

Types:
- \text{VarName} = \text{string()}
- \text{Value} = \text{string()}

Sets a new Value for the environment variable VarName.

\[
\text{type()} \rightarrow \{\text{Osfamily, Osname} | \text{Osfamily}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Osfamily} = \text{win32 | unix | vxworks}
- \text{Osname} = \text{atom()}

Returns the Osfamily and, in some cases, Osname of the current operating system. On Unix, Osname will have same value as \text{uname -s} returns, but in lower case. For example, on Solaris 1 and 2, it will be sunos.

In Windows, Osname will be either nt (on Windows NT), or windows (on Windows 95). On VxWorks the OS family alone is returned, that is vxworks.

**Note:**
Think twice before using this function. Use the filename module if you want to inspect or build file names in a portable way. Avoid matching on the Osname atom.

\[
\text{version()} \rightarrow \{\text{Major, Minor, Release} | \text{VersionString}\}
\]
Types:
- Major = Minor = Release = integer()
- VersionString = string()

Returns the operating system version. On most systems, this function returns a tuple, but a string will be returned instead if the system has versions which cannot be expressed as three numbers.

**Note:**
Think twice before using this function. If you still need to use it, always call os:type() first.
packages

Erlang Module

Introduction

Packages are simply namespaces for modules. All old Erlang modules automatically belong to the top level ("empty-string") namespace, and do not need any changes. The full name of a packaged module is written as e.g. "fee.fie.foe.foo", i.e., as atoms separated by periods, where the package name is the part up to but not including the last period; in this case "fee.fie.foe". A more concrete example is the module erl.lang.term, which is in the package erl.lang. Package names can have any number of segments, as in erl.lang.list.sort. The atoms in the name can be quoted, as in foo."Bar".baz, or even the whole name, as in 'foo.bar.baz' but the concatenation of atoms and periods must not contain two consecutive period characters or end with a period, as in 'foo..bar', foo.".bar", or foo.".bar". The periods must not be followed by whitespace.

The code loader maps module names onto the file system directory structure. E.g., the module erl.lang.term corresponds to a file .../erl/lang/term.beam in the search path. Note that the name of the actual object file corresponds to the last part only of the full module name. (Thus, old existing modules such as lists simply map to .../lists.beam, exactly as before.)

A packaged module in a file "foo/bar/fred.erl" is declared as:

-module(fred).

This can be compiled and loaded from the Erlang shell using c(fred), if your current directory is the same as that of the file. The object file will be named fred.beam.

The Erlang search path works exactly as before, except that the package segments will be appended to each directory in the path in order to find the file. E.g., assume the path is ["/usr/lib/erl", "/usr/local/lib/otp/legacyebin", "/home/barney/erl"]. Then, the code for a module named foo.bar.fred will be searched for first as "/usr/lib/erl/foo/bar/fred.beam", then "/usr/local/lib/otp/legacyebin/foo/bar/fred.beam" and lastly "/home/barney/erl/foo/bar/fred.beam". A module like lists, which is in the top-level package, will be looked for as "/usr/lib/erl/lists.beam", "/usr/local/lib/otp/legacyebin/lists.beam" and "/home/barney/erl/lists.beam".

Programming

Normally, if a call is made from one module to another, it is assumed that the called module belongs to the same package as the source module. The compiler automatically expands such calls. E.g., in:

- module(fred).
- export([f/1]).

f(X) -> m2:g(X).
m2:g(X) becomes a call to foo.bar.m2 If this is not what was intended, the call can be written explicitly, as in
-@module(foo.bar.m1).
-@export([f/1]).

f(X) -> fee.fie.foe.m2:g(X).

Because the called module is given with an explicit package name, no expansion is done in this case.

If a module from another package is used repeatedly in a module, an import declaration can make life easier:
-@module(foo.bar.m1).
-@export([f/1, g/1]).
-@import(fee.fie.foe.m2).

f(X) -> m2:g(X).
g(X) -> m2:h(X).

will make the calls to m2 refer to fee.fie.foe.m2. More generally, a declaration
-@import(Package.Module). will cause calls to Module to be expanded to Package.Module.

Old-style function imports work as normal (but full module names must be used); e.g.:
-@import(fee.fie.foe.m2, [g/1, h/1]).

however, it is probably better to avoid this form of import altogether in new code, since it makes it hard to see what calls are really “remote”.

If it is necessary to call a module in the top-level package from within a named package, the module name can be written either with an initial period as in e.g. “.lists”, or with an empty initial atom, as in “’’.lists”. However, the best way is to use an import declaration - this is most obvious to the eye, and makes sure we don’t forget adding a period somewhere:
-@module(foo.bar.fred).
-@export([f/1]).
-@import(lists).

f(X) -> lists:reverse(X).

The dot-syntax for module names can be used in any expression. All segments must be constant atoms, and the result must be a well-formed package/module name. E.g.:
spawn(foo.bar.fred, f, [X])
is equivalent to:
spawn(‘foo.bar.fred’, f, [X]).

The Erlang Shell

The shell also automatically expands remote calls, however currently no expansions are made by default. The user can change the behaviour by using the import/1 shell function (or its abbreviation use/1). E.g.:
1> import(foo.bar.m).
ok
2> m:f().
will evaluate `foo.bar.m:f()`. If a new import is made of the same name, this overrides any previous import. (It is likely that in the future, some system packages will be pre-imported.)

In addition, the function `import_all/1` (and its alias `use_all/1`) imports all modules currently found in the path for a given package name. E.g., assuming the files 
“.../foo/bar/fred.beam”, “.../foo/bar/barney.beam” and “.../foo/bar/bambam.beam” can be found from our current path,

\[ \texttt{1}\texttt{> import}\_\texttt{all(foo.bar).} \]

will make `fred`, `barney` and `bambam` expand to `foo.bar.fred`, `foo.bar.barney` and `foo.bar.bambam`, respectively.

Note: The compiler does not have an “import all” directive, for the reason that Erlang has no compile time type checking. E.g. if the wrong search path is used at compile time, a call `m:f(...)` could be expanded to `foo.bar.m:f(...)` without any warning, instead of the intended `frob.ozz.m:f(...), if package foo.bar happens to be found first in the path. Explicitly declaring each use of a module makes for safe code.

Exports

no functions exported
This module implements process groups. The groups in this module differ from the groups in the module pg in several ways. In pg, each message is sent to all members in the group. In this module, each message may be sent to one, some, or all members.

A group of processes can be accessed by a common name. For example, if there is a group named foobar, there can be a set of processes (which can be located on different nodes) which are all members of the group foobar. There is no special functions for sending a message to the group. Instead, client functions should be written with the functions get_members/1 and get_local_members/1 to find out which process are members of the group. Then the message can be sent to one or more members of the group.

If a member terminates, it is automatically removed from the group.

**Warning:**
This module is used by the disk_log module for managing distributed disk logs. The disk log names are used as group names, which means that some action may need to be taken to avoid name clashes.

### Exports

- **create(Name)** -> void()
  
  Types:
  - Name = term()
  
  Creates a new, empty process group. The group is globally visible on all nodes. If the group exists, nothing happens.

- **delete(Name)** -> void()
  
  Types:
  - Name = term()
  
  Deletes a process group.

- **get_closest_pid(Name)** -> Pid | {error, Reason}
  
  Types:
  - Name = term()
This is a useful dispatch function which can be used from client functions. It returns a process on the local node, if such a process exist. Otherwise, it chooses one randomly.

\[
\text{get\_members}(\text{Name}) \rightarrow \{\text{Pid}\} | \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Name} = \text{term()}

Returns all processes in the group \text{Name}. This function should be used from within a client function that accesses the group. It is then optimized for speed.

\[
\text{get\_local\_members}(\text{Name}) \rightarrow \{\text{Pid}\} | \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Name} = \text{term()}

Returns all processes running on the local node in the group \text{Name}. This function should to be used from within a client function that accesses the group. It is then optimized for speed.

\[
\text{join}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid}) \rightarrow \text{ok} | \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Name} = \text{term()}

Joins the process \text{Pid} to the group \text{Name}.

\[
\text{leave}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid}) \rightarrow \text{ok} | \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Name} = \text{term()}

Makes the process \text{Pid} leave the group \text{Name}.

\[
\text{which\_groups()} \rightarrow \{\text{Name}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Name} = \text{term()}

Returns a list of all known groups.

\[
\text{start()}
\]

\[
\text{start\_link()} \rightarrow \{\text{ok, Pid}\} | \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Starts the pg2 server. Normally, the server does not need to be started explicitly, as it is started dynamically if it is needed. This is useful during development, but in a target system the server should be started explicitly. Use configuration parameters for \text{kernel} for this.

See Also

kernel(6) [page 32], pg(3)
rpc

Erlang Module

This module contains services which are similar to remote procedure calls. It also contains broadcast facilities and parallel evaluators. A remote procedure call is a method to call a function on a remote node and collect the answer. It is used for collecting information on a remote node, or for running a function with some specific side effects on the remote node.

Exports

call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on the node Node and returns the corresponding value Res, or {badrpc, Reason} if the call fails.

call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Res = term()
- Reason = timeout | term()
- Timeout = int() | infinity

Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on the node Node and returns the corresponding value Res, or {badrpc, Reason} if the call fails. Timeout is a timeout value in milliseconds. If the call times out, Reason is timeout. If the reply arrives after the call times out, no message will contaminate the caller’s message queue, since this function spawns off a middleman process to act as (a void) destination for such an orphan reply. This feature also makes this function more expensive than call/4 at the caller’s end.

block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
Like call/4, but the RPC server at Node does not create a separate process to handle the call. Thus, this function can be used if the intention of the call is to block the RPC server from any other incoming requests until the request has been handled. The function can also be used for efficiency reasons when very small fast functions are evaluated, for example BIFs that are guaranteed not to suspend.

block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Like block_call/4, but with a timeout value in the same manner as call/5.

async_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Key

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Key - see below

Implements call streams with promises, a type of RPC which does not suspend the caller until the result is finished. Instead, a key is returned which can be used at a later stage to collect the value. The key can be viewed as a promise to deliver the answer.

In this case, the key Key is returned, which can be used in a subsequent call to yield/1 or nb_yield/1,2 to retrieve the value of evaluating apply(Module, Function, Args) on the node Node.

yield(Key) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Key - see async_call/4
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Returns the promised answer from a previous async_call/4. If the answer is available, it is returned immediately. Otherwise, the calling process is suspended until the answer arrives from Node.

nb_yield(Key) -> {value, Val} | timeout

Types:
- Key - see async_call/4
- Val = Res | {badrpc, Reason}
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Equivalent to nb_yield(Key, 0).

nb_yield(Key, Timeout) -> {value, Val} | timeout

Types:
- Key - see async_call/4
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Val = Res | {badrpc, Reason}
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

This is a non-blocking version of yield/1. It returns the tuple {value, Val} when the computation has finished, or timeout when Timeout milliseconds has elapsed.

multicall(Module, Function, Args) -> {ResL, BadNodes}

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to multicall([node()|nodes()], Module, Function, Args, infinity).

multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> {ResL, BadNodes}

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args, infinity).

multicall(Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> {ResL, BadNodes}

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to multicall([node()|nodes()], Module, Function, Args, Timeout).

multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> {ResL, BadNodes}
rpc Kernel Reference Manual

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

In contrast to an RPC, a multicall is an RPC which is sent concurrently from one client to multiple servers. This is useful for collecting some information from a set of nodes, or for calling a function on a set of nodes to achieve some side effects. It is semantically the same as iteratively making a series of RPCs on all the nodes, but the multicall is faster as all the requests are sent at the same time and are collected one by one as they come back.

The function evaluates `apply(Module, Function, Args)` on the specified nodes and collects the answers. It returns `{ResL, Badnodes}`, where Badnodes is a list of the nodes that terminated or timed out during computation, and ResL is a list of the return values. Timeout is a time (integer) in milliseconds, or infinity.

The following example is useful when new object code is to be loaded on all nodes in the network, and also indicates some side effects RPCs may produce:

```erlang
%% Find object code for module Mod
{Mod, Bin, File} = code:get_object_code(Mod),

%% and load it on all nodes including this one
{ResL, _} = rpc:multicall(code, load_binary, [Mod, Bin, File]),

%% and then maybe check the ResL list.
```

cast(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> void()

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Evaluates `apply(Module, Function, Args)` on the node `Node`. No response is delivered and the calling process is not suspended until the evaluation is complete, as is the case with `call/4,5`.

eval_everywhere(Module, Function, Args) -> void()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Equivalent to `eval_everywhere([node()|nodes()], Module, Function, Args)`.

eval_everywhere(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> void()

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
  Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on the specified nodes. No answers are collected.

abcast(Name, Msg) -> void()

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()

Equivalent to abcast([node()|nodes()], Name, Msg).

abcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> void()

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()

Broadcasts the message Msg asynchronously to the registered process Name on the specified nodes.

sbcast(Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
- GoodNodes = BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to sbcast([node()|nodes()], Name, Msg).

sbcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
- Nodes = GoodNodes = BadNodes = [node()]

Broadcasts the message Msg synchronously to the registered process Name on the specified nodes.

Returns {GoodNodes, BadNodes}, where GoodNodes is the list of nodes which have Name as a registered process.

The function is synchronous in the sense that it is known that all servers have received the message when the call returns. It is not possible to know that the servers have actually processed the message.

Any further messages sent to the servers, after this function has returned, will be received by all servers after this message.

server_call(Node, Name, ReplyWrapper, Msg) -> Reply | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Name = atom()
This function can be used when interacting with a server called \texttt{Name} at node \texttt{Node}. It is assumed that the server receives messages in the format \{\texttt{From}, \texttt{Msg}\} and replies using \texttt{From} ! \{\texttt{ReplyWrapper}, \texttt{Node}, \texttt{Reply}\}. This function makes such a server call and ensures that the entire call is packed into an atomic transaction which either succeeds or fails. It never hangs, unless the server itself hangs.

The function returns the answer \texttt{Reply} as produced by the server \texttt{Name}, or \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{Reason}\}.

\begin{verbatim}
multi_server_call(Name, Msg) -> \{Replies, BadNodes\}
  Types:
  \begin{itemize}
    \item Name = atom()
    \item Msg = term()
    \item Replies = [Reply]
    \item Reply = term()
    \item BadNodes = [node()]
  \end{itemize}
  Equivalent to \texttt{multi_server_call([node()|nodes()], Name, Msg)}.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> \{Replies, BadNodes\}
  Types:
  \begin{itemize}
    \item Nodes = [node()]
    \item Name = atom()
    \item Msg = term()
    \item Replies = [Reply]
    \item Reply = term()
    \item BadNodes = [node()]
  \end{itemize}
  This function can be used when interacting with servers called \texttt{Name} on the specified nodes. It is assumed that the servers receive messages in the format \{\texttt{From}, \texttt{Msg}\} and reply using \texttt{From} ! \{\texttt{Name}, \texttt{Node}, \texttt{Reply}\}, where \texttt{Node} is the name of the node where the server is located. The function returns \{\texttt{Replies}, \texttt{BadNodes}\}, where \texttt{Replies} is a list of all \texttt{Reply} values and \texttt{BadNodes} is a list of the nodes which did not exist, or where the server did not exist, or where the server terminated before sending any reply.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
safe_multi_server_call(Name, Msg) -> \{Replies, BadNodes\}
safe_multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> \{Replies, BadNodes\}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
Warning:
This function is deprecated. Use \texttt{multi_server_call/2,3} instead.
\end{verbatim}

In Erlang/OTP R6B and earlier releases, \texttt{multi_server_call/2,3} could not handle the case where the remote node exists, but there is no server called \texttt{Name}. Instead this function had to be used. In Erlang/OTP R7B and later releases, however, the functions are equivalent, except for this function being slightly slower.
parallel_eval(FuncCalls) -> ResL

Types:
  • FuncCalls = [{Module, Function, Args}]
  • Module = Function = atom()
  • Args = [term()]
  • ResL = [term()]

For every tuple in FuncCalls, evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on some node in the network. Returns the list of return values, in the same order as in FuncCalls.

pmap({Module, Function}, ExtraArgs, List2) -> List1

Types:
  • Module = Function = atom()
  • ExtraArgs = [term()]
  • List1 = [Elem]
  • Elem = term()
  • List2 = [term()]

Evaluates apply(Module, Function, [Elem|ExtraArgs]), for every element Elem in List1, in parallel. Returns the list of return values, in the same order as in List1.

pinfo(Pid) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined

Types:
  • Pid = pid()
  • Item, Info - see erlang:process_info/1

Location transparent version of the BIF process_info/1.

pinfo(Pid, Item) -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []

Types:
  • Pid = pid()
  • Item, Info - see erlang:process_info/1

Location transparent version of the BIF process_info/2.
Sequential tracing makes it possible to trace all messages resulting from one initial message. Sequential tracing is completely independent of the ordinary tracing in Erlang, which is controlled by the `erlang:trace/3` BIF. See the chapter What is Sequential Tracing [page 271] below for more information about what sequential tracing is and how it can be used.

`seq_trace` provides functions which control all aspects of sequential tracing. There are functions for activation, deactivation, inspection and for collection of the trace output.

**Note:**
The implementation of sequential tracing is in beta status. This means that the programming interface still might undergo minor adjustments (possibly incompatible) based on feedback from users.

## Exports

**set_token**

- **set_token** (Token) -> PreviousToken
  
  **Types:**
  
  - Token = PreviousToken = term() | []
  
  Sets the trace token for the calling process to Token. If Token == [] then tracing is disabled, otherwise Token should be an Erlang term returned from `get_token/0` or `set_token/1`. `set_token/1` can be used to temporarily exclude message passing from the trace by setting the trace token to empty like this:

  ```erlang
  OldToken = seq_trace:set_token([]), % set to empty and save
  % old value
  iio:format("Exclude the signalling caused by this\n"),
  seq_trace:set_token(OldToken), % activate the trace token again
  ...
  ```

  Returns the previous value of the trace token.

- **set_token** (Component, Val) -> {Component, OldVal}
  
  **Types:**
  
  - Component = label | serial | Flag
  
  - Flag = send | ‘receive’ | print | timestamp
• Val = OldVal – see below

Sets the individual Component of the trace token to Val. Returns the previous value of the component.

\texttt{set\_token(label, Int)} The label component is an integer which identifies all events belonging to the same sequential trace. If several sequential traces can be active simultaneously, label is used to identify the separate traces. Default is 0.

\texttt{set\_token(serial, SerialValue)} SerialValue = \{Previous, Current\}. The serial component contains counters which enables the traced messages to be sorted, should never be set explicitly by the user as these counters are updated automatically. Default is \{0, 0\}.

\texttt{set\_token(send, Bool)} A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables tracing on message sending. Default is false.

\texttt{set\_token('receive', Bool)} A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables tracing on message reception. Default is false.

\texttt{set\_token(print, Bool)} A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables tracing on explicit calls to \texttt{seq\_trace:print/1}. Default is false.

\texttt{set\_token(timestamp, Bool)} A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables a timestamp to be generated for each traced event. Default is false.

\texttt{get\_token()} \rightarrow TraceToken

Types:
• TraceToken = term() | []

Returns the value of the trace token for the calling process. If [] is returned, it means that tracing is not active. Any other value returned is the value of an active trace token. The value returned can be used as input to the \texttt{set\_token/1} function.

\texttt{get\_token(Component)} \rightarrow \{Component, Val\}

Types:
• Component = label | serial | Flag
• Flag = send | 'receive' | print | timestamp
• Val - see \texttt{set\_token/2}

Returns the value of the trace token component Component. See \texttt{set\_token/2} [page 268] for possible values of Component and Val.

\texttt{print(TraceInfo)} \rightarrow void()

Types:
• TraceInfo = term()

Puts the Erlang term TraceInfo into the sequential trace output if the calling process currently is executing within a sequential trace and the print flag of the trace token is set.

\texttt{print(Label, TraceInfo)} \rightarrow void()

Types:
seq_trace

- Label = int()
- TraceInfo = term()

Same as print/1 with the additional condition that TraceInfo is output only if Label is equal to the label component of the trace token.

reset_trace() -> void()

Sets the trace token to empty for all processes on the local node. The process internal counters used to create the serial of the trace token is set to 0. The trace token is set to empty for all messages in message queues. Together this will effectively stop all ongoing sequential tracing in the local node.

set_system_tracer(Tracer) -> OldTracer

Types:
- Tracer = OldTracer = pid() | port() | false

Sets the system tracer. The system tracer can be either a process or port denoted by Tracer. Returns the previous value (which can be false if no system tracer is active).

Failure: {badarg, Info} if Pid is not an existing local pid.

get_system_tracer() -> Tracer

Types:
- Tracer = pid() | port() | false

Returns the pid or port identifier of the current system tracer or false if no system tracer is activated.

Trace Messages Sent To the System Tracer

The format of the messages are:

{seq_trace, Label, SeqTraceInfo, TimeStamp}

or

{seq_trace, Label, SeqTraceInfo}

depending on whether the timestamp flag of the trace token is set to true or false.

Where:
- Label = int()
- TimeStamp = {Seconds, Milliseconds, Microseconds}
  - Seconds = Milliseconds = Microseconds = int()

The SeqTraceInfo can have the following formats:

{send, Serial, From, To, Message} Used when a process From with its trace token flag print set to true has sent a message.

{receive', Serial, From, To, Message} Used when a process To receives a message with a trace token that has the 'receive' flag set to true.

{print, Serial, From, .., Info} Used when a process From has called
  seq_trace:print(Label, TraceInfo) and has a trace token with the print flag set to true and label set to Label.
Serial is a tuple \{PreviousSerial, ThisSerial\}, where the first integer
PreviousSerial denotes the serial counter passed in the last received message which
carried a trace token. If the process is the first one in a new sequential trace,
PreviousSerial is set to the value of the process internal “trace clock”. The second
integer ThisSerial is the serial counter that a process sets on outgoing messages and it
is based on the process internal “trace clock” which is incremented by one before it is
attached to the trace token in the message.

What is Sequential Tracing

Sequential tracing is a way to trace a sequence of messages sent between different local
or remote processes, where the sequence is initiated by one single message. In short it
works like this:

Each process has a trace token, which can be empty or not empty. When not empty the
trace token can be seen as the tuple \{Label, Flags, Serial, From\}. The trace token
is passed invisibly with each message.

In order to start a sequential trace the user must explicitly set the trace token in the
process that will send the first message in a sequence.

The trace token of a process is set each time the process matches a message in a receive
statement, according to the trace token carried by the received message, empty or not.

On each Erlang node a process can be set as the system tracer. This process will receive
trace messages each time a message with a trace token is sent or received (if the trace
token flag send or ‘receive’ is set). The system tracer can then print each trace event,
write it to a file or whatever suitable.

Note:
The system tracer will only receive those trace events that occur locally within the
Erlang node. To get the whole picture of a sequential trace that involves processes on
several Erlang nodes, the output from the system tracer on each involved node must
be merged (off line).

In the following sections Sequential Tracing and its most fundamental concepts are
described.

Trace Token

Each process has a current trace token. Initially the token is empty. When the process
sends a message to another process, a copy of the current token will be sent “invisibly”
along with the message.

The current token of a process is set in two ways, either

1. explicitly by the process itself, through a call to seq_trace:set_token, or
2. when a message is received.
In both cases the current token will be set. In particular, if the token of a message received is empty, the current token of the process is set to empty.

A trace token contains a label, and a set of flags. Both the label and the flags are set in 1 and 2 above.

Serial

The trace token contains a component which is called serial. It consists of two integers Previous and Current. The purpose is to uniquely identify each traced event within a trace sequence and to order the messages chronologically and in the different branches if any.

The algorithm for updating Serial can be described as follows:

Let each process have two counters prev\_cnt and curr\_cnt which both are set to 0 when a process is created. The counters are updated at the following occasions:

- When the process is about to send a message and the trace token is not empty.
  
  Let the serial of the trace token be tprev and tcurr.
  
  curr\_cnt := curr\_cnt + 1
  
  tprev := prev\_cnt
  
  tcurr := curr\_cnt
  
  The trace token with tprev and tcurr is then passed along with the message.

- When the process calls seq\_trace:print(Label, Info), Label matches the label part of the trace token and the trace token print flag is true.
  
  The same algorithm as for send above.

- When a message is received and contains a nonempty trace token.
  
  The process trace token is set to the trace token from the message.
  
  Let the serial of the trace token be tprev and tcurr.
  
  if (curr\_cnt < tcurr )
  
  curr\_cnt := tcurr
  
  prev\_cnt := tprev

The curr\_cnt of a process is incremented each time the process is involved in a sequential trace. The counter can reach its limit (27 bits) if a process is very long-lived and is involved in much sequential tracing. If the counter overflows it will not be possible to use the serial for ordering of the trace events. To prevent the counter from overflowing in the middle of a sequential trace the function seq\_trace:reset\_trace/0 can be called to reset the prev\_cnt and curr\_cnt of all processes in the Erlang node.

This function will also set all trace tokens in processes and their message queues to empty and will thus stop all ongoing sequential tracing.

Performance considerations

The performance degradation for a system which is enabled for Sequential Tracing is negligible as long as no tracing is activated. When tracing is activated there will of course be an extra cost for each traced message but all other messages will be unaffected.
Ports

Sequential tracing is not performed across ports.
If the user for some reason wants to pass the trace token to a port this has to be done
manually in the code of the port controlling process. The port controlling processes
have to check the appropriate sequential trace settings (as obtained from
seq_trace:get_token/1) and include trace information in the message data sent to their
respective ports.
Similarly, for messages received from a port, a port controller has to retrieve trace
specific information, and set appropriate sequential trace flags through calls to
seq_trace:set_token/2.

Distribution

Sequential tracing between nodes is performed transparently. This applies to C-nodes
built with Erl_Interface too. A C-node built with Erl_Interface only maintains one trace
token, which means that the C-node will appear as one process from the sequential
tracing point of view.
In order to be able to perform sequential tracing between distributed Erlang nodes, the
distribution protocol has been extended (in a backward compatible way). An Erlang
node which supports sequential tracing can communicate with an older (OTP R3B)
node but messages passed within that node can of course not be traced.

Example of Usage

The example shown here will give rough idea of how the new primitives can be used
and what kind of output it will produce.
Assume that we have an initiating process with Pid == <0.30.0> like this:
-module(seqex).
-compile(export_all).

loop(Port) ->
  receive
    {Port,Message} ->
      seq_trace:set_token(label,17),
      seq_trace:set_token('receive',true),
      seq_trace:set_token(print,true),
      seq_trace:print(17,**** Trace Started ****),
      call_server ! {self(),the_message};
    {ack,Ack} ->
      ok
  end,
  loop(Port).
And a registered process call_server with Pid == <0.31.0> like this:
loop() ->
  receive
    {PortController,Message} ->
      Ack = {received, Message},
      seq_trace:print(17,"We are here now"),
      PortController ! {ack,Ack}
  end,
  loop().

A possible output from the system’s sequential tracer (inspired by AXE-10 and MD-110) could look like:

17:<0.30.0> Info {0,1} WITH
"**** Trace Started ****"
17:<0.31.0> Received {0,2} FROM <0.30.0> WITH
{<0.30.0>,the_message}
17:<0.31.0> Info {2,3} WITH
"We are here now"
17:<0.30.0> Received {2,4} FROM <0.31.0> WITH
{ack,{received,the_message}}

The implementation of a system tracer process that produces the printout above could look like this:

tracer() ->
  receive
    {seq_trace,Label,TraceInfo} ->
      print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,false);
    {seq_trace,Label,TraceInfo,Ts} ->
      print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,Ts);
    Other -> ignore
  end,
  tracer().

print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,false) ->
  io:format("~p:",[Label]),
  print_trace(TraceInfo);

print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,Ts) ->
  io:format("~p ~p:",[Label,Ts]),
  print_trace(TraceInfo).

print_trace({print,Serial,From,_,Info}) ->
  io:format("~p Info "p WITH"n"p
n", [From,Serial,Info]);
print_trace({'receive',Serial,From,To,Message}) ->
  io:format("~p Received ~p FROM "p WITH"n"p
n", [To,Serial,From,Message]);
print_trace({send,Serial,From,To,Message}) ->
  io:format("~p Sent ~p TO "p WITH"n"p
n", [From,Serial,To,Message]).

The code that creates a process that runs the tracer function above and sets that process as the system tracer could look like this:
start() ->
    Pid = spawn(?MODULE, tracer, []),
    seq_trace:set_system_tracer(Pid), % set Pid as the system tracer
    ok.

With a function like test/0 below the whole example can be started.

test() ->
    P = spawn(?MODULE, loop, [port]),
    register(call_server, spawn(?MODULE, loop, [])),
    start(),
    P ! {port, message}. 
user

Erlang Module

user is a server which responds to all the messages defined in the I/O interface. The code in user.erl can be used as a model for building alternative I/O servers.
wrap_log_reader

Erlang Module

wrap_log_reader is a function to read internally formatted wrap disk logs, refer to disk_log(3). wrap_log_reader does not interfere with disk_log activities; there is however a known bug in this version of the wrap_log_reader, see chapter bugs below.

A wrap disk log file consists of several files, called index files. A log file can be opened and closed. It is also possible to open just one index file separately. If an non-existent or a non-internally formatted file is opened, an error message is returned. If the file is corrupt, no attempt to repair it will be done but an error message is returned.

If a log is configured to be distributed, there is a possibility that all items are not logged on all nodes. wrap_log_reader does only read the log on the called node, it is entirely up to the user to be sure that all items are read.

Exports

chunk(Continuation)
chunk(Continuation, N) -> {Continuation2, Terms} | {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} | {Continuation2, eof} | {error, Reason}

Types:

- Continuation = continuation()
- N = int() > 0 | infinity
- Continuation2 = continuation()
- Terms = [term()]
- Badbytes = integer()

This function makes it possible to efficiently read the terms which have been appended to a log. It minimises disk I/O by reading large 8K chunks from the file.

The first time chunk is called an initial continuation returned from the open/1, open/2 must be provided.

When chunk/3 is called, N controls the maximum number of terms that are read from the log in each chunk. Default is infinity, which means that all the terms contained in the 8K chunk are read. If less than N terms are returned, this does not necessarily mean that end of file is reached.

The chunk function returns a tuple {Continuation2, Terms}, where Terms is a list of terms found in the log. Continuation2 is yet another continuation which must be passed on into any subsequent calls to chunk. With a series of calls to chunk it is then possible to extract all terms from a log.

The chunk function returns a tuple {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} if the log is opened in read only mode and the read chunk is corrupt. Badbytes indicates the number of non-Erlang terms found in the chunk. Note also that the log is not repaired.
chunk returns \{Continuation2, eof\} when the end of the log is reached, and \{error, Reason\} if an error occurs.

The returned continuation may or may not be valid in the next call to chunk. This is because the log may wrap and delete the file into which the continuation points. To make sure this does not happen, the log can be blocked during the search.

close(Continuation) -> ok

Types:
- Continuation = continuation()

This function closes a log file properly.

open(Filename) -> OpenRet

open(Filename, N) -> OpenRet

Types:
- File = string() | atom()
- N = integer()
- OpenRet = \{ok, Continuation\} | \{error, Reason\}
- Continuation = continuation()

Filename specifies the name of the file which is to be read.

N specifies the index of the file which is to be read. If N is omitted the whole wrap log file will be read; if it is specified only the specified index file will be read.

The open function returns \{ok, Continuation\} if the log/index file was successfully opened. The Continuation is to be used when chunking or closing the file.

The function returns \{error, Reason\} for all errors.

**Bugs**

This version of the wrap_log_reader does not detect if the disk_log wraps to a new index file between a wrap_log_reader:open and the first wrap_log_reader:chunk. In this case the chuck will actually read the last logged items in the log file, because the opened index file was truncated by the disk_log.

**See Also**

disk_log(3) [page 56]
The zlib module provides an API for the zlib library (http://www.zlib.org). It is used to compress and decompress data. The data format is described by RFCs 1950 to 1952. A typical (compress) usage looks like:

```
Z = zlib:open(),
ok = zlib:deflateInit(Z,default),
Compress = fun(end_of_data,_Cont) -> [];
    (Data, Cont) ->
      zlib:deflate(Z, Data)|Cont(Read(),Cont)
  end,
Compressed = Compress(Read(),Compress),
Last = zlib:deflate(Z, [], finish),
ok = zlib:deflateEnd(Z),
zlib:close(Z),
list_to_binary([Compressed|Last])
```

In all functions errors, `EXIT`, `{Reason,Backtrace}`, might be thrown, where `Reason` describes the error. Typical reasons are:

- **badarg** Bad argument
- **data_error** The data contains errors
- **stream_error** Inconsistent stream state
- **einval** Bad value or wrong function called
- `{need_dictionary,Adler32}` See `inflate/2`

**DATA TYPES**

- **iodata** = iolist() | binary()
- **iolist** = [char() | binary() | iolist()]
  a binary is allowed as the tail of the list
- **zstream** = a zlib stream, see `open/0`
Exports

open() \to Z

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
Open a zlib stream.

close(Z) \to ok

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
Closes the stream referenced by Z.

deflateInit(Z) \to ok

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
Same as zlib:deflateInit(Z, default).

deflateInit(Z, Level) \to ok

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
- \( \text{Level} = \text{none} \mid \text{default} \mid \text{best}_\text{speed} \mid \text{best}_\text{compression} \mid 0..9 \)
Initialize a zlib stream for compression.
\( \text{Level} \) decides the compression level to be used, 0 (none), gives no compression at all, 1 (best_speed) gives best speed and 9 (best_compression) gives best compression.

deflateInit(Z, Level, Method, WindowBits, MemLevel, Strategy) \to ok

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
- \( \text{Level} = \text{none} \mid \text{default} \mid \text{best}_\text{speed} \mid \text{best}_\text{compression} \mid 0..9 \)
- \( \text{Method} = \text{deflated} \)
- \( \text{WindowBits} = 9..15\mid -9..-15 \)
- \( \text{MemLevel} = 1..9 \)
- \( \text{Strategy} = \text{default} \mid \text{filtered} \mid \text{huffman}\_\text{only} \)
Initiates a zlib stream for compression.

The `Level` parameter decides the compression level to be used; 0 (`none`), gives no
compression at all, 1 (`best_speed`) gives best speed and 9 (`best_compression`) gives
best compression.

The `Method` parameter decides which compression method to use, currently the only
supported method is `deflated`.

The `WindowBits` parameter is the base two logarithm of the window size (the size of
the history buffer). It should be in the range 9 through 15. Larger values of this
parameter result in better compression at the expense of memory usage. The default
value is 15 if `deflateInit/2`. A negative `WindowBits` value suppresses the zlib header
(and checksum) from the stream. Note that the zlib source mentions this only as a
undocumented feature.

The `MemLevel` parameter specifies how much memory should be allocated for the
internal compression state. `MemLevel=1` uses minimum memory but is slow and reduces
compression ratio; `MemLevel=9` uses maximum memory for optimal speed. The default
value is 8.

The `Strategy` parameter is used to tune the compression algorithm. Use the value
default for normal data, filtered for data produced by a filter (or predictor), or
`huffman_only` to force Huffman encoding only (no string match). Filtered data consists
mostly of small values with a somewhat random distribution. In this case, the
compression algorithm is tuned to compress them better. The effect of `filtered` is to
force more Huffman coding and less string matching; it is somewhat intermediate
between default and `huffman_only`. The `Strategy` parameter only affects the
compression ratio but not the correctness of the compressed output even if it is not set
appropriately.

deflate(Z, Data) -> Compressed

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- Data = iodata()
- Compressed = iolist()

Same as `deflate(Z, Data, none)`.

deflate(Z, Data, Flush) ->

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- Data = iodata()
- Flush = none | sync | full | finish
- Compressed = iolist()

deflate/3 compresses as much data as possible, and stops when the input buffer
becomes empty. It may introduce some output latency (reading input without
producing any output) except when forced to flush.

If the parameter `Flush` is set to `sync`, all pending output is flushed to the output buffer
and the output is aligned on a byte boundary, so that the decompressor can get all input
data available so far. Flushing may degrade compression for some compression
algorithms and so it should be used only when necessary.
If `Flush` is set to `full`, all output is flushed as with `sync`, and the compression state is reset so that decompression can restart from this point if previous compressed data has been damaged or if random access is desired. Using `full` too often can seriously degrade the compression.

If the parameter `Flush` is set to `finish`, pending input is processed, pending output is flushed and `deflate/3` returns. Afterwards the only possible operations on the stream are `deflateReset/1` or `deflateEnd/1`.

`Flush` can be set to `finish` immediately after `deflateInit` if all compression is to be done in one step.

```erlang
zlib:deflateInit(Z),
B1 = zlib:deflate(Z,Data),
B2 = zlib:deflate(Z,<<>>,finish),
zlib:deflateEnd(Z),
list_to_binary([B1,B2]),
```

deflateSetDictionary(Z, Dictionary) -> Adler32

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- Dictionary = binary()
- Adler32 = integer()

Initializes the compression dictionary from the given byte sequence without producing any compressed output. This function must be called immediately after `deflateInit/[1|2|6]` or `deflateReset/1`, before any call of `deflate/3`. The compressor and decompressor must use exactly the same dictionary (see `inflateSetDictionary/2`). The adler checksum of the dictionary is returned.

deflateReset(Z) -> ok

Types:
- Z = zstream()

This function is equivalent to `deflateEnd/1` followed by `deflateInit/[1|2|6]`, but does not free and reallocate all the internal compression state. The stream will keep the same compression level and any other attributes.

deflateParams(Z, Level, Strategy) -> ok

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- Level = none | default | best_speed | best_compression | 0..9
- Strategy = default | filtered | huffman_only
Dynamically update the compression level and compression strategy. The interpretation of Level and Strategy is as in deflateInit/6. This can be used to switch between compression and straight copy of the input data, or to switch to a different kind of input data requiring a different strategy. If the compression level is changed, the input available so far is compressed with the old level (and may be flushed); the new level will take effect only at the next call of deflate/3.

Before the call of deflateParams, the stream state must be set as for a call of deflate/3, since the currently available input may have to be compressed and flushed.

deflateEnd(Z) -> ok

Types:
• Z = zstream()

End the deflate session and cleans all data used. Note that this function will throw an data_error exception if the last call to deflate/3 was not called with Flush set to finish.

inflateInit(Z) -> ok

Types:
• Z = zstream()

Initialize a zlib stream for decompression.

inflateInit(Z, WindowBits) -> ok

Types:
• Z = zstream()
• WindowBits = 9..15 | -9..-15

Initialize decompression session on zlib stream.

The WindowBits parameter is the base two logarithm of the maximum window size (the size of the history buffer). It should be in the range 9 through 15. The default value is 15 if inflateInit/1 is used. If a compressed stream with a larger window size is given as input, inflate() will throw the data_error exception. A negative WindowBits value makes zlib ignore the zlib header (and checksum) from the stream. Note that the zlib source mentions this only as a undocumented feature.

inflate(Z, Data) -> DeCompressed

Types:
• Z = zstream()
• Data = iodata()
• DeCompressed = iolist()

inflate/2 decompresses as much data as possible. It may some introduce some output latency (reading input without producing any output).

If a preset dictionary is needed at this point (see inflateSetDictionary below), inflate/2 throws a [need_dictionary, Adler] exception where Adler is the adler32 checksum of the dictionary chosen by the compressor.

inflateSetDictionary(Z, Dictionary) -> ok
Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
- \( \text{Dictionary} = \text{binary()} \)

Initializes the decompression dictionary from the given uncompressed byte sequence. This function must be called immediately after a call of \( \text{inflate}/2 \) if this call threw a \{need_dictionary, Adler\} exception. The dictionary chosen by the compressor can be determined from the Adler value thrown by the call to \( \text{inflate}/2 \). The compressor and decompressor must use exactly the same dictionary (see \( \text{deflateSetDictionary}/2 \)).

Example:
```
unpack(Z, Compressed, Dict) ->
    case catch zlib:inflate(Z, Compressed) of
        ['EXIT',{{need_dictionary,DictID},_}] ->
            zlib:inflateSetDictionary(Z, Dict),
            Uncompressed = zlib:inflate(Z, []);
        Uncompressed ->
            Uncompressed
    end.
```

\( \text{inflateReset}(Z) \) -> ok

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)

This function is equivalent to \( \text{inflateEnd}/1 \) followed by \( \text{inflateInit}/1 \), but does not free and reallocate all the internal decompression state. The stream will keep attributes that may have been set by \( \text{inflateInit}/[1|2] \).

\( \text{inflateEnd}(Z) \) -> ok

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)

End the inflate session and cleans all data used. Note that this function will throw a data_error exception if no end of stream was found (meaning that not all data has been uncompressed).

\( \text{setBufSize}(Z, \text{Size}) \) -> ok

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
- \( \text{Size} = \text{integer()} \)

Sets the intermediate buffer size.

\( \text{getBufSize}(Z) \) -> \( \text{Size} \)

Types:
- \( Z = \text{zstream()} \)
- \( \text{Size} = \text{integer()} \)

Get the size of intermediate buffer.
crc32(Z) -> CRC

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- CRC = integer()

Get the current calculated CRC checksum.

crc32(Z, Binary) -> CRC

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- Binary = binary()
- CRC = integer()

Calculate the CRC checksum for Binary.

crc32(Z, PrevCRC, Binary) -> CRC

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- PrevCRC = integer()
- Binary = binary()
- CRC = integer()

Update a running CRC checksum for Binary. If Binary is the empty binary, this function returns the required initial value for the crc.

Crc = lists:foldl(fun(Bin, Crc0) ->
    zlib:crc32(Z, Crc0, Bin),
    end, zlib:crc32(Z, <<>>, Bins),


crc32_combine(Z, CRC1, CRC2, Size2) -> CRC

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- CRC = integer()
- CRC1 = integer()
- CRC2 = integer()
- Size2 = integer()

Combine two CRC checksums into one. For two binaries Bin1 and Bin2 with sizes of Size1 and Size2, with CRC checksums CRC1 and CRC2, crc32_combine/4 returns the CRC checksum of <<Bin1/binary, Bin2/binary>>, requiring only CRC1, CRC2, and Size2.

adler32(Z, Binary) -> Checksum

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- Binary = binary()
- Checksum = integer()
Calculate the Adler-32 checksum for Binary.

adler32(Z, PrevAdler, Binary) -> Checksum

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- PrevAdler = integer()
- Binary = binary()
- Checksum = integer()

Update a running Adler-32 checksum for Binary. If Binary is the empty binary, this function returns the required initial value for the checksum.

\[
\text{Crc} = \text{lists:foldl}(\text{fun}(\text{Bin}, \text{Crc}0) \rightarrow \text{zlib:adler32}(Z, \text{Crc}0, \text{Bin}), \text{end}, \text{zlib:adler32}(Z,<<>>, Bins),
\]

adler32_combine(Z, Adler1, Adler2, Size2) -> Adler

Types:
- Z = zstream()
- Adler = integer()
- Adler1 = integer()
- Adler2 = integer()
- Size2 = integer()

Combine two Adler-32 checksums into one. For two binaries, Bin1 and Bin2 with sizes of Size1 and Size2, with Adler-32 checksums Adler1 and Adler2.

\[
\text{adler32_combine/4 returns the Adler checksum of } <<\text{Bin1/binary}, \text{Bin2/binary>>}, \text{requiring only Adler1, Adler2, and Size2.}
\]

compress(Binary) -> Compressed

Types:
- Binary = Compressed = binary()

Compress a binary (with zlib headers and checksum).

uncompress(Binary) -> Decompressed

Types:
- Binary = Decompressed = binary()

Uncompress a binary (with zlib headers and checksum).

zip(Binary) -> Compressed

Types:
- Binary = Compressed = binary()

Compress a binary (without zlib headers and checksum).

unzip(Binary) -> Decompressed
Types:
- Binary = Decompressed = binary()
  Uncompress a binary (without zlib headers and checksum).

gzip(Data) -> Compressed
Types:
- Binary = Compressed = binary()
  Compress a binary (with gz headers and checksum).

gunzip(Bin) -> Decompressed
Types:
- Binary = Decompressed = binary()
  Uncompress a binary (with gz headers and checksum).
The application resource file specifies the resources an application uses, and how the application is started. There must always be one application resource file called `Application.app` for each application `Application` in the system.

The file is read by the application controller when an application is loaded/started. It is also used by the functions in `systools`, for example when generating start scripts.

**FILE SYNTAX**

The application resource file should be called `Application.app` where `Application` is the name of the application. The file should be located in the `ebin` directory for the application.

It must contain one single Erlang term, which is called an application specification:

```erlang
{application, Application, [
  {description, Description},
  {id, Id},
  {vsn, Vsn},
  {modules, Modules},
  {maxP, MaxP},
  {maxT, MaxT},
  {registered, Names},
  {included_applications, Apps},
  {applications, Apps},
  {env, Env},
  {mod, Start},
  {start_phases, Phases}]}.
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>atom()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>string()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id</td>
<td>string()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vsn</td>
<td>string()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modules</td>
<td>[Module]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxP</td>
<td>int()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxT</td>
<td>int()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names</td>
<td>[Name]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apps</td>
<td>[App]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Env</td>
<td>[{Par, Val}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start</td>
<td>{Module, StartArgs}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phases</td>
<td>[{Phase, PhaseArgs}]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

288 Kernel Application (KERNEL)
Module = Name = App = Par = Phase = atom()
Val = StartArgs = PhaseArgs = term()

Application is the name of the application.

For the application controller, all keys are optional. The respective default values are used for any omitted keys.

The functions in systools require more information. If they are used, the following keys are mandatory: description, vsn, modules, registered and applications. The other keys are ignored by systools.

description A one-line description of the application.
id Product identification, or similar.
vsn The version of the application.
modules All modules introduced by this application. systools uses this list when generating start scripts and tar files. A module can only be defined in one application.
maxP Deprecated - will be ignored
The maximum number of processes allowed in the application.
maxT The maximum time in milliseconds that the application is allowed to run. After the specified time the application will automatically terminate.
registered All names of registered processes started in this application. systools uses this list to detect name clashes between different applications.
included_applications All applications which are included by this application. When this application is started, all included application will automatically be loaded, but not started, by the application controller. It is assumed that the topmost supervisor of the included application is started by a supervisor of this application.
applications All applications which must be started before this application is allowed to be started. systools uses this list to generate correct start scripts. Defaults to the empty list, but note that all applications have dependencies to (at least) kernel and stdlib.
env Configuration parameters used by the application. The value of a configuration parameter is retrieved by calling application:get_env/1,2. The values in the application resource file can be overridden by values in a configuration file (see config(4)) or by command line flags (see erl(1)).
mod Specifies the application callback module and a start argument, see application(3).
The mod key is necessary for an application implemented as a supervision tree, or the application controller will not know how to start it. The mod key can be omitted for applications without processes, typically code libraries such as the application STD LIB.
start_phases A list of start phases and corresponding start arguments for the application. If this key is present, the application master will - in addition to the usual call to Module:start/2 - also call Module:start_phase(Phase,Type,PhaseArgs) for each start phase defined by the start_phases key, and only after this extended start procedure will application:start(Application) return.
Start phases may be used to synchronize startup of an application and its included applications. In this case, the mod key must be specified as:

{mod, {application_starter,[Module,StartArgs]}}
The application master will then call `Module:start/2` for the primary application, followed by calls to `Module:start_phase/3` for each start phase (as defined for the primary application) both for the primary application and for each of its included application, for which the start phase is defined.

This implies that for an included application, the set of start phases must be a subset of the set of phases defined for the primary application. Refer to OTP Design Principles for more information.

**SEE ALSO**

`application(3)` [page 36], `systools(3)`
A configuration file contains values for configuration parameters for the applications in the system. The `erl` command line argument `-config Name` tells the system to use data in the system configuration file `Name.config`.

Configuration parameter values in the configuration file will override the values in the application resource files (see `app(4)`). The values in the configuration file can be overridden by command line flags (see `erl(1)`).

The value of a configuration parameter is retrieved by calling `application:get_env/1,2`.

**FILE SYNTAX**

The configuration file should be called `Name.config` where `Name` is an arbitrary name. The `.config` file contains one single Erlang term. The file has the following syntax:

```erlang
[{Application1, [{Par11, Val11}, ..]},
 ..
 {ApplicationN, [{ParN1, ValN1}, ..]}].
```

- **Application** = `atom()` is the name of the application.
- **Par** = `atom()` is the name of a configuration parameter.
- **Val** = `term()` is the value of a configuration parameter.

**sys.config**

When starting Erlang in embedded mode, it is assumed that exactly one system configuration file is used, named `sys.config`. This file should be located in `$ROOT/releases/Vsn`, where `$ROOT` is the Erlang/OTP root installation directory and `Vsn` is the release version.

Release handling relies on this assumption. When installing a new release version, the new `sys.config` is read and used to update the application configurations. This means that specifying another, or additional, `.config` files would lead to inconsistent update of application configurations. Therefore, in Erlang 5.4/OTP R10B, the syntax of `sys.config` was extended to allow pointing out other `.config` files:

```erlang
[{Application, [{Par, Val}] | File}.
```

- **File** = `string()` is the name of another `.config` file. The extension `.config` may be omitted. It is recommended to use absolute paths. A relative path is relative the current working directory of the emulator.
When traversing the contents of `sys.config` and a filename is encountered, its contents are read and merged with the result so far. When an application configuration tuple `{Application, Env}` is found, it is merged with the result so far. Merging means that new parameters are added and existing parameter values overwritten. Example:

```erlang
sys.config:

[{myapp, [{par1, val1}, {par2, val2}]},
"/home/user/myconfig"].
```

```erlang
myconfig.config:

[{myapp, [{par2, val3}, {par3, val4}]}.
```

This will yield the following environment for `myapp`:

```
{par1, val1}, {par2, val3}, {par3, val4}
```

The behaviour if a file specified in `sys.config` does not exist or is erroneous in some other way, is backwards compatible. Starting the runtime system will fail. Installing a new release version will not fail, but an error message is given and the erroneous file is ignored.

**SEE ALSO**

`app(4)`, `erl(1)`, `OTP Design Principles`
## Index of Modules and Functions

Modules are typed in **this way**.
Functions are typed in **this way**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abcast/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>rpc</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abcast/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>rpc</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abort/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>gen_sctp</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>erlang</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accept/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>gen_tcp</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accept/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>gen_tcp</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessible_logs/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>disk_log</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_path/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_path/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_paths/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_paths/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_pathsa/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_pathsz/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_pathz/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_report_handler/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>error_logger</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_report_handler/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>error_logger</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_slave/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>erl_boot_server</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adler32/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>zlib</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adler32/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>zlib</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adler32_combine/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>zlib</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all_loaded/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>net_kernel</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alog/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>disk_log</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alog_terms/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>disk_log</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get_all_env/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_all_env/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_all_key/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_all_key/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_application/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_application/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_env/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_env/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_key/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_key/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loaded_applications/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kernel Application (KERNEL)
start_type/0, 40
stop/1, 40
takeover/2, 41
unload/1, 41
unset_env/2, 41
unset_env/3, 41
which_applications/0, 42
which_applications/1, 42
apply/2
erlang, 91
apply/3
erlang, 91
async_call/4
erlang, 91
atom_to_list/1
erlang, 92
auth
  cookie/0, 45
  cookie/1, 45
  is_auth/1, 45
  node_cookie/2, 45
balog/2
disk_log, 58
balog_terms/2
disk_log, 58
bchunk/2
disk_log, 60
bchunk/3
disk_log, 60
binary_to_list/1
erlang, 92
binary_to_list/3
erlang, 92
binary_to_term/1
erlang, 92
bit_size/1
erlang, 92
bitstring_to_list/1
erlang, 92
block/1
disk_log, 59
block/2
disk_log, 59
block_call/4
rpc, 261
block_call/5
rpc, 262
blog/2
disk_log, 64
blog_terms/2
disk_log, 65
boot/1
  init, 241
breopen/3
disk_log, 68
btruncate/2
disk_log, 69
byte_size/1
erlang, 93
call/4
erlang, 93
call/5
erlang, 93
cast/4
erlang, 93
cast/5
erlang, 93
change_group/2
  file, 173
change_header/2
disk_log, 59
change_notify/3
disk_log, 59
change_owner/2
  file, 173
change_owner/3
  file, 174
change_size/2
disk_log, 60
change_time/2
  file, 174
change_time/3
  file, 174
check_process_code/2
erlang, 93
chunk/1
  wrap_log_reader, 277
chunk/2
Kernel Application (KERNEL)
disk_log, 60
wrap_log_reader, 277
chunk/3
disk_log, 60
chunk_info/1
disk_log, 61
chunk_step/3
disk_log, 61
clash/0
code, 55
clear_cmd/0
heart, 229
close/1
disk_log, 62
file, 174
gen_sctp, 197
gen_tcp, 213
gen_udp, 218
inet, 231
wrap_log_reader, 278
zlib, 280
cmd/1
os, 253
code
add_path/1, 49
add_patha/1, 49
add_path/1, 49
add_paths/1, 50
add_pathsa/1, 50
add_pathsz/1, 49
add_pathz/1, 49
all_loaded/0, 52
clash/0, 55
compiler_dir/0, 54
del_path/1, 50
del/1, 51
ensure_loaded/1, 51
get_object_code/1, 53
get_path/0, 49
is_loaded/1, 52
lib_dir/0, 53
lib_dir/1, 53
load_abs/1, 51
load_binary/3, 51
load_file/1, 50
objcfile_extension/0, 54
priv_dir/1, 54
purge/1, 52
rehash/0, 55
replace_path/2, 50
root_dir/0, 53
set_path/1, 49
soft_purge/1, 52
stick_dir/1, 54
unstick_dir/1, 54
where_is_file/1, 55
which/1, 52
compiler_dir/0
code, 54
compress/1
zlib, 286
concat_binary/1
erlang, 94
connect/3
gen_tcp, 210
connect/4
gen_sctp, 197
gen_tcp, 210
connect/5
gen_sctp, 197
connect_node/1
net_kernel, 249
consult/1
file, 174
controlling_process/1
gen_sctp, 198
controlling_process/2
gen_tcp, 213
gen_udp, 217
cookie/0
auth, 45
cookie/1
auth, 45
copy/2
file, 175
copy/3
file, 175
crc32/1
zlib, 285
crc32/2
zlib, 285
crc32/3
zlib, 285
crc32_combine/4
Kernel Application (KERNEL)
erase/1
    erlang, 97

erl_boot_server
    add_slave/1, 70
    delete_slave/1, 70
    start/1, 70
    start_link/1, 70
    which_slaves/0, 71

erl_dll
    demonitor/1, 74
    format_error/1, 86
    info/0, 74
    info/1, 74
    info/2, 75
    load/2, 75
    load_driver/2, 76
    loaded_drivers/0, 86
    monitor/2, 77
    reload/2, 78
    reload_driver/2, 79
    try_load/3, 80
    tryUnload/2, 83
    unload/1, 85
    unload_driver/1, 85

erl_prim_loader
    get_file/1, 87
    get_path/0, 88
    set_path/1, 88
    start/3, 87

erlang
    abs/1, 90
    apply/2, 91
    apply/3, 91
    atom_to_list/1, 92
    binary_to_list/1, 92
    binary_to_list/3, 92
    binary_to_term/1, 92
    bit_size/1, 92
    bitstring_to_list/1, 92
    byte_size/1, 93
    check_process_code/2, 93
    concat_binary/1, 94
    date/0, 94
    delete_module/1, 94
    disconnect_node/1, 96
    element/2, 96
    erase/0, 96
    erase/1, 97
    erlang:append_element/2, 90
    erlang:bump_reductions/1, 93
    erlang:cancel_timer/1, 93
    erlang:demonitor/1, 94
    erlang:demonitor/2, 95
    erlang:display/1, 96
    erlang:error/1, 97
    erlang:error/2, 97
    erlang:fault/1, 98
    erlang:fault/2, 98
    erlang:fun_info/1, 99
    erlang:fun_info/2, 100
    erlang:fun_to_list/1, 100
    erlang:function_exported/3, 100
    erlang:get_cookie/0, 101
    erlang:get_stacktrace/0, 102
    erlang:hash/2, 103
    erlang:hibernate/3, 103
    erlang:integer_to_list/2, 104
    erlang:is_builtin/3, 106
    erlang:list_to_integer/2, 110
    erlang:loaded/0, 112
    erlang:localtime/0, 112
    erlang:localtime_to_universaltime/2, 112
    erlang:localtime_to_universaltime/3, 112
    erlang:make_tuple/2, 113
    erlang:md5/1, 113
    erlang:md5_final/1, 114
    erlang:md5_init/0, 114
    erlang:md5_update/2, 114
    erlang:memory/0, 114
    erlang:memory/1, 116
    erlang:monitor/2, 116
    erlang:monitor_node/3, 118
    erlang:phash/2, 122
    erlang:phash2/2, 122
    erlang:port_call/3, 124
    erlang:port_info/1, 125
    erlang:port_info/2, 125
    erlang:port_to_list/1, 125
    erlang:ports/0, 125
    erlang:process_display/2, 126
    erlang:raise/3, 132
    erlang:read_timer/1, 133
    erlang:ref_to_list/1, 133
    erlang:resume_process/1, 134
    erlang:send/2, 134
    erlang:send/3, 135
    erlang:send/after/3, 135
    erlang:send_nosuspend/2, 136
    erlang:send_nosuspend/3, 136
    erlang:set_cookie/2, 137
    erlang:start_timer/3, 142
    erlang:suspend_process/1, 144
erlang, 125
erlang:port_to_list/1
  erlang, 125
erlang:ports/0
  erlang, 125
erlang:process_display/2
  erlang, 126
erlang:raise/3
  erlang, 132
erlang:read_timer/1
  erlang, 133
erlang:ref_to_list/1
  erlang, 133
erlang:resume_process/1
  erlang, 134
erlang:send/2
  erlang, 134
erlang:send/3
  erlang, 135
erlang:send_after/3
  erlang, 135
erlang:send_nosuspend/2
  erlang, 136
erlang:send_nosuspend/3
  erlang, 136
erlang:set_cookie/2
  erlang, 137
erlang:start_timer/3
  erlang, 142
erlang:suspend_process/1
  erlang, 144
erlang:suspend_process/2
  erlang, 143
erlang:system_flag/2
  erlang, 145
erlang:system_info/1
  erlang, 146
erlang:system_monitor/0
  erlang, 150
erlang:system_monitor/2
  erlang, 150
erlang:system_profile/0
  erlang, 151
erlang:system_profile/2
  erlang, 152
erlang:trace/3
  erlang, 154
erlang:trace_delivered/1
  erlang, 157
erlang:trace_info/2
  erlang, 158
erlang:trace_pattern/2
  erlang, 159
erlang:trace_pattern/3
  erlang, 159
erlang:universaltime/0
  erlang, 161
erlang:universaltime_to localtime/2
  erlang, 161
erlang:yield/0
  erlang, 163
error_handler
  undefined_function/3, 164
  undefined_lambda/3, 164
error_logger
  add_report_handler/1, 170
  add_report_handler/2, 170
  delete_report_handler/1, 170
  error_msg/1, 166
  error_msg/2, 166
  error_report/1, 167
  error_report/2, 167
  format/2, 166
  info_msg/1, 169
  info_msg/2, 169
  info_report/1, 169
  info_report/2, 170
  logfile/1, 171
tty/1, 170
  warning_map/0, 167
  warning_msg/1, 168
  warning_msg/2, 168
  warning_report/1, 168
  warning_report/2, 169
error_msg/1
  error_logger, 166
error_msg/2
  error_logger, 166
error_report/1
  error_logger, 167

300  Kernel Application (KERNEL)
error_report/2
  error_logger, 167

error_string/1
  gen_sctp, 201

eval/1
  file, 176

eval/2
  file, 177

eval_everywhere/3
  rpc, 264

eval_everywhere/4
  rpc, 264

exit/1
  erlang, 97

exit/2
  erlang, 98

file
  change_group/2, 173
  change_owner/2, 173
  change_owner/3, 174
  change_time/2, 174
  change_time/3, 174
  close/1, 174
  consult/1, 174
  copy/2, 175
  copy/3, 175
  del_dir/1, 175
  delete/1, 176
  eval/1, 176
  eval/2, 177
  file_info/1, 177
  format_error/1, 177
  get_cwd/0, 177
  get_cwd/1, 177
  list_dir/1, 178
  make_dir/1, 178
  make_link/2, 178
  make_symlink/2, 179
  open/2, 179
  path_consult/2, 181
  path_eval/2, 181
  path_open/3, 182
  path_script/2, 182
  path_script/3, 183
  pid2name/1, 183
  position/2, 183
  pread/2, 184
  pread/3, 184
  pwrite/2, 185
  pwrite/3, 185
  read/2, 185
  read_file/1, 185
  read_file_info/1, 186
  read_link/1, 187
  read_link_info/1, 187
  rename/2, 188
  script/1, 188
  script/2, 189
  set_cwd/1, 189
  sync/1, 189
  truncate/1, 189
  write/2, 190
  write_file/2, 190
  write_file/3, 190
  write_file_info/2, 191

file_info/1
  file, 177

find_executable/1
  os, 253

find_executable/2
  os, 253

float/1
  erlang, 98

float_to_list/1
  erlang, 99

format/2
  error_logger, 166

format_error/1
  disk_log, 62
  erl_ddll, 86
  file, 177
  inet, 231

garbage_collect/0
  erlang, 101

garbage_collect/1
  erlang, 101

gen_sctp
  abort/1, 197
  close/1, 197
  connect/4, 197
  connect/5, 197
  controlling_process/1, 198
  eof/2, 198
  error_string/1, 201
  listen/2, 198
open/0, 198
open/1, 198
recv/1, 199
send/3, 200
send/4, 201
gen_tcp
accept/1, 211
accept/2, 211
close/1, 213
connect/3, 210
connect/4, 210
controlling_process/2, 213
listen/2, 211
recv/2, 212
recv/3, 212
send/2, 212
shutdown/2, 213
gen_udp
close/1, 218
controlling_process/2, 217
open/1, 216
open/2, 216
recv/2, 217
recv/3, 217
send/4, 217
get/0
erlang, 101
get/1
erlang, 101
get_all_env/0
application, 36
get_all_env/1
application, 36
get_all_key/0
application, 36
get_all_key/1
application, 36
get_application/0
application, 37
get_application/1
application, 37
get_args/0
init, 241
get_argument/1
init, 241
get_arguments/0
init, 242
get_closest_pid/1
pg2, 259
get_cmd/0
heart, 229
get_cwd/0
file, 177
get_cwd/1
file, 177
get_env/1
application, 37
get_env/2
application, 37
get_file/1
erl_prim_loader, 87
get_key/1
application, 37
get_key/2
application, 37
get_keys/1
erlang, 101
get_local_members/1
pg2, 260
get_members/1
pg2, 260
get_net_ticktime/0
net_kernel, 251
get_object_code/1
code, 53
get_path/0
code, 49
erl_prim_loader, 88
get_plain_arguments/0
init, 242
get_rc/0
inet, 231
get_status/0
init, 242
get_system_tracer/0
seq_trace, 270
get_token/0
seq_trace, 269
get_token/1
seq_trace, 269

302  Kernel Application (KERNEL)
Kernel Application (KERNEL)
inflate/2
  zlib , 283
inflateEnd/1
  zlib , 284
inflateInit/1
  zlib , 283
inflateInit/2
  zlib , 283
inflateReset/1
  zlib , 284
inflateSetDictionary/2
  zlib , 283
info/0
  erl_ddll , 74
global_group , 225
info/1
disk_log , 62
  erl_ddll , 74
info/2
  erl_ddll , 75
info_msg/1
  error_logger , 169
info_msg/2
  error_logger , 169
info_report/1
  error_logger , 169
info_report/2
  error_logger , 170
init
  boot/1, 241
get_args/0, 241
get_argument/1, 241
get_arguments/0, 242
get_plain_arguments/0, 242
get_status/0, 242
reboot/0, 243
restart/0, 243
script_id/0, 243
stop/0, 243
integer_to_list/1
  erlang , 104
iolist_size/1
  erlang , 105
iolist_to_binary/1
  erlang , 104
is_alive/0
  erlang , 105
is_atom/1
  erlang , 105
is_auth/1
  auth , 45
is_binary/1
  erlang , 105
is_bitstring/1
  erlang , 105
is_boolean/1
  erlang , 105
is_float/1
  erlang , 106
is_function/1
  erlang , 106
is_function/2
  erlang , 106
is_integer/1
  erlang , 106
is_list/1
  erlang , 107
is_loaded/1
  code , 52
is_number/1
  erlang , 107
is_pid/1
  erlang , 107
is_port/1
  erlang , 107
is_process_alive/1
  erlang , 107
is_record/2
  erlang , 107
is_record/3
  erlang , 108
is_reference/1
  erlang , 108
is_tuple/1
  erlang , 108
join/2
  pg2 , 260
Kernel Application (KERNEL)
erlang, 118

monitor_nodes/1
  global_group, 225
  net_kernel, 250

monitor_nodes/2
  net_kernel, 250

multi_server_call/2
  rpc, 266

multi_server_call/3
  rpc, 266

multicall/3
  rpc, 263

multicall/4
  rpc, 263

multicall/5
  rpc, 263

names/0
  net_adm, 246

names/1
  net_adm, 246

nb_yield/1
  rpc, 262

nb_yield/2
  rpc, 263

net_adm
  dns_hostname/1, 246
  host_file/0, 246
  localhost/0, 246
  names/0, 246
  names/1, 246
  ping/1, 247
  world/0, 247
  world/1, 247
  world_list/1, 247
  world_list/2, 247

net_kernel
  allow/1, 249
  connect_node/1, 249
  get_net_ticktime/0, 251
  monitor_nodes/1, 250
  monitor_nodes/2, 250
  set_net_ticktime/1, 251
  set_net_ticktime/2, 251
  start/1, 252
  start/2, 252
  start/3, 252

stop/0, 252

no functions exported
packages, 258

node/0
  erlang, 118

node/1
  erlang, 118

node_cookie/2
  auth, 45

nodes/0
  erlang, 119
	nodes/1
  erlang, 119

notify_all_name/3
  global, 220

now/0
  erlang, 119

objfile_extension/0
  code, 54

open/0
  gen_sctp, 198
  zlib, 280

open/1
  disk_log, 65
  gen_sctp, 198
  gen_udp, 216
  wrap_log_reader, 278

open/2
  file, 179
  gen_udp, 216
  wrap_log_reader, 278

open_port/2
  erlang, 119

os
  find_executable/1, 253
  find_executable/2, 253
  getenv/0, 253
  getenv/1, 254
  getpid/0, 254
  putenv/2, 254
  type/0, 254
  version/0, 254

own_nodes/0
  global_group, 225
packages
  no functions exported, 258
parallel_eval/1
  rpc, 267
path_consult/2
  file, 181
path_eval/2
  file, 181
path_open/3
  file, 182
path_script/2
  file, 182
path_script/3
  file, 183
peername/1
  inet, 234
permit/2
  application, 38
pg2
  create/1, 259
  delete/1, 259
  get_closest_pid/1, 259
  get_local_members/1, 260
  get_members/1, 260
  join/2, 260
  leave/2, 260
  start/0, 260
  start_link/0, 260
  which_groups/0, 260
pid2name/1
  disk_log, 68
  file, 183
pid_to_list/1
  erlang, 122
pinfo/1
  rpc, 267
pinfo/2
  rpc, 267
ping/1
  net_adm, 247
pmap/4
  rpc, 267
port/1
  inet, 234
port_close/1
  erlang, 122
  port_command/2
    erlang, 123
  port_connect/2
    erlang, 123
  port_control/3
    erlang, 124
  position/2
    file, 183
  pre_loaded/0
    erlang, 126
  pread/2
    file, 184
  pread/3
    file, 184
  print/1
    seq_trace, 269
  print/2
    seq_trace, 269
  priv_dir/1
    code, 54
  process_flag/2
    erlang, 126
  process_flag/3
    erlang, 128
  process_info/1
    erlang, 128
  process_info/2
    erlang, 129
  processes/0
    erlang, 131
  purge/1
    code, 52
  purge_module/1
    erlang, 131
  put/2
    erlang, 131
  putenv/2
    os, 254
  pwrite/2
    file, 185
  pwrite/3
    file, 185
random_exit_name/3
global, 220
random_notify_name/3
global, 220
re_register_name/2
global, 221
re_register_name/3
global, 221
read/2
file, 185
read_file/1
file, 185
read_file_info/1
file, 186
read_link/1
file, 187
read_link_info/1
file, 187
reboot/0
init, 243
recv/1
gen_sctp, 199
recv/2
gen_tcp, 212
gen_udp, 217
recv/3
gen_tcp, 212
gen_udp, 217
register/2
erlang, 133
register_name/2
global, 221
register_name/3
global, 221
registered/0
erlang, 133
registered_names/0
global, 221
registered_names/1
global_group, 226
rehash/0
code, 55
reload/2
erl_dll, 78
reload_driver/2
erl_dll, 79
rename/2
file, 188
reopen/2
disk_log, 68
reopen/3
disk_log, 68
replace_path/2
code, 50
reset_trace/0
seq_trace, 270
restart/0
init, 243
root_dir/0
code, 53
round/1
erlang, 134
rpc
abcast/2, 265
abcast/3, 265
async_call/4, 262
block_call/4, 261
block_call/5, 262
call/4, 261
call/5, 261
cast/4, 264
eval_everywhere/3, 264
eval_everywhere/4, 264
multi_server_call/2, 266
multi_server_call/3, 266
multicall/3, 263
multicall/4, 263
multicall/5, 263
nb_yield/1, 262
nb_yield/2, 263
parallel_eval/1, 267
pinfo/1, 267
pinfo/2, 267
pmap/4, 267
safe_multi_server_call/2, 266
safe_multi_server_call/3, 266
sbcast/2, 265
sbcast/3, 265
server_call/4, 265
yield/1, 262
safe_multi_server_call/2  
    rpc, 266
safe_multi_server_call/3  
    rpc, 266
sbcast/2  
    rpc, 265
sbcast/3  
    rpc, 265
script/1  
    file, 188
script/2  
    file, 189
script_id/0  
    init, 243
self/0  
    erlang, 134
send/2  
    gen_tcp, 212
global, 222
global_group, 226
send/3  
    gen_sctp, 200
global_group, 226
send/4  
    gen_sctp, 201
gen_udp, 217
seq_trace  
    get_system_tracer/0, 270
global, 222
global_group, 226
set_cmd/1  
    heart, 229
set_cwd/1  
    file, 189
set_env/3  
    application, 39
set_env/4  
    application, 39
set_lock/1  
    global, 222
set_lock/2  
    global, 222
set_lock/3  
    global, 222
set_net_ticktime/1  
    net_kernel, 251
set_net_ticktime/2  
    net_kernel, 251
set_path/1  
    code, 49
erl_prim_loader, 88
set_system_tracer/1  
    seq_trace, 270
set_token/1  
    seq_trace, 268
set_token/2  
    seq_trace, 268
setBufSize/2  
    zlib, 284
setelement/3  
    erlang, 137
setopts/2  
    inet, 234
shutdown/2  
    gen_tcp, 213
size/1  
    erlang, 137
sockname/1  
    inet, 234
soft_purge/1  
    code, 52
spawn/1  
    erlang, 138
spawn/2  
    erlang, 138
spawn/3  
    erlang, 138
spawn/4  
    erlang, 138
spawn_link/1
yield/1
    rpc , 262

zip/1
    zlib , 286

zlib
    adler32/2, 285
    adler32/3, 286
    adler32_combine/4, 286
    close/1, 280
    compress/1, 286
    crc32/1, 285
    crc32/2, 285
    crc32/3, 285
    crc32_combine/4, 285
    deflate/2, 281
    deflate/3, 281
    deflateEnd/1, 283
    deflateInit/1, 280
    deflateInit/2, 280
    deflateInit/6, 280
    deflateParams/3, 282
    deflateReset/1, 282
    deflateSetDictionary/2, 282
    getBufSize/1, 284
    gunzip/1, 287
    gzip/1, 287
    inflate/2, 283
    inflateEnd/1, 284
    inflateInit/1, 283
    inflateInit/2, 283
    inflateReset/1, 284
    inflateSetDictionary/2, 283
    open/0, 280
    setBufSize/2, 284
    uncompress/1, 286
    unzip/1, 286
    zip/1, 286